

# RASA-JALA-NIDHI

OR

OCEAN OF INDIAN CHEMISTRY, MEDICINE & ALCHEMY.

## VOL. IV

COMPILED IN SANSKRIT

BY

**BHUDEB MOOKERJEE M.A., (triple)**

**Sankhya-Vedantatirtha, Rasacharya.**

**(Ayurvedic Physician)**

*Formerly Lecturer, Post-Graduate Classes, Calcutta University.*

*Principal Bengal College of Ayurveda*

WITH ENGLISH TRANSLATION

BY THE AUTHOR

*[All rights reserved by the author]*

**Price Rs. 7/8/- only.**

apologia of Ayurveda and not Ayurveda proper that is being taught in the so-called colleges of Ayurveda established all over India. This is a remark which I made several years ago in the preface of vol 1, and I am sorry to say that nothing has happened in the meantime to make me change my view. The majority of the students receiving diplomas from these colleges have failed to prove successful physicians and have brought discredit not only on themselves but on the science as well.

There is another very strong menace to the revival of Ayurveda. Some Allopaths have taken to the profession of Ayurvedic physicians. Some of them have done so without properly acquainting themselves with the science of Ayurveda. No wonder that a few of them have been preaching on the platform and through the press, the desirability of commingling Allopathy with Ayurveda without trying to revive Ayurveda proper. It is not the place to dwell upon in detail the gravity of the mischief done to the cause of Ayurveda by those physicians who are not ashamed of advertising their attitude and misleading the lay public including young students of Ayurveda. May God let good sense dawn upon these gentlemen. They are not perhaps aware of the fact that Allopathy is not yet a science at all but is still in the making, and Ayurveda cannot profit by borrowing from Allopathy. All that is really required to restore this neglected science of Ayurveda to its ancient glory is to master the part of the science which is dealt with in the publications as well as the rudiments of Ayurveda as dealt with in Charaka, Sushruta, and Bha'vaprakasha.

20 GREY STREET, CALCUTTA }  
*The 21st April 1936.*

BHUDEB MOOKERJEE.

# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER 1

Prayer to God	2
Diet	4
Unwholesome diet and deeds	7
Diet incongenial by combination	9
Drinking of water at dawn	11
Restrictions regarding exposure to the sun	12
Restrictions regarding dress	13
Restrictions regarding exposure to wind	14
Restrictions regarding sleeping in day time	15
Rubbing the whole body with oil	16
Restrictions regarding bath	17
Restrictions regarding taking of food	19
Chewing of betel leaves	21
Restrictions regarding physical exercise	23
Actions prohibited just at sunrise and sunset	24
Directions for sleeping	25
Advantages of iatro-medical treatment	27
Accompaniments of such medicines	28
Dosage	30
Directions for preparing a medicine with ingredients more than one	32
Special directions for taking medicines mixed with bile ( pittam )	33

Time for taking medicine	.	..	33
Persons unfit to take medicines	.		34
Bad effects of medicine, not assimilated		...	34
Prohibitions for taking poisonous medicine		...	35

## CHAPTER II

Symptoms of fever	..	.	...	35
Varieties of fever	..	...	...	36
Nava-jwara ( primary fever )	..	.		36
Varieties of nava jwara	.	.		37
Primary fever, caused by one's own self		. .		37
Primary fever due to external agencies				38
Visama-jwara ( chronic fever )				39
Fever due to consumption				41
Symptoms of fever due to an excess of va'yu				42
Symptoms of fever due to an excess of pittam				42
Symptoms of fever due to an excess of kapha (phlegm)				43
Fever due to an excess of two or three of the dosas	.	.		43
General Symptoms of fever due to an excess of the three dosas		...		44
Directions to be followed in nava-jwara				45
Living in a place not exposed to drafts of air				45
Directions for taking medicine				46
Prohibitions to be observed in primary fever				46
Fasting in nava-jwara	...			47
Persons unfit for fast	..			48



Drinking of water during fasting	...	...	49
Cases for drinking water in small quantity		..	50
Drinking of cold water is forbidden in			
nava-jwara, etc	...	...	50
Properties of water cooled after boiling		..	51
Persons who should take unboiled cold water	...		52
Diet in nava-jwara			
(a) During fever and temporary remission	...		53
(b) After the remission of nava-jwara		..	55
Things beneficial in chronic fever		...	55
Things and actions harmful in fever		...	56
Iatro-chemical medicines applicable			
in fever	..	...	57-193
Vomiting in visama-jwara	...	..	151
Application of parpatā in fever	.	.	193

### CHAPTER III

#### Jwara'tisa'ra ( fever with diarrhoea )

Symptoms of the disease	.		194
Iatro-chemical medicines applicable			
in jwara'tisa'ra	...		195-198
Diet in fever with diarrhoea		...	199
Diarrhoea—its causes	...	..	200
Iatro-chemical medicines in diarrhoea	...		201-214
Diet and actions beneficial in diarrhoea			215
Diet and actions injurious in diarrhoea		..	216

Grahani ( chronic diarrhœa )	.. ..	216
Iatro-chemical medicines applicable in grahani	.. ..	217-268
Recipes of certain medicines having		
no minerals in them	.. ..	255
General directions to be followed at the time		
of taking a class of medicines called "parpati	.. ..	260

#### CHAPTER IV.

##### Irregularity of the digesting heat

Its causes, symptoms, and indications	.. ..	269
Causes of indigestion	... ..	270
Symptoms of a'ma'jirna	... ..	271
Symptoms of bidagdhájrna	.. ..	271
Symptoms of bistambhájrna	... ..	272
Symptoms of rasa seshájrna	... ..	272
Symptoms of cholera, etc	... ..	273
Bisuchi ( cholera )	... ..	273
Alasaka	... ..	273
Bilambiká	... ..	274
Treatment of irregularity of the digesting heat	.. ..	274
Iatro-chemical treatment of indigestion, etc.	.. ..	276 310
Application of parpatis	... ..	310
Actions and diet salutary to indigestion, etc	.. ..	311
Actions and food harmful in indigestion, etc	... ..	312

## CHAPTER V.

### Piles.

Symptoms of piles	...	...	...	314
Treatment of piles	...	...	...	315
Iatro-chemical medicines applicable in piles			.	315-333
Application of parpati in piles		..	..	334
Diet and actions beneficial in piles			.	335
Food and actions injurious in piles—Appendix			...	391

## CHAPTER VI

### Diseases affecting the belly

Its causes	...	...	...	338
Treatment of udara roga		...	...	342
Purgation in udara roga		...	...	342
Tapping of water in dropsy		...	.	343
Iatro-chemical medicines applicable in udara roga		...	...	343-357
Application of copper in udara roga			...	357
Application of parpati in udara roga			...	357
Diet and actions beneficial in udara rogas			...	358
Food and actions prohibited in udara roga			...	359
Enlargement of spleen and liver			...	360
causes and symptoms		...	...	360
Iatro-chemical treatment for enlargement of spleen and liver		...	...	361-385

Application of parpati in enlargement of spleen and liver	..	.	385
Diet in enlargement of spleen and liver	...		385
Udábarta and A'náha	...		385
Causes and symptoms of udábarta	..		385
Causes and symptoms of A'náha	...	...	386
Treatment of udávarta and ánáha			386
Diet and actions salutary in udávarta and ánáha	.		389
Other medicines for udávarta and ánáha	...	...	389
Diet and actions insalutary in udávarta and ánáha	...	...	390

# रसजलनिधिः ।

( चतुर्थखण्डम् )

वैद्यकुलपति—

श्रीभूदेव देवशर्मणा मुखापाध्यायोपाधिकेन

एम्-ए, ( द्विप्ल ) सांख्यवेदान्ततीर्थेत्युप-

नामधारिणा रसाचार्येण

विरचितः ।

कल्यब्द ५०३७

२० ग्रेट्टीट् इत्याख्यया सूचिते निजनिर्मितवासस्थले कलिकातानगर्यां  
ग्रन्थकारेण प्रकाशितोऽयं ग्रन्थः ।

तेनैव सर्वसम्बन्धस्य संरक्षितम् ।

मूख्यं रौप्यमुद्राषट्कम् ।

# सूचीपत्रम्

विषयः	पृष्ठम्
मङ्गलाचरणम्	१

## प्रथमोऽध्यायः ।

रसभैषज्यसेवने सामान्यविधयः	२
इष्टदेवस्मरणम्	२
रस सेवने पथ्यम्	८
रस सेवने अपथ्यम्	६
विरुद्ध भोजनम्	३
उष्णपाणविधिः	१०
आतप सेवने नियमः	१२
परिधान वस्त्रे नियमः	१३
वायु सेवने नियमः	१४
दिवानिद्रायां नियमः	१४
अभ्यङ्ग विधिः	१६
स्नान विधिः	१
भोजने नियमः	१८
ताम्बूल चर्चणम्	२१
व्यायाम विधिः	२२
सन्ध्यायां निषिद्धानि कर्माणि	२४
शयनविधिः	२५
रसचिकित्सायाः सौकर्यम्	२७

विषयः	पृष्ठम्
रसभैषज्ये अनुपानम्	... २७
रसभैषज्यसेवने मात्रा	.. ३०
एकाधिक द्रव्ययोगाद् रसभैषज्यनिर्माणे	
साधारणो विधिः	... ३१
पित्तसंयुक्त रससेवने विशेष विधिः	... ३२
भैषज्य सेवनकालः	... ३३
अजीर्णौषधस्य अवगुणाः	. ३४
औषध सेवनानर्हाः	. ३४
विषयुक्त भेषजसेवने निषेधः	. . ३५

### द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ।

#### अथ ज्वराधिकारः

तस्य लक्षणम्	. . .	३५
तस्य भेदाः	... ..	३६
अथ नवज्वरः	... ..	३६
नवज्वरस्य भेदाः	... ..	३६
स्वयंक्रतो नवज्वरः	... ..	३७
आगन्तुकज्वरलक्षणम्	... .	३७
विषमज्वरः	.. ...	३८
शोषज ज्वरः	... ..	४१
वातज्वर लक्षणम्	... ..	४१
पित्तज्वर लक्षणम्	.. ..	४२
कफज्वर लक्षणम्	.. ...	४२
इन्द्र-ज-त्रिदोषज-ज्वरौ	... ..	४३

विषयः	पृष्ठम्
सान्निपातिक ज्वरलक्षणम् . . .	४४
नवज्वरे आचरणानि ।	
निर्व्वीते वासः . . .	४५
भैषज्यसेवनम् . . .	४५
निषिद्धाचरणानि . . .	४६
नवज्वरे लङ्घनम् . . .	४७
लङ्घनानर्हाः . . .	४८
ज्वरं लङ्घनेनऽपि जलं पिबेत् . . .	४८
स्वल्प पानीयस्य विषयाः . . .	५०
नवज्वरादौ शीतलजलपाननिषेधः . . .	५१
मृतशीतलजलस्य गुणाः . . .	५१
अपक्व शीतलजलपानस्य विषयाः . . .	५२
नवज्वरे पथ्यम् -	
(क) ज्वरकाले तथा स्वल्पविरामे . . .	५३
(ख) नवज्वरशान्त्यनन्तरम् . . .	५४
पुरातन ज्वरे पथ्यम् . . .	५५
ज्वरे अपथ्यम् . . .	५६
ज्वरे रसोपधानि . . .	५६—१८३
विषमज्वरे वमनप्रयोगः . . .	१५१
ज्वरे पर्पटी प्रयोगः . . .	१८४
द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ।	
अथ ज्वरातिसाराधिकारः . . .	१८३
अथ ज्वरातिसार-निदानम् . . .	१८४



विषयः			पृष्ठम्
ज्वरातिसारे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	१८५—१८८
ज्वरातिसारे पथ्यानि	...	...	१८८
अथातिसाराधिकारः—			
अथातोसार निदानम्	...	...	२००
अतिसारे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२०१—२१४
अतिसारे पथ्यानि	...	...	२१४
अतिसारे अपथ्यानि	...	...	२१५
अथ ग्रहणी रोगाधिकारः	...	...	२१६
ग्रहणीरोग निदानम्	...	...	२१६
ग्रहणीरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	२१७—२६८
पर्पटी सेवने साधारण विधिः	...	...	२५८
कतिपय रसहीना योगाः	.		२५५

## चतुर्थोऽध्यायः

अथाग्निवैषम्याधिकारः	...	...	२६८
अथाग्निवैषम्यनिदानम्	...	...	२६८
अजीर्ण निदानम्	...	...	२७०
आमाजीर्ण लक्षणम्	...	...	२७१
विदग्धाजीर्ण लक्षणम्	...	...	२७१
विष्टम्भाजीर्ण लक्षणम्	...	...	२७१
रसशेषाजीर्ण लक्षणम्	...	...	२७२
अथ विसृचिकादि निदानम्	...	...	२७२
अथ अग्निवैषम्यचिकित्सा	...	...	२७४

विषयः			पृष्ठम्
अग्निमान्द्यादौ रसप्रयोगः	...	२७६	३०८
अग्निमान्द्यादौ पर्पटी प्रयोगः	...		३१०
अग्निमान्द्यादौ पथ्यानि	...	...	३११
अग्निमान्द्यादावपथ्यानि	...	...	३१२

पञ्चमोऽध्यायः

अथ अर्शरोगाधिकारः	...	...	३१४
अर्शरोगस्य निदानम्	...	...	३१४
अर्शरोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	३१५—३३३
अर्शश्चिकित्सितम्	...	...	३१५
अर्शरोगे पर्पटीप्रयोगः	...	...	३३४
अर्शरोगे पथ्यानि	...	...	३३४
अर्शरोगेऽपथ्यानि	...	...	३३५

षष्ठोऽध्यायः

अथ उदररोगाधिकारः			
अथोदरनिदानम्	...	...	३३६
उदररोगे चिकित्सा	...	...	३४२
उदररोगे विरचनम्	...	...	३४२
जलोदरे जलस्त्रावः	...	...	३४२
अथ उदररोगे रसप्रयोगः	...	...	३४३—३५७
अथ उदररोगे ताम्रभस्म प्रयोगः	...	...	३५७
अथ उदररोगे पर्पटी प्रयोगः	...	...	३५७



# रसजलनिधिः ।



## चतुर्थखण्डम् ।

### मङ्गलाचरणम् ।

लीलायोगाद् विचलितमतिप्रायवालस्वभावः ।  
कारं कारं निखिलभुवनं संहरन् मायया वै ॥  
नित्यं यो नो हृदयकमले राजते चन्द्रमौलिः ।  
सोऽयं देवो जयतु नितरामर्द्धनारी-महेशः ॥

### *Introduction*

Let the One remain in His supreme exaltation, who, actuated by the mere desire to play like a child brings into being, by means of a power inherent in Himself, the eternal illusion of a creation and destruction of the universe, and who is conceived of as keeping Himself always seated on the lotus flower grown in the inmost core of His devotee's hearts, assuming sometimes the shape of a Deity, half-male and half female, with the moon shining on his forehead.



प्रथमोऽध्यायः ।

रसभैषज्यसेवने सामान्यविषयः ।

दृष्टदेवस्मरणम् ।

अश्लीयाद् रसभैषज्यं सदाचारी जितेन्द्रियः । ध्यात्वा नित्यं  
निजेप्सितं दिवमशेषरूपिणम् ॥ अशेषनामसंज्ञितं निखिलभुवनेश्वरम् ।  
साकारः स निराकारः सगुणो निर्गुणस्तथा ॥ एकश्च बहवश्चापि  
भक्तमत्यनुसारतः । ज्ञेयः स्वरूपतः सोऽयं योगिभिः केवलैर्मतः ॥ तथापि  
राजते नित्यं भक्तानां हृदये विभुः । भक्तप्रकल्पितै रूपैर्भक्तोष्माकल्प  
पादपः ॥ भजेन् नित्यं निजेप्सितं न निन्देत् परपूजितम् । परकल्पित  
देवस्य निन्दनं विभुनिन्दनम् ॥

## CHAPTER I.

General directions to be followed at the time of taking of drugs, prepared from rasa or mercury (mixed or unmixed with other materials) —

### *Prayer to God*

The patient should have recourse to salutary rules of hygiene and morals. He should control the activities of his senses. Just before he takes a drug, he should pray to God in the form which is most appealing to his own mind. God has innumerable names. He is corporeal, as well as non-corporeal—full of attributes, as well as devoid of all attributes. He is One, as well as many. All these depend upon the mental capacity of the devotee. He is known in His real character only to those who have formed a mental

union with him. Yet, to fulfil the desires of an ordinary devotee, He lives in his heart in the form conceived of by the former. One should always worship the Deity of his own conception, and never find fault with the religious beliefs of other people. To condemn any other form of religion than one's own is to condemn God Himself.

रससेवने पथग्रम् ।

शालिषष्टिकयोरन्नं वर्षकालपुराणयोः । मण्डं च पोलिकां मुह  
यूषश्च रोटकं तथा ॥ सद्योविरचिता लाजास्तचचुर्णं लाजमण्डकम् ।  
मितामैन्धवमंयुतं भक्षयेद् रससेवकः ॥ पटोलं पापिताऽलावु  
चिचिण्डश्च कोशातकी । उदुम्बरं च मूलकं स्वर्णालु वनमालिनी ॥  
महाकोशातकी चैव शूरणं गोपकर्कटी । मानं पञ्चमुखी चैतत्  
भक्षयेद् रसभक्षकः ॥ शाकं पौनर्नवं वास्तु मेघनादश्च ब्राह्मणी ॥  
धन्याकं मागधी ब्राह्मी गुडुची सुनिषन्नकः । घृतसैन्धवधन्याक-  
जीरकाद्रकमंस्कृतम् । भक्षयेत् सर्वमेतच्च रसभुक् स्वल्पमात्रया ।  
रोगदं पत्रशाकं तदधातुधीस्मृतिनाशकम् ॥ भोक्तव्यं नाधिकं  
तत् तु गुणदमपि धीमता ॥ गोदुग्धं गुणदं तत् तु हितं रोगेषु  
कषुचित् । वातोदरजनकं तु न हितमनलक्षये ॥ वातोदरे न  
तद्धितं शृल्ले गुल्मे नवज्वरे । वह्मभूत्रे प्रमेहे च ग्रहण्यां वातवैकृते ॥  
वातोदरजर्गणेषु विशेषादपकारकम् । औदरिकः क्षयः सर्वो-  
वातोदरममुद्भवः ॥ तस्मादेतद् न पातव्यं गदे चोक्ते च धीमता ।  
सुधातुल्यं भवेत् तत् तु पर्यटीसेवनक्षणे ॥ अन्यत्रापि पिवेद्दुग्धं  
भैषज्यस्य विधानतः । स्पन्दो मणिपुरं ज्ञेयो वातोदरस्य सूचकः ॥  
निन्दनीयमजादुग्धं न ह्युक्तोऽपि गदेषु तु । प्रयोज्यं भिषजा तत् तु  
वह्निबलविचारतः ॥ तद्दुग्धं हि सदा पेयं यत्नतः शृतशीतलम् ॥

आज्यमायुर्वलप्रदं मेधालावण्यवृद्धिदत् । चक्षुष्यमग्निकृद् वृष्य  
 वातपित्तकफापहम् । सर्व्वकफोद्भवे रोगे केवलपित्तजे तथा  
 शीतकाले निशाभागे निदाघे दिवसे तथा ॥ वाले वृद्धे प्रमेहे च  
 सोमे यक्षत् प्लीहोदरे । रोगे सामे विसूच्यां च विवन्धे च मदात्यये ।  
 ज्वरे च दहने मन्दे न सपिवहुमन्यते । पातव्यं तु यथेच्छं तत्  
 पाचकभेषजान्वितम् । लावकस्तिप्तिरि र्गीधा मयूरः शशकादयः  
 वटकः कलविंकश्च वर्त्तिश्च हरितालकः । श्येनकश्च वृहत्पावो वन  
 विस्किरकादयः । मृगादिजांगलश्चैव मांसमेषां शुभं मतम् । मत्  
 सुरो रोहितश्चैव शकुलश्च विशेषतः । मत्स्यराजा इमे प्रोक्ता  
 हिता मत्स्याश्च ये नवाः ॥ अश्नीयात् सर्व्वमेतत् तु रोगादीन्  
 विचारतः ।

### *Diet.*

The following is a list of salutary diet :—Rice, prepared from good paddy grown about a year back , anna-mand (boiled rice, rubbed with hot water, made into a paste, and then sifted through a piece of cloth), palika' (the home-made bread,) roti or chapa'ti (home-made bread), la'ja (paddy, fried and then deprived of husk, to be taken as fresh as possible), powder of the same, and la'jamanda (paste prepared from the same). These three things should be taken with a little of sugar and rock-salt. Patola, pa'pita', ala'bu, chichinda, kosha'taki, udumbara moola', ractalu (red sweet potato), ba'r'ahi-kanda maha'-kosha' taki, (luffa pentandra), shurana, gopa'la-karkat ma'na (arum indicum) Leaves of the following may also be taken in small quantities, duly prepared with coryander seed, cumin seed, rocksalt, and clarified butter—punarnava', ba'stu, meghana'da, sprikka' (trigonell

corniculata), dhanya', jeeraka, bra'hmi, guduchi, and sunisanna ( marsilea quadrifolia ) Leaves of vegetables, however salutary they may be in other respects, should not be taken in excess, otherwise they give rise to diseases and destroy memory, intelligence, and the dhatus (constituents of the body, viz. chyle, blood, semen, bone, flesh, fat, and marrow )

As to cow's milk, it has several good properties and may be used in some of the diseases, but it gives rise to flatulence and is not to be taken in loss of digestive power. It is not to be given to patients suffering from flatulence, colic of all sorts ( including appendicitis ), gulma, new fever, diabetes, spermatorrea, chronic diarrhoea, derangement of va'yu, and abdominal phthisis, except at the time of taking a class of medicines known by the name of parpati, with which cow's milk is the most essential and indispensable diet Milk may also be taken, if required, by special medicines (such as dugdha-bati). Throbbing below the navel (felt by the pressure of fingers) is an indication of the stomach giving rise to flatulence In the diseases named above, goat's milk is not so bad as cow's milk, The former may be used in those diseases by physicians having regard to the digestive power of the patients. Goats' milk should always be boiled and then cooled before it is used for drinking.

Ghritam (clarified butter) increases vitality, strength, retentive faculties, loveliness of appearance, and digestive power. It is nutritious and pacifier of the three doshas. It is to be prohibited in diseases due to mere kapha (phlegm) or mere pittam , at night in winter , at day time in summer , to boys and old men in all circumstances , in spermatorrea, diabetes, enlargement of spleen and liver, in diseases due to an increase of mucus, in cholera, intestinal obstruction, diseases due to taking of liquors, in fever, and in loss of



digestive power Ghritam may however be taken, at all times and by all sorts of people, at the time of taking a special class of medicines (such as gauri-sankara-rasa, etc.).

Meat of the following animals may also be prescribed, when necessary —la'ba (a sort of quail), tittiri (the francoline partridge), godha' (iguana'), mayura (peacock), sasaka (hare), bataka (batkal, ba'lhans, or bageri, a kind of small goose-like bird), kalabinka (sparrow), barti (bater, a kind of quail), harita'la (green partridge), syena (hawk'), big la'ba, other wild birds (except kukkuta or fowl and kapota or pigeon) and deer of all sorts.

The following fishes may also be prescribed, when necessary —madgura, lohita, sakula and other fresh fish, considered salutary.

### रससेवने अपथ्यम् ।

रससेवी सदा यत्नाज् जह्याद् विषमभोजनम् । अध्यशनं च संष्टतिं विरुद्धाशनमेव च । विदाहि गुरु विष्टम्भि फाणितं पणिकौदनम् । वातपित्तकृतः सर्वान् कटुश्नतिक्ततुवरान् । तत्क्षण-नाशहेतूँश्च मैथुनकोपसंश्रमान् । मारकं रसलोहानां सर्वथा हि परित्यजेत् ॥ अतिवाचं च धान्यान्लमासवारिष्टमेव च । आतपाग्नि-निषेवनं वातस्य परिसेवनम् ॥ दिवास्त्रापं दिवातन्द्रां नक्तं जागरणं तथा । अपथ्यं यद् रसे लोहे तत्सर्वं यत्नतस्त्यजेत् ॥ ताम्रकूटमहेः फेनं चासंज्ञककषायकम् । गोधुमात् फाणिताज् जातं विस्फुटं पादरोटकम् ॥ तैलभृष्टं तथा द्रव्यं दुष्टष्टतसमन्वितम् । लङ्काह्वं रक्तमरिचं भृष्टं तण्डुलमेव च । सर्वमेतत् परित्याज्यमायुरारोग्य-मिच्छता ॥ ताम्रकूटस्य धुमं हि विषमिव परित्यजेत् । भोजनं तस्य नस्यं च शनैश्च प्राणघातकम् ॥ कुष्माण्डं कर्कटीञ्चैव कालिङ्गं

कारवेल्लकम् । कुसुम्भिकां कलम्बीं च कदलीं कन्दुकं तथा ॥  
कण्टारीं काञ्जिकं चैव कमठं च कटिल्लकम् । कुक्कुटं कपोतं  
चैव ककौटिकां कपित्थकम् । कलायं चैव कर्कारुं कुलथं कंगु  
कोलकम् । कशेरुं केवुकं चैव मांसमानूपजं तथा । वेत्ताशं  
विष्ववात्तिकां कृत्वाकं वदरं दधि ॥ सुहृयूषमृते सर्व्वं माषादि  
द्विदलं तथ । अतसीं मर्षपं तिलं कर्पूरं कटुतैलकम् ॥ अभ्यङ्गं  
कटुतैलेन कुंकुमालेपनं सुरा । सर्व्वमेतत् परित्याज्यं यत्नतो रससेविना ॥

*Unwholesome diet and deeds*

The following are to be avoided —taking meal before and much after, the usual time, taking much in excess of or much less than the proper quantity of meal, taking meal before one feels hungry, food classed as *bida'hi*\*, heavy food,

\* खादेषु यद् विदाहि तद् दाहटणास्तदायकम् ।

वायुपित्ते प्रकुप्यतो युगपद् यस्य भोजनात् ।

विदाहि तदपि ज्ञेयं त्याज्यं तद् रोगिभिः सदा ॥

दग्धद्रव्यमृते मत्स्यं तीक्ष्णमरिचकं तथा ।

भृष्टपृथुकतण्डूलकलायचणकादीनि ॥

मर्षपवहुलं खाद्यमत्यन्तरसयुक् तथा ।

निखिलं संज्ञितं द्रव्यं विदाहि चापि कथ्यते ॥

Those articles of food stuff which give rise to inflammation, thirst, and acidity as well as those which increase *va'yu* and *pittam*, simultaneously, are called *bida'hi*. They are :—roasted articles (except fish), red pepper, and rice, *chipitaka*, *chanaka* (gram), and *kala'ya* (*pisum sativum*)—if fried (with or without oil), food seasoned with much of mustard, sour, and fermented food stuff,

that class of food which gives rise to flatulence, food fermented and not cooked by one's own people (i. e., food cooked by keepers of hotels, etc.), food which gives rise to va'yū and pittam, pungents, sours, bitters, and astringents (except when especially allowed), sexual intercourse, anger, physical labour in excess, things which have the property of killing mercury and the metals, such as ka'ka-ma'chi, much talking, gruel such fermented drugs as a'savas and aristas exposure to the heat of the sun and fire, except in cold regions of the world, exposure to drafts of air, sleeping and dozing in day time, keeping late hours at night, smoking and eating of tobacco, especially the latter\*, opium, tea, biscuits, loaves prepared from fermented wheat, food prepared by frying it with oil or adulterated butter or clarified butter, red pepper, fried rice, kuma'nda, karkati, ka'linga, ka'ra-bella, kusumbha, kalambi, kadali, betel-nuts, jack fruits, kanji, (see page 381 Vol. III), tortoise, red punarnava', kukkuta (fowl), kapota (pigeon), karkoti, kapittha, kala'ya, karka'ru, kulattha, kangu rice, kola (sour plum), kaseru, (scirpus kysoor), kebuka (cosinus speciosus), and meat of animals living near water, leaves and sprouts of betasa, (calamus rotong), bilba ba'rtā'ku (egg fruit), mushroom, sweet plums curd, all pulses except mudga, linseed, mustard-seeds, sesamum seeds, camphor, mustard oil, taken internally with food, and anointing the body with it, anointing the body with saffron, and alcohol in any form

---

\* Smoking of tobacco is injurious to health, but eating and sniffing of the same is a gradual destroyer of longevity

विरुद्धभोजनम् ।

भोज्यं योगविरुद्धं हि रोगदं वीर्यनाशकम् । आयुःक्षयकरं  
चैव तस्मादेतत् परित्यजेत् ॥ मत्स्यो मांसं तथाम्लकं विरुद्धं  
दुग्धयोगतः । घृतं दुग्धं तथा मांसं मिष्टान्नं भक्षभोजने ॥ तैलं  
दुग्धं तथा मीनं विरुद्धं पक्षभोजिनः । मत्स्यस्तैलं विरुद्धं च घृतेन  
सहितं यदि ॥ कांस्यपात्रे पिवेत् नाज्यं नारिकेलजलं न च ॥  
कृतान्नं च कषायं च पुनरुष्णीकृतं त्यजेत् ॥ एकत्र बहुमांसानि  
विरुध्नास्ते परस्परम् । मधुसर्पिर्वसा तैलं दुग्धं च सलिलं तथा ॥  
एतेषामपि नानात्वं प्रत्येकस्य विदूष्यते । अन्यद् योगविरुद्धं च ज्ञातव्यं  
चरकादितः ।

*Diet incongenial by combination.*

There are certain articles of food-stuff, each of which, though harmless in itself, produces bad effects when combined, or eaten on the same day with some special articles. Such an incongenial combination of different kinds of diet gives rise to diseases, loss of strength, and vitality. Such an antagonism of combination of diet should always be avoided. A few examples of such antagonism :—Milk is antagonistic to fish, meat, and acid. Fish is antagonistic to butter, clarified butter, milk, meat, and sweets. Meat is antagonistic to oil, milk, and fish. Butter and clarified butter are antagonistic to fish and oil. Butter, clarified butter, and coconut-water should not be kept in bell-metal pots. Decoction of medicinal herbs and food, once prepared, should not be heated again. Meat of more than one animal should not be taken on the same day. Different kinds of each

of the following articles, taken at the same time, are also injurious to health—honey, clarified butter, milk, oil, and water For examples of other antagonistic combination of food, one should look into charaka and the other medical authorities

### जषापानविधिः ।

कासश्वासातिसार-ज्वरपिटक-जराकुष्ठमेदोविकाराः मूत्राघातो-  
दरार्शः श्वयथू गलशिरः कर्णशूलाक्षिरोगान् । ये चान्ये वातपित्त-  
कफजा क्षयकृता व्याधयः सन्ति जन्तो स्तांस्तानभ्यासयोगादपनमति  
पयः पीतमन्ते निशायाः ॥ पथ्युसिताम्भसः प्रस्थं रवावनुदिते पिवेत् ।  
वातपित्तकफान् जित्वा जीवेद् वर्षशतं सुखी ॥ विगतघनरजनां  
प्रातरुत्थाय नित्यं पिवति खलु नरो यो नासरन्ध्रेण वारि । स भवति  
मतिपूर्णश्चक्षुषा तार्क्ष्यतुल्यो वलिपलीतविहीनः सर्वरोगैर्विमुक्तः ।  
पातस्थं नासया नीरं प्रसृतित्रयमात्रया । नस्यं निशाक्षयेऽम्बुनः  
चक्षुष्यं च रसायनम् ॥ स्नेहे पीते क्षते शुद्धावाधाने स्तिमितोदरे ।  
ह्रिकायां कफवातोत्थे व्याधौ तद्धारि वारयेत् ॥ प्रातः पानीयपाने  
मुनिभिरभिहितं सर्वमेतच्च जह्यात् । मांसं क्षीरञ्च शाकं सकल-  
विदलकं पिष्टकं चिद्गटं च ॥ विष्वं वेत्राग्रं निम्बं बहुपवनकरं  
नित्यजातं विदाहि । उष्णान्नं तैलभृष्टं अमकुपितवपुः स्वेदनं  
लङ्घनञ्च ॥ त्यजेदभ्यङ्गमुष्णं बहुपवनकरं नित्यमादित्यतापम् ।  
अग्नेः सेवां विशेषात् सुरभिजलयुतं लघनं शीघ्रयानम् ॥ भक्तं  
वारियुतं सुपथ्रविहितं तक्रं प्रशस्तं सदा । स्नानञ्चापि निरन्तरं  
च शुभदं निद्राऽप्रशस्ता दिवा ॥ कुर्थाद् यानि रसायने च सततं  
पिवेन् नारिकेलोदकम् । दग्धं मीनमदेच्च पानकरणे भीलं च

मत्स्यस्य च ॥ भोज्यं माज्यं निरामिषं च मुनिगणविहितं भक्षयेत्  
मात्स्विकाशी ॥

*Drinking of water at dawn*

Almost all the diseases are cured only by a habitual drinking of water, 64 tolas ( i.e., 32 ounces in measurement ) in weight, a little before sunrise, every day. One who is habituated to such drinking of water lives for at least a hundred years, free from diseases and senility. Much more salubrious is the habit of drinking at the same time, i.e. at dawn, 18 tolas (24 ounces) of water through the nostrils. Sniffing of a little of water, a little before sunrise, is also healthy and beneficial to eye-sight.

Drinking of water, in the way referred to above, should not be resorted to at the time of drinking clarified butter and medicated oil, at the time of healing up of a boil or abscess, at the time of flatulence and inactivity of the stomach, and when suffering from hiccough and diseases due to kapha and va'yu.

Those who want to practice drinking of water at dawn, as referred to above, should scrupulously avoid the following (otherwise, the practice would do more harm than good) :— meat, milk, leaf vegetables, all sorts of beans and grams, pistakas (puddings), chingri fish ( lobster), bilva, betasa (cane creeper ), nimba, bida'hi food ( see page 7), warm food, food fried with oil, physical exercise, fomenting the body, fasting, rubbing or anointing the body with any thing warm, exposure to sun's rays and fire, using very swift conveyance, and sleeping in daytime.

The following are beneficial to such drinkers of water :— boiled rice washed with water, butter milk, vegetables pres-

cribed on page 4, bathing everyday ( twice or thrice in the tropics ), cocoa-nut water, roasted fish, and soup of fish.

Those who are vegetarians should take salutary vegetable diet (without grams and beans), cooked with clarified butter.

### आतपसेवने नियमः ।

आतपाज् जायते रौक्षं वर्णहानिश्च नेत्ररुक् । स्वेदो मूर्च्छा  
 लषा दाहः आन्तिश्च रक्तवैकृतम् ॥ हिमवति प्रदेशे तु रौद्राग्निं  
 विदूष्यते । पृष्ठतः सेवयेदर्कं शिशिरे शीतकातरः । किञ्चिदग्निं  
 निषेवेत वसन्ते कफशान्तये ॥ रौद्राग्निं सेवयेन्नैव भोजनस्य परं च  
 प्राक् । दण्डद्वयं विशेषेण यतोऽयं त्रिदोषप्रदः ॥ रोगिमात्रो  
 विशेषतो रौद्रानलं विवर्जयेत् ॥ पक्षिविष्ठातपवृष्टिपरिहाराय सर्व्वदा ।  
 कृत्वेण सहितो ब्रजेदश्रान्तो धीरवेगतः ॥ ऊषापायी न सेवेत रौद्रा-  
 नलं कदाचन ।

### *Restrictions regarding exposure to the sun.*

Exposure to the sun's rays causes roughness and discolouration of the skin, eye-disease, perspiration, loss of consciousness, thirst, inflammation, fatigue, and impurities of the blood. These evils are minimised by coldness of the climate Sun's rays are rather beneficial in extremely cold climates Even in the tropics, those who are unable to bear an excess of cold in winter, may expose the back part of their body to the sun's rays for a little while

A little exposure to fire is beneficial in the spring (when an excess of phlegm naturally accumulates in the system). Under no circumstances one should expose one self to the sun

or fire, at least 48 minutes before and after taking a meal—such an action causes an increase of the three doshas Every patient (except those suffering from spermatorea and diabetes) should avoid the sun and fire (One should always travel slowly and unfatigued, covering his head with an umbrella, which protects the body from bird's stools, sun's rays, and the rains Those who drink water at dawn should on no account expose themselves to the sun's rays and fire

### परिधानवस्त्रे नियमः ।

आरभ्य मीनशेषाद्वाद् राशीनां सप्तके रवेः । स्थितिकाले नरैर्यत्र शैत्यं हि नानुभूयते । तद्देशवासिनः सर्वे तत्काले विभृयुर्न हि । अवरीयोत्तरीयाभ्यां विना वस्त्रान्तरं ननु ॥ तद्देशे शिशिर-  
ऽपि च वस्त्रमौर्णं परित्यजेत् । वस्त्रं च सर्व्वदा जह्याद् कर्त्तितं कृतमीवनम् । शीतातपविचारिण सदा वासो विनिर्दिशेत् । वस्त्राधिक्यं विशेषेण भारते रोगवृद्धये । क्षयाय चायुषस्तद्धि वातपित्त-  
विवृद्धये । अनुकृतिर्विदेशिनामत्र स्वास्थ्यं विनाशयेत् ॥ अनावृत-  
शरीरः स्यात् त्रिसन्ध्रं स्नानमाचरेत् । इत्येतत् कथितं पुरा सर्व्व-  
शास्त्रेषु योगिभिः ॥

### *Restrictions regarding dress.*

People of those regions, where no coolness of climate is experienced from April to October, should not wear, in those six months, any other garment than a piece of cotton cloth covering the lower part of the body from the waist downwards, and another piece of thin cloth made of the same material, placed on the shoulders, meant to serve as a turban or to protect the body from air drafts, as necessary. In those regions



woolen clothes are not to be used in winter, even in those places where the cold is unbearable. In the parts of the country where it is hot, one should always avoid clothes, cut and sewn like the clothes of the foreigners (shirts, coats, etc.). Dress is always to be decided with regard to the climate of the region concerned. An excess of dress, especially in India, gives rise to a cold, loss of longevity, and increase of *va'yu* and *pitta*. In matters of dress, imitation of foreigners, having come from colder regions, is injurious to health. Ancient sages of our country (living in the plains of India) recommended the nudity of the upper part of our body and taking bath three times a day.

### वायुमेवर्तन नियमः ।

प्रवातं सेवेत ग्रीष्मे शरदि चान्तराऽन्तरा । निर्वानमायुषं मे रामा  
रोम्याय च सर्व्वदा ॥

### *Restrictions regarding exposure to wind.*

In summer and occasionally in the earlier part of autumn (when heat is tormenting), one should expose himself to free drafts of air, but in other time one should always have recourse to places, devoid of air currents. This helps recovery from diseases and increases longevity.

### दिवानिद्रायां नियमः ।

दिवास्वापं न कुर्वीत यतोऽर्सा त्रिदोषघ्नदः । यास्यवर्जं षु  
कालेषु नितरां स निषिध्यते ॥ आयुक्षयं करान्ययं जनयति गदान्  
वह्मन् । विशेषेण हलीमकं शिरःशूलं भयावहम् । गुरुता  
सर्व्वदेहस्य वेदनमनलक्षतिम् । उरसि कफमन्वयं शीथं कश्चित्

तथा ॥ अर्द्धावभेदकं चैव हृत्प्रासमपि पीनसम् । कण्डुस्फोट-  
व्रणादिं च जाड्यं कामं गलग्रहम् । इन्द्रियानां वलक्षयं ज्वरांश्च  
विविधानपि ॥ वरायामप्रमदाध्ववाहनरतान् क्लान्तानतिसारिणः ।  
शूलश्वामवतस्तृषापग्निगतान् हिक्कामरुत्पीडितान् ॥ शीर्णान् क्षीण-  
कफान् शिशून् मदहतान् वृद्धानथाजीर्णिनो । रात्रौ जागरितान्  
नरान् निरग्नान् कामं दिवा स्वापयेत् । रक्तपित्ती तथा क्षयी  
चोषापानाभ्यामी तथा । विषाक्तश्चैव न स्वपेद् दिवाभागे  
कदाचन ॥

*Restrictions regarding sleeping in day time*

Sleeping in day time is injurious, in as much as it increases the three doshas. It is to be absolutely avoided, except in summer in the tropics, when the heat of the sun is intense. It lessens longevity and gives rise to several diseases, especially, jaundice, head-ache, pain and heaviness of all the limbs, loss of hunger, accumulation of phlegm in the lungs, dropsy, loss of appetite, pain in one of the halves of the head, hiccough, pinasam, itches, boils, dulness of brain, cough, throat diseases, weakness of all the sense-organs and sensations, and fevers of all sorts.

Sleeping in day time may be recommended for the time being for the following —those who have resorted to an excess of physical exercise, walking, and sexual indulgence ; those who are extremely fatigued, sufferers from diarrhoea (including cholera), colic, asthma, hiccough, insanity, and temporary indigestion, those who are extremely lean, those who are much deficient in phlegm, infants, those who are under the influence of liquor, old men, those who had to keep late hours at night, and those who have grown weak by fasting.

Under no circumstances should the following sleep in day time —those who suffer from hemeptosis, an consumption, those who drink water at dawn, and those who have been infected with a poison.

### अभ्यङ्गविधिः ।

लोमकूपशिराजालधमनीभिः कलेवरम् । तर्पयेद् बलमाधत्तं  
स्नेहयुक्तावगाहनम् ॥ अङ्गिः संसिक्तमूलानां तरुणां पल्लवादयः ।  
वर्धन्ते हि तथा नृणां स्नेहसंसिक्ताधातवः ॥ नवज्वरी ह्यजीर्णी च  
नाभ्याक्तव्यं कथंचन । तथा विरिक्तो वान्तश्च निरुद्धो यश्च मानवः ।  
पूर्वयोः कच्छता वाधेरसाध्यत्वमथापि वा । शेषाणां च त्विह  
प्रोक्ता वह्निषादादयो गदाः ॥

### *Rubbing the whole body with oil.*

This is a practice which tends to soothe the skin, the cutaneous pores, the veins, and the arteries, and make the body healthy and strong. As blossoms, etc. of plants grow by water so do the dhatus (constituent elements) of a human body develop by the body being rubbed with oil (produced from sesamum and other vegetable seeds). Rubbing the body with oil is prohibited in the case of (1) those suffering from new fever (2) and indigestion, (3) those who have been made to vomit, and (4) those who have taken purgatives and douches.

Rubbing the body with oil in the case of (1) and (2) makes their disease obstinate or incurable, and in the case of (3) and (4), gives rise to loss of digestive power.

स्नानविधिः ।

दीपनं वृष्यमायुष्यं स्नानमोजीवलप्रदम् । कण्डमलश्रमस्वेद-  
तन्द्राटिङ्गदाहतापनुत् ॥ स्नानं ज्वरेऽतिमारे च नेत्रकर्णमुखार्त्तिषु ।  
आभ्यानर्पानमार्दितभुक्तवत्सु च गर्हितम् ॥ स्नानं कोष्णजले हितं  
हेमन्ते शिशिरे सधौ । अन्यर्तुषु सदा स्नानं शीतलाम्बी प्रशस्यते ॥  
मूर्च्छापित्तोष्णदाहेषु विषे रक्ते सदात्थये । भ्रमश्रमपरीतेषु तमके  
श्वयशा तत्रा ॥ धूमोद्गारे विदग्धेऽत्रे शोषे च मुखकण्ठयोः ।  
रक्तपित्ते च शीतले जले स्नानं विधीयते ॥

*Restrictions regarding bath.*

Taking bath increases hunger, longevity, and strength. It removes itches, dirt, fatigue, perspiration, drowsiness, thirst, inflammation, and heat.

It is prohibited in fever (except when it is due to consumption), diarrhoea, diseases of the eye, ear, and mouth, swelling of the belly by wind, obstruction of the nose by phlegm dried up by wind, aridam (facial paralysis), and within 48 minutes after taking meal.

Bath in tepid water is salutary from the middle of November to March. At other parts of the year, taking bath in cold water every day (in India) is good for health. Bath in cold water is absolutely necessary for patients suffering from loss of consciousness, biliousness, sensation of heat, inflammation, poison, impurities of the blood, ailments following upon an excessive drinking of liquor, giddiness, fatigue, asthma of a virulent type, swelling of the body, belching with an emission of smoke, putrefaction of food (in the stomach) without digestion, dryness of mouth and throat, and racta-pitta or hemeptosis.

## भोजने नियमः ।

यथोक्तगुणसम्पन्नं नरः सेवेत भोजनम् । विचार्य दोषकालादीन्  
 कालयोरुभयोरपि ॥ सायं प्रातर्मनुष्याणामशनं श्रुतिबोधितम्  
 नान्तरा भोजनं कुर्यात् क्षुत्पीडाकातरो न चेत् । याममध्ये  
 भोक्तव्यं यामयुग्मं न लङ्घयेत् । याममध्ये रसोत्पत्तिर्यामयुग्मात्  
 वलक्षयः । क्षुत् सम्भवति पक्केषु रसदोषमलेषु च । काले वा यदि  
 वाऽकाले सोऽन्नकाल उदाहृतः । विषमभोजनं जह्यादध्रशनं तथैव  
 च । यथाकालेऽतिमात्रं यत् तद् भवेद् विषमाशनम् । बहुस्तोक  
 मकाले वा ज्ञेयं तद् विषमाशनम् । अप्राप्तकाले भुञ्जानो  
 ह्यसमर्थतनुर्नरः प्राप्नोति विविधान् वराधीन् मरणं चाधिगच्छति ॥  
 कालेऽतीतेऽश्रुतो जन्तोर्वायुनोपहृतेऽनले । कृच्छ्राद् विपच्यते भुक्तं न  
 स्याद् भोक्तुं पुनः स्पृहा । अजीर्णं भुज्यते यत् तु तदध्रशन-  
 मुच्यते । अत्यम्बुपानान् न विपच्यतेऽन्नमनम्बुपानाच्च स एव  
 दोषः ॥ तस्मान् नरो वह्नि विवर्द्धनाय सुहुर्मुहुर्वारि पिवेन् न भूरि ॥  
 भुक्तस्यादौ जलं पीतं कार्श्यमन्दाग्निदोषकृतम् । मध्येऽग्निदीपनं  
 श्रेष्ठमन्ते स्थौल्यकफप्रदम् ॥ तृषितस्तु न चाश्मीयात् क्षुधितो न  
 पिवेज्जलम् । तृषितस्तु भवेद्गुल्मी क्षुधितस्तु जलोदरी ॥  
 अत्यम्बुपानाद् विषमाशनाच्च संधारणात् स्वप्नविपर्ययाच्च । कालेऽपि  
 सात्त्व्यं लघु चापि भुक्तमन्नं न पाकं भजते नरस्य ॥ जलाक्तमस्तको नूनं नाद्यात् किञ्चित्  
 कदाचन ॥ शयनं चासनं चाति न भजेन् न द्रवाधिकम् ।  
 नान्ध्यातपी न प्लवनं न यानं नापि वाहनम् ॥ वरायामञ्च वरवायं च  
 धावनं यानमेव च । युद्धं गीतं च पाठं च सुहृत्तं भुक्तवांस्तप्रजेत् ॥

*Restrictions regarding taking of food.*

Articles of food stuff having good properties (as described in a work on diavya-gunam or Ayurvedic Materia Medica), should be taken twice a day, viz after the expiry of one fourth part of day time, and of night time. Taking meal at other than these two times is to be avoided unless one is much pressed by hunger. Taking food before the expiry of the first quarter of day-time and of night-time is not desirable, simply because the undigested part of the chyle produced from the food taken at the preceding meal is not completely digested before the expiry of the first quarter of day-time and of night-time, respectively. Taking meal after the expiry of the first two quarters of day time (i.e, mid-day), and of night-time (i.e. mid-night), respectively, leads to loss of strength. (These restrictions are to be followed by healthy adults and not by patients and those who are below sixteen years of age) These two times are ordinarily called meal times, but, if at any other time, hunger is keenly felt by the digestion of the chyle, pacification of the doshas, and the elimination of the malas (i.e urine and stool), that time may also be considered fit for taking meal.

One should avoid taking much in excess of, or much less than, the proper quantity of food, neither should one take meal, before the previous meal has been properly digested. Taking meal, before proper time, causes weakness, diseases, and even death. Taking it, much after proper time, gives rise to wind in the abdomen, impairing the digesting heat in the stomach, causing indigestion and delay in the feeling of hunger afterwards.

Drinking much water causes indigestion.\* The same evil

---

\* Some people are under a wrong impression that drinking an excessive quantity of water helps to flush the abdomen

takes place if drinking of water is avoided altogether. For these reasons, it is desirable to drink water several times, in small quantities. Water, drunk before half the quantity of a meal is consumed, gives rise to indigestion and leanness. It increases the power of digestion, if drunk just after half the quantity of the meal is consumed. It gives rise to obesity and phlegm, if drunk at the end of the meal.

A thirsty man should not take food before the thirst is quenched. He should take food much after the thirst is quenched, otherwise, his action may give rise to gulma. Similarly, a hungry man should not drink water before eating half the quantity of the food, required to satisfy his hunger otherwise, his action may lead to dropsy.

The following are the causes of loss of digesting power, even though meal is taken in small quantities and in due time.—

(1) drinking water in excess of what is required to satisfy thirst, (2) taking an excessive quantity of food, (3) taking food at improper times, (4) delay in responding to call of nature, and (5) sleeping in daytime.

One should take his food with one's feet wet with water. The head should not be wet with water at the time of taking food.

An excess of these are always to be avoided —

lying down, sitting, drinking, exposure to sun and fire, swimming, travelling by means of conveyances and on horse back.

One should avoid the following for 48 minutes after taking one's meal :—exercise (physical and mental), sexual indulgence, running, travels, fighting, singing, and studying.

ताम्बूलचर्वनम् ।

भोजनान्ते विधेयं स्यान् नित्यं ताम्बूलचर्वनम् । पूगखदिर-  
चूर्णकधन्यामधुरिकायुतम् ॥ सर्वमेतत् त्रिदोषघ्नं सौमनस्यकरं  
तथा । सुखवैशद्यमौगन्धकान्तिसौष्ठवकारकम् । रती सुप्तोत्थिते  
स्नाते भुक्ते वान्ते च संगरे । सभायां विदूषां राज्ञां कुर्यात् ताम्बूल-  
चर्वनम् ॥ पर्णमूलं रुजाप्रदं पर्णाय च तथैव च । मध्रपर्णं  
हरत्यायुः शिरा बुद्धिविनाशिनी ॥ तस्मादग्रं तथा मूलं मध्रं शिराश्च  
वर्जयेत् । ताम्बूलाद्यरसो विषः द्वितीयो भेदी दुर्जरः । तृतीयादिस्तु  
पातव्यः सुधातुल्यः रमायनः ॥ ताम्बूलं नाति सेवेत न विरिक्तो  
बुभुक्षितः ॥ देहदृक्केशदन्ताग्निश्चोत्रवर्णवलक्षयः । शोषः पित्ता-  
निलास्रः स्यादतिताम्बूलचर्वनात् ॥ ताम्बूलं न हितं दन्तदुर्वले-  
क्षणरोगिनाम् । विषमूर्च्छामदात्तानां क्षयिनां रक्तपित्तिनाम् ॥

*Chewing of betel leaves.*

A betel leaf is to be chewed after each meal. It should be accompanied with a few bits of betel nut, a little of catechu, lime, dhanya' (corandrum sativum), and madhurica' (foeniculum vulgare). All these, combined, destroy the three doshas, cause cheerfulness of the mind, cleanliness, and make the mouth clean, sweet-smelling, soft, and wet. Betel-leaves, in the above way, should be chewed at the time of sexual intercourse, after waking, bath, meal, vomiting, after some artificial poison (such as nails, han) finds its way into the stomach, and at a meeting of the learned men, and at a royal court. The stem and the end of a betel leaf gives rise to diseases, the middle part (i. e. the thick



vein-like substance ) destroys longevity, and the veins spreading right and left destroy intelligence Betel-leaves, therefore, should be deprived of those objectionable parts, before they are chewed The first part of the juice coming out of a chewed betel leaf is injurious and should therefore be thrown out of the mouth, the second part of the juice is heavy and laxative, and the third part of the same is nectar-like and helps to remove diseases and senility.

Betel leaves should not be taken in excess (i. e. more than three or four times a day). They should be avoided by those who have taken purgative and those who are hungry Taking betel leaves in excess impairs the physique, physical strength, colour of the skin, eye-sight, strength of the hair, teeth, ears, and the digestive power It causes waste of the body, an excess of pitta, va'yu, and blood tending to racta-pitta or hemeptosis Betel leaves are injurious to those who suffer from diseases affecting the teeth and the eyes, those who have been infected with poison, those who suffer from hysteria or epilepsy, those who suffer from the re-action of drinking liquor in excess, and those who have got consumption and hemeptosis

### व्यायामविधिः ।

रससेवी त्यजेद् यत्नाद् व्यायामं धावनं तथा । अन्यैश्च व्यायामः  
कार्यो वलानुसारतः सदा ॥ दोषक्षयोऽग्निवृद्धिश्च व्यायामादुप-  
जायते । न चास्ति सदृशं तेन किञ्चित् स्थूल्यापकर्षकम् ॥ स सदा  
गुणमाधत्ते बलिनां स्निग्धभोजनाम् । वसन्ते शिशिरे चैव सुतरां  
स हितो मतः ॥ ऋत्वन्तरेऽपि व्यायामं चरेद् धीमान् बलार्द्धतः ॥  
हृदयस्थो यदा वायुर्वक्त्रं शीघ्रं प्रपद्यते । मुखं च शोषं लभते तद्

बलाङ्गस्य लक्षणम् ॥ अथवा कक्षयोर्गात्रसन्धिषु नासिकोपरि ।  
ललाटे च यदा स्वेदो बलाङ्गं हि तदा दिशेत् ॥ भुक्तवान् कृत-  
संभोगः कासी श्वासी कृशः क्षयी । रक्तपित्ती क्षती शोषी चोषापायी  
चिकित्सितः ॥ पित्तरोगी ज्वरी वृद्धो वायुरोगी च बालकः । एते  
सर्वे न कुर्वन्ति वरायामं हि कदाचन । सोमरोगी प्रमेहे च नित्यं  
स तु प्रशस्यते ॥ अतिवरायामतः कासी ज्वरच्छर्दिः श्वासः क्लमः  
दृष्ट्वा क्षयः प्रतमको रक्तपित्तं च जायते ॥ वरायामो धावनात्मक  
श्वासिसन्तरणात्मकः । रौद्रमध्या विशेषेण देशे तिग्मार्कतापिते ॥  
निषिध्यते यतः सोऽयमायुःक्षयकरः परः । स्मर्त्तव्यं हि सदा यत्नान्  
भृतुर्धावति धावतः ॥

### *Restriction regarding physical exercise*

Those who take rasa-medicines should not take any exercise, nor should they have recourse to running. Other people should take physical exercise according to their strength. Physical exercise does away with an excess of the doshas, it stimulates power of digestion, and is the best means to removal of obesity. It is wholesome to those who are strong and take meals prepared with clarified butter. It is salutary in winter and spring in India and the other tropical countries. In other seasons one should take exercise to the extent of half one's strength, i.e. up to the time when respiration tends to be quicker, and perspiration appears on the eye-brow, the armpits, the nose, and the limb-joints.

The following should never have recourse to physical exercise :—one who has just taken his meal, one who has just had sexual intercourse, patients suffering from cough, asthma, thinness, phthisis or consumption, hemeptosis, ulcer, loss in

weight of the body, one who habitually drinks water at dawn, one who is under treatment, one who suffers from a disease due to an excess of pitta or va'yu, an old man, and a child (i.e., one who is under 16 years of age). Physical exercise is always salutary to those who suffer from spermatorrhoea and diabetes.

Excessive physical exercise gives rise to cough, fever, nausea, exertion, fatigue, thirst, consumption, asthma of a malignant type, and hemeptosis

Physical exercise in the form of running (as in foot-ball play) and excessive swimming, especially in the sun in a tropical climate, is especially prohibited in as much as they impair vitality. The maxim that Death runs after one who runs is always to be remembered.

सन्ध्यायां निषिद्धानि कर्माणि ।

आहारं मैथुनं निद्रां सम्पाठं गतिमध्वनि । एतानि पञ्च  
कर्माणि सन्ध्यायां वर्जयेद् बुधः ॥ भोजनाज् जायते वराधि  
मैथुनाद्गर्भवैकतम् । निद्राया जड़ता पाठादायुर्हानिर्गतिर्द्वयम् ॥

*Actions prohibited just at sunrise and sunset.*

These are —eating, sexual inter-course, sleeping, reading, and walking. At sunset and sunrise, eating gives rise to diseases, sexual intercourse injures the child conceived, sleeping produces nervous weakness, reading shortens longevity, and walking gives rise to nervous weakness and loss of longevity.

अथ शयनविधिः ।

प्रहरैके गते रात्रौ भोजनं क्रियेत वुधैः । भुक्त्वा शतपदं  
गच्छेच्छनैस्तेन तु जायते ॥ अङ्गसंघातशैथिल्यं शीवाजानुकटी  
सुखम् । ततः शयीत भुक्तवान् शय्यायां स्वस्थचेतसा ॥ श्वासानष्टौ  
समुत्तानस्तान् द्विः पार्श्वे तु दक्षिणे । शयीत वामपार्श्वे तु ततो  
निद्रासुखाय च ॥ भुक्तोपविशतस्तुन्दं शयानस्य तु पुष्टता ।  
आयुश्चक्रममानस्य मृत्युर्ध्रावति धावतः । जन्तुनां वामपार्श्वे हि  
नाभेरूर्ध्वं च तिष्ठति । उदरानलसंज्ञोऽयं भुक्तद्रव्यस्य पाचकः ।  
तस्मात् त्वं वामपार्श्वे हि शयीत भुक्तवान् सदा ॥ तैलसिक्तपदो  
नित्यं नक्तं सुप्यात् नरो यतः । पादाभ्यङ्गः सुषुप्तेश्च जनको दृष्टि-  
वर्द्धकः ॥ तैलसिक्तशिरा नरो नैव सुप्यात् कदाचन । जलसिक्तेन  
मूर्ङ्गणा स्वपनं न दोषावहम् ॥ आशायामुत्तरायां यः सुप्तिकाले  
शिरो न्यसेत् । लभेत विविधान् रोगान् क्षीणायुश्च भवेत् स हि ॥  
पश्चिमायां दिशि चैव शिरोरक्षा विदूष्यते । निद्रानाशकरी सा हि  
वायुदृष्टिर्ह्यऽपि च ॥ न भिन्ने शयने सुप्यात् नानेकविवरेऽपि  
च । नैव देवालये नैव रात्रौ तरुतलेऽपि च ॥ उद्यानभवने नैव  
सुप्याद् रात्रौ कदाचन । विषाक्तमनिलं रात्रौ वृक्षपत्रात् विनिःसरेत् ॥  
रात्रेश्च पश्चिमे भागे मुहूर्त्ती ब्राह्म उच्यते । प्रवुधेऽत तदा स्वस्थो  
रक्षार्थमायुषः सदा ॥

*Directions for sleeping.*

The night-meal should be taken after the lapse of one fourth part of the night. It is desirable to walk one hundred

spaces, after this meal This causes a relaxation of the limbs and a sensation of ease in the shoulder, the thighs, and the waist Then is the time to lie down on bed for sleep, in a calm and undisturbed state of the mind It is desirable to inhale eight times, while lying down flat, and to inhale sixteen times while reclining on the right side, and then to recline on the left side with a view to sleep Sitting down, lying down, and pacing slowly up and down, immediately after taking a full meal (either at day or at night) is followed, respectively, by a gradual enlargement of the belly, all-round development of the body, and increase of longevity. Running, immediately after taking a full meal, means to allow Death to run after such a runner.

The digesting heat in the stomach is situated on the left side of the belly, a little higher up the navel It is, therefore, always desirable to lie down on the left side after taking the meal. One should also rub the palm of the feet with oil at the time one retires to bed for sleep, such an action induces sleep and improves eye-sight. One should never sleep with one's hair smeared with oil Sleeping with the hair wet with water is, however, not objectionable To sleep with one's head kept northwards causes several diseases and loss of vitality. To sleep with one's head kept westwards is also forbidden, in as much as it brings about insomnia and excess of *va'yu*. Sleeping is forbidden in a tattered bed, in a house with more than one holes, in temples, and under trees and in garden houses, at night, poisonous gas issues out of leaves of trees at night. Forty eight minutes preceding sunrise is the time in which every man should get up from sleep.

रसचिकित्सायाः मौक्त्यम् ।

न दोषाणां न रोगानां सस्यगिव परीक्षणम् । न देशस्य न कालस्य  
कार्यं रसचिकित्सिते ॥

*Advantages of iatro-medical treatment*

Such a treatment does not require a detailed examination of the actual state of the three doshas, of the diseases, of countries (resided in by the patient), and of the seasons in which the treatment is undertaken.

रसभैषज्ये अनुपानम् ।

यथा तैलं जले क्षिप्तं क्षणेनैव विसर्पति । अनुपानवनादङ्गं  
तथा सर्पति भेषजम् ॥ अनुपानं रसा योज्या देशकालानुसारिभिः ।  
दोषघ्नैर्मधुना वापि केवलेन जलेन वा ॥ सामान्यादनुपानानि  
निर्दिश्यन्तेऽत्र कानिचित् । अन्यानि विविधानि च कल्प्यन्ते हि  
भिषग्वरैः ॥ यत्रौषधेऽनुपानस्य निदेशनं यथास्थले । याद्यं तत्र  
तदेव हि अन्यद् वाऽपि भेदव्यये ॥ वातोदरे तथा वायोराधिक्ये  
मधुना सह । दीयते घृतभर्जितं रामठं रक्तिमानतः । द्विगुण-  
मितजीरया सलिलपिष्टया सह । आधानमुदगारश्चैव जठरवेदनं तथा ॥  
स्यन्दं मणिपुरे वाऽपि किटवन्धमथापि वा । जानीहि कुशलो वैद्य  
वातोदरस्य लक्षणम् ॥ रामठं तु न दातव्यं कदापि राजयक्ष्माणि ॥  
घृतभर्जितभङ्गाया मामाङ्गप्रमितं खलु । वज्जुलकषायो वाऽपि  
धन्याया कषायस्तथा ॥ शुण्ठीचूर्णयुतं दद्यात् समधु चातिसारके ।  
तद्रोगनाशकौषधं दीयते वा यथाविधि ॥ अतिसारे सशोभिते

कुङ्कुरद्रुमस्तथा । किङ्किरातदलानां वा दूर्वायाः खरसोऽपि च ।  
 कण्टकितघनस्वनमूलरसो सङ्घोषणः ॥ एषामन्यतमो देयो स्वविवेकानु-  
 सारतः । आमे प्रसारिनीरसः शोथे पौनर्नवस्तथा । अहिबल्लौरसो  
 देयो किङ्कवन्धे कफेऽपि च ॥ वासरसो कफाधिकेऽपि पित्ते धन्या  
 मधुरिके । मूत्रकृच्छ्रे शिलामेदखरसः परिकल्प्यते । सर्वमेतत्  
 प्रदातव्यं सद्योमधुसमन्वितम् । योगवाहि यतो मधु युक्तस्य कार्यं  
 वर्जकम् ॥ भेषजमनुपानं च मधुना सह मर्दयेत् । क्षुद्राकारं  
 शिलाखल्वे दण्डार्धं नूनतो खलु । सेवनीयं ततः सर्वमघोरस्मरणात्  
 परम् ।\* अथवा स्वेष्टदेवस्य स्मरणादेव धीमता ॥

### *Accompaniments of such medicines.*

A medicine rapidly spreads all over the body, if mixed with an anupa'nam or accompaniment (which is generally juice of a herb, honey, clarified butter, etc.), exactly in the same way as oil, thrown upon water, rapidly spreads all over its surface. Juices of herbs, having the required efficacy selected in due consideration of climate and season, or honey, or only pure water may be used as an accompaniment of medicines prepared mainly from rasa (mercury and other minerals). A few such accompaniments are stated below. Several others may be decided upon by learned physician. If there is a mention of a special accompaniment in connection

---

\* प्रथमखण्डे २० पृष्ठं द्रष्टव्यम् ।

with the direction given for the preparation of a particular medicine, that special accompaniment may be used or another accompaniment of equal value may be selected by the physician. In va'todara or in excess of va'yu, a medicine is to be taken with the accompaniment of a few drops of honey mixed with one racti in weight of hingu, fried with clarified butter, and two ractis in weight of jeera' (cumin-seed), pestled with water. The following are the symptoms of va'todara :— flatulence, belching, pain in the stomach, throbbing below the navel felt by pressure of fingers, and constipation. Hingu should never be used in phthisis. In diarrhoea, any one of these may be used as accompaniment, viz. (a) three ractis in weight of bhanga' (canabis sativa), fried with clarified butter, (b) decoction of barch of babbula, (c) decoction of dhanya' (coriandrum sativum), mixed with powdered shunthi (dried ginger), and honey. Juices of other herbs, efficacious in diarrhoea may also be used.

In blood dysentery, juice of any one of the following may be given, mixed with a few drops of honey :—kukkuradru, durba' grass, leaves of mari-gold, and root of meghana'da. Juice or decoction of prasa'rini is effective in destroying mucus, juice of punarnava' in dropsy, of betel leaves in cough and constipation, of leaves of ba'saka in excess of cough. Similarly, juice or decoction of dhanya' and madhurika' may be used in excess of pittam in the system, and leaves of shila'-bhedu in strangury. The accompaniments, mentioned above, should be used with a few drops of fresh honey, which is not only a medium for mixing medicines but is also a thing which increases the strength of the medicine so mixed with. A medicine is generally to be pestled with its accompaniment and honey, for at least twelve minutes, on a small piece of stone mortar, before



it is to be swallowed with the recitation of the aghora mantram or contemplating upon the Deity

### रसभैषज्यसेवने मात्रा ।

सामान्यतो सर्वरोगे पुरुषे यौवनान्विते । पूर्णमात्रा प्रदातव्या  
पूर्णं वटीचतुष्टयम् । प्रतिदिनं यथाविधि यावदारोग्यदर्शनम् ।  
ततः परं कियत्कालमर्द्धमात्रा ततोऽर्द्धकम् ॥ पूर्णे स्वास्थ्ये  
समालब्धे भैषजाद् विरमेत् सुधीः ॥ सकृदेव प्रदातव्यः कृष्णसर्प-  
विषान्वितः । रसो विमूचिकायां च घोरं त्रिदोषजे ज्वरे ॥ वारैकं  
दीयते नित्यं पर्पटीनामको रसः । प्रभाते भक्षयेदेतं प्राग् रक्ति-  
द्वयसम्मितम् ॥ रक्तिकैकाक्रमाद् वृद्धिर्भक्ष्यो नैव दशोपरि ।  
आरोग्यदर्शनं यावत् तावत् क्लासस्ततः परम् ॥ रक्तिकामानतो  
नित्यं सम्यग् विरमणं ततः ॥ वारैकं दीयते नित्यं पित्तशुक्ती  
रसोऽपि च ॥ विचारो नैव कर्त्तव्यो यत्र मात्रानिर्देशनम् ॥ अन्यत्र  
रसविद् नित्यं स्ववृद्धिचालितो भवेत् । गुञ्जामिता वटी कार्थ्या  
यत्र मात्रा न लिख्यते ॥

### *Dosage.*

Generally, in all diseases, prescribe for adults 4 entire pills, each of full dose, taken at an interval of two or three hours. The dose, mentioned here, should be continued in the same way every day till recovery. Then reduce the number to two pills a day, for some days, after which, prescribe only one pill a day, and then stop the medicine altogether only after complete cure. Medicines mixed with poison of black

cobra should be given only once in a case, in the most critical stage of cholera and typhoid. The medicine, called "parpati", is to be taken once in a day. It should be commenced with two ractis, being taken early in the morning, the dose being increased by one racti every day, till it reaches 10 ractis which is to continue till full recovery. Then the dose is to be reduced by one racti every day till the medicine is entirely given up. Medicine, mixed with the pittam (bile) of certain animals is to be given once in a day. No consideration is necessary where the dose is mentioned in the books, otherwise, it should be decided upon with intelligence and discrimination. Where no dose is mentioned, prepare a pill one racti in weight each.

### एकाधिकद्रवयोगाद् रसभैषजनिर्माणे

साधारणो विधिः ।

रसभैषजनिर्माणे गन्धोल्लेखं विना यथा । उल्लिख्यते रसस्तत्र रसभस्म प्रदीयते ॥ उल्लेखो गन्धकस्य हि रसस्य सहितो यथा । शोधितो रसराजो हि तद्भैषजं प्रयुज्यते ॥ रत्नोपगन्धधातूनां शंखकनाभिश्शंखयोः । भस्म एव प्रयुज्यते सर्वत्रापवादं विना । भस्म एव प्रगृह्यते अन्नस्य तुल्यकस्य च ॥ गृह्यते तालभस्म तु यत्र तत् स्पष्टमुच्यते । अन्यथा शोधिताः ग्राह्याः गन्धतालादुपरसाः ॥ शोधितानि विषाण्यपि गृह्यन्ते तेषु रस्यकम् । किञ्चिदाजीर्ण संयुक्तं भसितं हि विशुध्नाति ॥ गुग्गुलु टंकनं चैव यथाविधि विशोधयेत् । घृतेन वह्नियोगेन स्फुटितं हिङ्गु शुध्नाति ॥

*Directions for preparing a medicine with ingredients more than one*

If a particular recipe contains mercury and not sulphur, the term "mercury" in that recipe is to be taken to mean incinerated mercury, but if there is a mention, in a particular recipe, of both mercury and sulphur, the term mercury is to mean there only purified mercury. Gems, minor gems, conch-shell, na'bhisankha, mica, and copper-sulphate should always be used in incinerated forms. In other words, they are never to be used in medicines without having been previously reduced to ashes. Take incinerated harita'lam (orpiment) where it is so expressly mentioned, otherwise use orpiment, duly purified. Sulphur, realgar, and all the other remaining upa-rasas should be used after purification, and so also should poisons and minor poisons be. In case of kuchila (nux-vomica), it is to be purified and reduced to ashes by being fried with clarified butter. Guggulu should be used purified. Asafoetida (hingu) is to be always used after having been purified by being fried with clarified butter. The seven metals should always be used after having been duly reduced to ashes \*

**पित्तसंयुक्तरससेवने विशेषविधिः ।**

ये रसाः पित्तसंयुक्ताः प्रोक्ताः सर्वत्र शम्भूना । जलसेकावगाह्या-  
दैर्बलिनस्ते तु नान्यथा ॥ रसजनितविदाहं शीततोयाभिषेको  
मलयजघनसारालेपनं मन्दवातः । तरुणदधि सिताब्धं नारिकेली-  
फलान्धो मधुरशिशिरपानं शीतमन्यच्च शस्तम् ॥

---

\* The processes of purification and incineration referred to here have been described in details in the first three volumes.

*Special directions for taking medicines  
mixed with bile ( pitta ).*

Medicines mixed with the bile of certain animals are to be found effective only when cooling actions, such as pouring of cold water over the head or bath in cold water, is resorted to, otherwise such medicines would be inefficacious and injurious. In case of burning sensation in the body due to the effect of such medicines, it is necessary to adopt such cooling actions as pouring of water over the body, smearing the body with sandal paste and camphor, enjoyment of a little breeze, taking fresh curd with sugar, drinking of cocoanut water or plain water mixed with sugar.

भेषजसेवनकालः ।

वीर्याधिकं भवति भेषजमन्नहीनं हन्यात् तदामयमसंशयमाशु चैव ॥ तद्वालवृद्धयुवतीमृदुभिश्च पीतं ग्लानिं परां नयति चाशु वलक्षयञ्च ॥ शीघ्रं विपाकमुपयाति वलं न हिंस्यात् । अन्नाद्धतं न च मुहुर्वदनाद्विरेति । प्राग्भुक्तसेवितमथौषधमेतदेव । दद्याच्च वृद्धशिशुभीरुवराङ्गनाभ्यः ॥

*Time for taking medicine*

Medicine is much effective in empty stomach. If so applied, it cures the disease very soon. But, to boys, old men, young women, and weak persons, medicine, taken in empty stomach, brings exhaustion and rapid decay of strength. Medicine, if taken with food, by such patients is soon

absorbed in the system, and does neither weaken the system nor comes out of the mouth.

औषधसेवनानर्हाः ।

पीताम्बुलं घितक्षीणो सद्योभुक्तः पिपासितः ।  
जन्तुः यदि कलप्राणमिच्छति ॥

*Persons unfit to take medicines*

Medicine should not be taken when thirsty or weakened by fasting or immediately after taking food or drink Violation of this regulation would produce evil effect

अजीर्णौषधस्य अवगुणाः ।

क्षमो दाहोऽग्निसदनं भ्रमो मूर्च्छा शिरोरुजा । अरतिर्वल-  
हानिश्च सावशेषौषधकृतिः । औषधशेषे भुक्तं पीतं च तथौषधं  
सशेषेऽन्ने । न करोति गदोपशमं प्रकोपयत्यन्यरोगांश्च ॥

*Bad effects of medicine, not assimilated*

Medicine, not fully assimilated in the system, causes exhaus-  
tion, burning sensation, indigestion, giddiness, fainting fit,  
head disease, uneasiness, and weakness If any food or drink  
be taken before the digestion of medicine or medicine is taken  
before digestion of food, such medicine cannot cure the  
disease , on the other hand, it gives rise to new diseases

विषयुक्तभेषजसेवने निषेधः ।

गीतिर्यस्य वर्षाणि वसुवर्षाणि यस्य वा । विषं तस्मै न  
दत्तं चेद् दोषदायकम् ॥

*Prohibitions for taking poisonous medicine*

Medicines containing poison are harmful to those who  
are 80 or more, and to those who have not yet attained  
the age of 9

—:०:—

द्वितीयोऽध्यायः ।

—:०:—

अथ ज्वराधिकारः ।

तस्य लक्षणम् ।

दावरोधः सन्तापः सर्वाङ्गवापकस्तथा । युगपद् यत्र रोगो च  
तत्र वापदिशति ॥

## CHAPTER II.

### Fever.

*Symptoms of fever.*

The presence of perspiration and heat all over the body are  
the signs of fever.

तस्य भेदाः ।

नवविषमशोषजा ज्वरास्तु, त्रिविधा मताः । दोषाधिक्यात्  
परिज्ञेया तेषां भेदा हि धीमता ॥ वातजः पित्तजो वाऽपि कफजो  
वा द्विदोषजः । त्रिदोषजनितो वाऽपि निर्णयिते खलक्षणात् ॥

### *Varieties of fever*

Fever is generally of three kinds, viz. nava-jwara (primary fever), visama jwara ( chronic fever), and ksava-jwara (fever due to waste or consumption). It may also be classified as due to an excess of va'yu (wind), pittam (animal heat), kapha (phlegm), or a combination of two or three of these doshas (faults), as the case may be

अथ नवज्वरः ।

दीर्घकालं ज्वरान् मुक्तो यदि सुख्य इयाज् ज्वरम् । संज्ञायते  
ज्वरस्तस्य वैद्यैर्नवज्वराह्वयः ॥

### *Nava-jwara ( primary fever ).*

If a healthy man, free from fever for a long time, is attacked with it, such a fever is called nava-jwara

नवज्वरस्य भेदाः ।

द्विविधस्तु नवज्वर आगन्तुश्च स्वयंकृतः । मिथ्याहारविहाराभ्यां  
स्वयं कृतो विजानीयात् ॥ हेतुनाऽगन्तुना केनचिदागन्तुः प्रवर्तते ।  
दोषाणां लक्षणैस्तन्तु प्रकारतः विनिश्चयेत् ॥

*Varities of nava-jwara.*

Nava-jwara is of two kinds, viz that caused by one's own self, due to unhealthy diet, actions, and habits, and that caused by external agencies

स्वयंकृतो नवज्वरः ।

मिथ्याहारविहाराभ्यां दोषा ह्यस्माशयाश्रयाः । वह्निर्निरस्य  
कोष्ठाग्निं ज्वरदाः सूप रसानुगाः ॥ वह्निर्भूतः क्षणानुसु व्याप्नोति  
निखिलं देहम् । संतापो जायते तस्मात् सर्वगात्रेषु वै ज्वरे ॥ सर्वविधे  
ज्वरेऽपि च कोष्ठाग्निस्तु वह्निर्भवेत् ॥ पुनः संस्थापनं तस्य स्वस्थानि  
ज्वरमुक्तये ॥

*Primary fever, caused by ones own-self*

Unhealthy food, drinks, habits, and actions gradually give rise to an abnormal excess of va'yu pttam, and kapha (vide page 299, vol II), which pervades the whole system and gradually affects the stomach to such an extent as to be mixed with the undigested part of the chyle to force the digesting heat of the stomach out of it. The heat, thus thrown out, spreads all over the body, and gives rise to fever.

Heat thus thrown out of the stomach, is, however, a common factor in all sorts of fever. Restoration of this digesting heat to its original condition, is followed by a cure of fever

आगन्तुकज्वरलक्षणम् ।

अभिघाताभिषङ्गाभ्यामभिचाराभिशापतः । आगन्तुर्जायते दोषै-  
र्यथा स्वं तं विभावयेत् ॥ वातपित्तौ प्रवर्द्धन्ते शस्त्रदण्डादिभिर्हन्ते ।



न्यावास्यता विषकृते तथातीसार एव च ॥ भक्तारुचि पिपासा च तोदश्च सह मूर्च्छया । ओषधिगन्धजे मूर्च्छा शिरोरुग्धमथुस्तथा ॥ कामजे चित्तविभ्रंशस्तन्द्रालस्यमभोजनम् । हृदये वेदना चास्य गात्रं च परिशुष्यति ॥ भयात् प्रलापः शोकाच्च भवेत् कोपाच्च वेपथुः । कामशोकभयाद् वायुः क्रोधात् पित्तं विवर्धते । भूताभिषङ्गादुद्भेगो हास्यरोदनकम्पनम् ॥ दोषत्रयविबुद्धिश्च जानीयात् कुशलो भिषक् ॥ अभिचाराभिशापाभ्यां मोहस्तृष्णा च जायते ॥

### *Primary fever due to external agencies*

These are of four different kinds, and are due to (a) physical shock, (b) possession by evil spirits (c) charms and incantations resorted to by enemies, and (d) curse uttered by superiors, out of disgust. The nature of such a fever is first of all to be ascertained, in respect of the doshas (va'yu, pitta, and kapha). Physical shocks, received from strokes of weapons, sticks, etc. and biting of scorpions mosquitoes, etc give rise to an excess of va'yu and pitta (Fever, due to such shocks, is, therefore, due to an abnormal excess of va'yu and pitta) Fever due to poison is attended with facial jaundice, diarrhoea, aversion to food, thirst, pains, and fainting. Fever due to the smell of poisonous creepers, etc is attended with fainting, head-disease, and vomiting. Fever due to an excessive sexual desire is followed by distraction of the mind, drowsiness, lethargy, aversion to food, pain in the heart, and dryness of face and body. Fever due to fear and grief is followed by delirium, and that due to anger is followed by shivering. Sexual desire, grief, and fear give rise to an excess of va'yu, anger gives rise to pitta. Possession by evil spirits is follow-

ed by laughter, weeping, trembling, and excess of the three doshas Charms, incantations, and curses give rise to bewilderment and thirst

### विषमज्वरः ।

दोषोऽल्पोऽहितवर्द्धितो ज्वरोत्सृष्टस्य हि पुनः । धातुमन्यतमं प्राप्य करोति विषमज्वरम् ॥ पञ्चविधः स विज्ञेयः प्रवृत्तिकालभेदतः । सन्ततसततान्येदुस्त्तृतीयकचतुर्थकाः ॥ आद्यौ द्वौ रसरक्तस्थौ मोऽन्येदुः पिशिताश्रितः । मेदोगत स्तृतीयको मज्जास्थिगञ्चतुर्थकः ॥ शेषोक्तो रोगसंकरो भीषणोऽन्तकसन्निभः । सप्ताहं वा दशाहं वा द्वादशाहमथापि वा । सन्तत्या योऽविसर्गी स्यात् सन्ततः स निगद्यते ॥ अहोरात्रे सततको द्वौ कालावनुवर्तते । स एव द्वाह्निकस्तथा द्वैकालिकोऽपि कथ्यते ॥ अन्येदुष्कस्वहोरात्र एककालं प्रवर्तते । ऐकाह्निकः स एव स्यात् प्रत्यहं तन्निवर्त्तनम् ॥ तृतीयक स्तृतीयेऽह्नि चतुर्थेऽह्नि चतुर्थकः । त्राह्निकोऽपि तृतीयकः कथ्यते भिषजां वरैः ॥ कफपित्तात् त्रिकग्राह्नी षष्ठाद् वातकफात्मकः । वातपित्ताद् शिरोग्राह्नी त्रिविधः स्यात् तृतीयकः ॥ चतुर्थको दर्शयति प्रभावं द्विविधं ज्वरः । जङ्घाभ्यां श्लैष्मिकः पूर्व्वं शिरसोऽनिलसम्भवः ॥ विषमज्वर एवान्यश्चतुर्थकविपर्य्ययः । मध्याह्नेऽस्तु ज्वरयत्यादावन्ते च मुञ्चति ॥

### *Visama-jwara (chronic fever)*

If a little of the abnormal excess of the three faults (viz va'yū, pitta, and kapha) is left un-remedied, even after the remission of nava-jwara, that fault aggravated by unhealthy

food, etc. may affect any one of the seven dhatus \* and bring about a relapse of fever. Such a fever is called visama-jwara

This fever is of five kinds, according to difference in duration and time of attack, viz. santata, satata, anyedyu, tritiyaka, and chaturthaka. Santata and satata affect the chyle and blood, anyedyu affects the flesh, tritiyaka affects the fat, and chaturthaka affects marrow and bone. The last-mentioned i.e. chaturthaka is accompanied by many other diseases. It is as terrible as Death himself.

Santata is a visama jwara which lasts for seven, ten, or twelve days, at a stretch, without any remission. Satata (dya'hika or daka'lika) is a chronic fever which attacks its patient twice a day. Anyedu attacks its patient only once a day. It is also called aika'hika and is followed by remission every day. Tritiyaka (or trya'hika) attacks its patient on every third day, and chaturthaka attacks its patient on every fourth day. Tritiyaka is of three different kinds, viz (1) that due to an excess of kapha and pittam, (2) that due to an excess of kapha and va'yu, and (3) that due to an excess of va'yu and pittam. The distinctive features of these three fevers are :— (1) pain in the trika or junction of the spine and the waist; (2) pain in the back, and (3) pain in the head, respectively. Chaturthaka fever is also of two kinds viz that due to an excess of kapha (phlegm), and that due to an excess of va'yu (wind). The first is characterised by pain in the thighs which gradually spreads all over the body, and the second is characterised by pain in the head which gradually spreads all over the body. There is another kind of chronic fever called

---

\* Dhatus are the seven constituents of the body, viz. rasa (chyle), racta (blood), shukra (semen), asthi (bone), majja' (marrow), meda (fat), and ma'nsa (flesh)

chaturthaka biparyaya (i.e. chaturthaka in a reverse order). The patient suffering from this fever is free from it every first and fourth days, but is attacked with it every second and third days.

शोषज ज्वरः ।

सर्वधातुगतो ज्वरो जायते राजयक्ष्मणि । स एव त्रिविधो ज्ञेयो ज्वरो वातवलासकः । विलेपश्च प्रलेपश्च सर्वे क्षयस्य सूचकाः ॥ नित्यं मन्दज्वरोरुक्षः शूनकस्तेन सीदति । स्तब्धाङ्गः श्लेष्मभूयिष्ठो नरो वातवलासकी ॥ प्रलिम्पन्निव गात्राणि घर्मेण गौरवेण च । मन्दज्वरो विलेपः स्यात् सशीतः सः प्रलेपकः ॥

*Fever due to consumption*

The fever due to consumption or phthisis affects all the seven dha'tus (viz chyle, blood, semen, fat, marrow, bone, and flesh) This fever is of three different kinds, viz (1) va'ta bala'saka, (2) bilepa, and (3) pralepa All of these are indicators of waste or consumption The first (viz va'ta bala'saka) attacks a consumptive patient every day with slow rise of temperature, attended with coarseness of the skin, swelling, languor, stiffness of the limbs, and excess of kapha (phlegm) The second (viz bilepi) is also attended with slow temperature, causing perspiration and a feeling of heaviness all over the patients' body If the symptoms of the second kind of fever are accompanied with a feeling of chilliness, the fever is called, pralepi.

वातज्वर लक्षणम् ।

वेपथुर्विषमो वेगः कण्ठौष्ठपरिशोषणम् । निद्रानाशः क्षवस्तम्भो

गात्राणां रौक्ष्यमेव च ॥ शिरोहृद्गात्ररुग् वक्त्रं वैरस्यं गाढविट्कता ।  
शूलाध्मानि जृम्भणं च भवत्यनिलजे ज्वरे ।

*Symptoms of fever due to an excess of va'yu —*

Shivering, irregularity of temperature, dryness of the throat and the lips, insomnia, absence of sneezing, roughness of the whole body, pain over the head, heart, and all over the body, insipidity of the mouth, hardness of stool, colic, flatulence, and yawning

पित्तज्वर लक्षणम् ।

तीव्रवेगोऽतिसारश्च निद्राल्पत्वं खेदो वमिः । कण्ठौष्ठमुखना-  
सानां दौर्गन्धं च भ्रमस्तथा ॥ प्रलापो मुखतिक्तता मूर्च्छादाहो  
मदस्तृषा । पीतविण्मूत्रनेत्रत्वं जायन्ते पैत्तिके ज्वरे ॥

*Symptoms of fever due to an excess of pitta —*

Violence of attack (excess of temperature), diarrhoea, little sleep, sweating, vomiting, bad smell of throat, lips, mouth and nose, giddiness, delirium, bitter taste in the mouth, fainting, burning sensation, loss of intellect, thirst and yellowish appearance of stool, urine, and eyes

कफज्वर लक्षणम् ।

स्तैमित्यं स्तिमितो वेग आलस्यं मधुरास्यता । शुक्लमूत्रपुरीषत्वं  
स्तम्भस्तृप्तिश्च भुक्तवत् ॥ नातुग्रथागात्रता च्छर्दिरेण्णसादोऽ-

विपाकिता । गौरवं शीतमुत्क्लेदो रोमहर्षोऽतिनिद्रता ॥ प्रति-  
श्यायोऽरुचिः कासः श्वासश्च नेत्रशुक्लता । प्रखेदः खल्यदाहश्च कफज-  
ज्वरलक्षणम् ॥

*Symptoms of fever due to an excess of  
kapha ( phlegm ) :—*

Wetness of the whole body, low temperature, laziness, sweet taste in the mouth, whiteness of stool and urine, dulness of body, a feeling of pacification of hunger without taking any food, slight temperature, vomiting, stiffness of limbs, indigestion of food, heaviness of body, cold sensation, emission of moisture from mouth standing of hairs on ends, too much sleep, catarrh, aversion to food, cough, gasping, whiteness of eyes, heavy perspiration, and slight burning sensation

द्वन्द्वज-त्रिदोषज-ज्वरौ ।

लक्षणाणां द्वयोर्यत्र मिश्रणं द्वन्द्वजस्तु सः । त्रयाणां लक्षणैर्युक्तः  
ज्वर एव त्रिदोषजः ॥ दोषत्रयसन्निपातात् कथ्यते सान्निपातिकः ॥

*Fever due to an excess of two or three  
of the doshas*

Of the three kinds of fever mentioned above, if the symptoms of any two combine, the fever is called due to va'yu-pitta, or pitta-kapha or va'yu kapha, and if the symptoms of all the three combine, it is called due to an excess of the three doshas.

## सान्निपातिकज्वरलक्षणम् ।

क्षणे दाहः क्षणे शीतमस्थिसन्निशिरोरुजा । सास्त्रावे कलुषे रक्ते  
 निर्भुग्ने चापिलोचने ॥ सखनौ सरुजौ कणौ कण्ठः शूकैरिवावृतः ।  
 तन्द्रा मोहः प्रलापश्च कासः श्वासोऽरुचिर्भ्रमः ॥ परिदग्धा खर-  
 स्पर्शा जिह्वा स्रस्ताङ्गता परा । शीवनं रक्तपित्तस्य कफेनोन्मिश्रितस्य  
 च ॥ शिरसो लोठनं दृष्ट्वा निद्रानाशो हृदि व्यथा । स्वेदमूल-  
 पुरीषाणां चिराद् दशनमल्पशः ॥ क्लेशत्वं नाति गात्राणां प्रततं  
 कण्ठकूजनम् । कोठानां श्यावरक्तानां मण्डलानां च दर्शनम् ॥ मूकत्वं  
 स्त्रोतसां पाको गुरुत्वमुदरस्य च । चिरात् पाकश्च दोषाणां सान्निपात-  
 ज्वराकृतिः ॥

*General symptoms of fever due to an  
 excess of the three doshas.*

Alternate burning and cold sensations, pain on bone joints, headache, turbid, red and squint appearance of eyes, flow of water from eyes, pain and hearing of sound in the ears, a feeling of the throat being covered over, as it were, with bristles of corns, etc drowsiness, loss of intellect, delirium, cough, gasping, aversion to food, giddiness, burning sensation on and roughness of the tongue, slackness of limbs, spitting of blood and bile mixed with phlegm, moving the head this way and that way, thirst, sleeplessness, pain on heart, delay in passing of urine and stool, scantiness of sweating, urine, and stool, slighness of emaciation, inarticulate sound in the mouth swollen patches in skin, coloured red with bluish tinge or purely red, like that caused by wasp

bites or appearance of larger round spots on skin, choking of voice, stench coming out of the mouth and the nostrils, etc , a feeling of heaviness in stomach, and delayed pacification of the excess of the three doshas

नवज्वरे आचरणानि ।

निर्वृति वासः ।

सामान्यतो ज्वरी नित्यं निर्वृतिं निलये वसेत् । निर्वृतिमायूषो  
वृद्धिमारोग्यं कुरुते यतः ॥ नवज्वरी भवेद् यत्नाद् गुरुणवसनाद्धतः ।  
यथोक्तपक्वपानीयं पिबेत् दृष्टाप्रशान्तये ॥

*Directions to be followed in Nava-jwara.*

*Living in a place not exposed to drafts of air.*

One suffering from fever should live in a place not exposed to drafts of air. Living in such places increases longevity and restores health. A patient suffering from fever should always keep his body covered with thick, warm, and dry clothing, and to satisfy thirst, drink water treated in a way mentioned below

भैषज्यसेवनम् ।

अश्लीयाद् रस भैषज्यं सद्य एव नवज्वरी । कालक्षयो नात्र  
काय्यो<sup>१</sup> दोषमलादिचिन्तया ॥ ज्वरागमक्षणारभ्य नवज्वरी यथाविधि  
सेवेत रसभैषज्यं सम्यक्शक्तिसमन्वितम् ॥ एकस्मिन् दिवसे स  
हि प्रायशो विज्वरो भवेत् । सत्वरं नाशमायाति सन्निपात  
ज्वरोऽपि च ॥



*Directions for taking medicine*

Take mineral medicine immediately after attack of fever without wasting time over the consideration of the doshas and malas or dirt such as urine, stool, etc ) of the body. If proper medicine is duly taken immediately after the commencement of fever, remission generally takes place very soon, and sometimes on the very first day. This remark holds equally good in cases of fevers due to an excess of the three doshas (such as virulent types of typhoid).

## निषिद्धाचरणानि ।

न द्विरद्यान्न पूर्वाह्णे नाभिष्यन्दि कदाचन । न नक्तं न गुरुपाकं  
भुञ्जीत तरुणज्वरी ॥ परिषेकान् प्रदेहांश्च स्नेहान् संशोधननानि च ।  
दिवास्वप्नं व्यायामं च व्यायामं शिशिरं जलम् । द्विदलमामिषं  
दुग्धं ताक्रमन्नं\* घृतं श्यमम् । रौद्रं हुताशनं क्रोधं पठनमति  
भाषणम् ॥ अम्लतिक्तकषायांश्च प्रवातञ्च विवर्जयेत् । पपव्यादिग्रहे  
किन्तु विहितं भोजनं भजेत् ॥

*Prohibitions to be observed in primary fever*

The following are forbidden in na'va-jwara :—two meals a day, meal in the morning within four hours after sunrise, food tending to produce phlegm, meal at night, food not easily digestible, bathing, anointing the body with oil, turmeric, sandal, etc, taking snehas (i.e oil, clarified butter, fat and marrow), or douches, vomiting, purging by purgatives, taking snuff, sleep at daytime, sexual intercourse, physical

---

\* ताक्रमिति तक्रयुतम् ।

exercise, drinking cold water, taking pulses fish, meat, milk, food mixed with curd, clarified butter, and butter milk, labour, exposure to the sun and fire, anger, study, excessive talking, taking sour, bitter, and astringent substances, and exposure to drafts of air.

These prohibitions do not apply in cases where some of the diets prohibited above may be prescribed to a patient attacked with nava-jwara, as for instance, milk should be prescribed to a patient who takes a special class of medicine called "parpati".

### नवज्वरे लङ्घनम् ।

लङ्घनं लङ्घनीयस्तु कुर्यात् दोषानुरूपतः । त्रिरात्रमेकरात्रं वाऽहोरात्रमथ वा ज्वरे ॥ ज्वरत्यागि हितं पथ्यं ग्राह्यं क्षुधानुसारतः । बलाविरोधिना रुग्णं लङ्घनेनोपपादयेत् । बलाधिष्ठानमारोग्यं स्मर्त्तव्यं भिषजा सदा । ज्वरितं ज्वरमुक्तं वा दिनान्ते भक्षयेत्लघु । श्लेष्मक्षयविवृद्धोष्मा बलवाननलस्तदा ॥

### *Fasting in nava-jwara.*

Persons fit to fast should fast one night, one day and night or three days according to the extent of the excesses of the doshas After remission of fever, whole some diet should be taken according to appetite. Patients should fast in such a way as not to lose strength, for, recovery depends solely upon this. During fever or after remission, light diet should be given to a patient once in the latter part of the day, when the digestive fire in the stomach grows strong by the pacification of excess of phlegm in the system.

तद्धि मारुतदृष्ट्याक्षुन्मुखशोषभ्रमान्विताः । न कुर्व्युं गुर्विनो-  
 बालदृढदुर्वलभीरवः । न क्षयाद्व्यमक्रोधकासश्वासनिपीडितः ।  
 चिरज्वरी वातज्वरी न कुर्यात् तत् कदाचन । अवश्यमेव कुर्वीति  
 ज्वरी सामे समीरणे ॥ तदेव नैव कर्त्तव्यं प्रातःपानीयपायिभिः ।  
 लङ्घनं ह्यामपाकार्यं न तदूर्ध्वं यथा कफे ॥ कफपित्ते द्रवे धातु  
 सहते लङ्घनं बहु । आमक्षयादूर्ध्वमपि वायुर्न सहते क्षणम् ॥  
 आहारस्य रसः सारो यो न पक्वोऽग्निस्राववात् । आमसंज्ञां लभेत स  
 बहुव्याधिसमाश्रयः ॥

*The following persons are unfit to fast.*

Persons stricken with diseases due to an excess of wind, thirst, hunger, dryness of mouth and giddiness, pregnant women, boys, oldmen, the meek, the timid, phthisis patients, persons fatigued with walking and other kinds of labour, angry men, those suffering from cough and asthma, and those attacked with chronic fever and fever due to an excess of va'yu Fasting is, however, to be observed by a patient suffering from an excess of va'yu, if there is an excess of mucus in the system, (i.e. in rheumatic fevers) Fasting is for bidden for those who drink water in empty stomach early in the morning a little before sunrise Fasting is considered desirable in rheumatic fever for the digestion of a'ma (i.e. the undigested part of the chyle), but it should not be continued after the latter is digested.

In the case of diseases due to an excess of va'yu only, the system cannot stand fasting even for a moment, after a'ma is

digested, but this is not the case with diseases due to an excess of kapha (phlegm) and pitta, where fasting may be considered necessary for reducing these two doshas into their normal state, even after the digestion of a'ma. Both kapha (phlegm) and pitta (excess of animal heat, vitiating blood and being reduced to a liquid form) are in a state of liquid, and can therefore stand fasting.

A'ma means that part of the rasa (chyle) which is left undigested on account of shortage of digestive fire in the stomach. A'ma gives rise to all sorts of diseases (if accumulated in the system, either in the form of mucus, or in other forms).

ज्वरी लघनेऽपि जलं पिबेत् ।

दृषितो मोहमायाति मोहात् प्राणान् विमुञ्चति । अतः सर्वा-  
स्ववस्थासु न क्वचिद् वारि वर्जयेत् ॥ पर्ययादिनिषेवने किंतु नैव  
जलं पिबेत् । अति योगेन सलिलं दृष्यतोऽपि प्रयोजितम् ॥ प्रयाति  
श्लेष्मपित्तत्वं ज्वरितस्य विशेषतः । अतः ज्वरी दृषाकाले मन्दं मन्दं  
जलं पिबेत् ॥ मन्दाग्निर्न पिबेदम्बु, ह्याधिक्येन कदाचन ॥

*Drinking of water during fasting.*

One suffering from fever should drink water even when fasting. A thirsty man suffers from bewilderment which in turn causes death. So, under no circumstances, water should be disallowed to patients, when thirsty, except when it is prohibited as an indispensable requirement of using certain class of medicines, named parpati, dugdhabati, etc, which allow only pure milk being drunk instead of water. Drinking water in excess, even in thirst, aggravates kapha and pitta.

of a man, especially in fever. One suffering from fever should therefore drink water in small quantities, even when thirsty. One suffering from indigestion should never drink water in excess.

### स्वल्पपानीयस्य विषयाः ।

ज्वरे नेत्रामये कुष्ठे मन्देऽग्नावुदरे तथा । अरोचके प्रतिश्याये  
प्रसेके श्वयथौ क्षये ॥ व्रणे च मधुमेहे च पानीयं मन्दमाचरेत् । घृत-  
पायी तथैव च नाधिकं पानीयं पिवेत् ॥

*Cases for drinking water in small quantity.*

Persons suffering from the following disease are to take water in a very small quantity —fever, eye disease, leprosy, indigestion, udara-roga, aversion to food, catarrh, cough and vomiting, dropsy, phthisis, boils, and diabetes. Those who take clarified butter should not also drink water in excess.

### नवज्वरादौ शीतलजलपाननिषेधः ।

नवज्वरे प्रतिश्याये पार्श्वशूलं गलग्रहे । सद्यःशुद्धौ तथाश्माने  
व्याधौ वातकफोद्भवे ॥ अरुचिग्रहणीगुल्मश्वासकासेषु विद्रवौ । हिक्कायां  
स्नेहपाने च शीतं वारि विर्वजयेत् ॥ शृतमपि पिवेत् नीरमन्तर्वाष्प-  
सुशीतलम् ॥ प्रातःपायी न गृह्णीयादुष्णं भोज्यं पेयं क्वचित् ॥

*Drinking of cold water is forbidden in*

*navajwara, etc. :—*

One should not drink cold water in the following cases — navajwara, catarrh, pain in the sides, gala-graha ( a disease in which tongue comes out every moment and goes

inside the mouth, the next moment ), immediately after vomiting, purging, and such other purifying actions, in flatulence, diseases due to an excess of wind and phlegm, aversion to food, chronic diarrhoea, gulma, tumour in abdomen, asthma, cough, bidradhi (a kind of tumour), hiccogh, and after taking clarified butter

शृतशीतलजलस्य गुणाः ।

दाह्रातिसारपित्तास्रमूर्च्छामद्यविषार्तिषु । मूत्रकृच्छ्रे पाण्डु-  
रोगे लृणाच्छर्दिश्रमेषु च ॥ मद्यपानसमुद्भूते रोगे पित्तोत्थिते तथा ॥  
सन्निपातसमुत्थेषु शृतशीतं प्रशस्यते ॥ शृताम्बु तत् त्रिदोषघ्नं यदन्त-  
र्वाष्पशीतलम् । अरुक्षमनभिथिन्दि कृमिलड्ज्वरहृल्लघु ॥ धारा-  
पातेन विष्टम्भि दुर्जरं पवनाहतम् ॥ दिवाशृतं पयो रात्रौ गुरुतामधि-  
गच्छति । रात्रौ शृतं दिवा पीतं तथैव हि विजानीयात् ॥ तत्तु  
पर्युसितं वह्निगुणोत्सृष्टं त्रिदोषघ्नात् । गुर्वस्नपाकं विष्टम्भि सर्व-  
रोगेषु निन्दितम् ॥ शृतशीतं पुनस्तप्तं तोयं विषसमं भवेत् । कषायो-  
ऽपि तथा शीतः पुनस्तप्तो विषोपमः ॥

*Properties of water cooled after boiling.*

Water cooled after boiling is beneficial in the following cases —burning sensation, diarrhoea, excess of pitta, haematemesia, ailments following drinking of liquor and taking of poison, strangury, jaundice, thirst, vomiting, exhaustion, diseases due to drinking of wine in excess, diseases due to an excess of pitta and of the three doshas In the present case, water is to be boiled in an earthen vessel, covered with an earthen basin, which is not to be removed so long as the boiled water in the vessel is not completely cooled, after

discontinuance of heat This water pacifies an excess of the three doshas. It does not produce roughness or phlegm in the system. It helps to destroy worms, thirst and fever It is light. Hot water, cooled by pouring it into one vessel and then into another (backwards and forwards), has the effect of making it so heavy as to remain undigested in the stomach for a long time Hot water, cooled by fanning, is difficult of digestion Water boiled at day time but drunk at night is difficult of digestion, and so is water boiled at night and drunk at daytime. The last one of the two is called stale water It has no digestive property It rather increases the three doshas, and is difficult of digestion, It causes acidity, flatulence, and is harmful in all diseases Water cooled after boiling should not be boiled again. If boiled again, it becomes as injurious as poison. Cold decoction, too, act like poison, if heated for the second time

अपक्वशीतलजलपानस्य विषयाः ।

मूर्च्छापित्तोष्णदाहेषु विषे रक्ते मदात्यये । भ्रमश्चमपरीतेषु  
तमके श्वयथी तथा ॥ धूमोज्जारि विदग्धेऽन्ने शोषे च सुखकण्ठयोः ।  
जर्दगे रक्तपित्ते च शीतलाम्बु प्रशस्यते ॥ अथवा सितया युतं  
धन्यामधुरिकाप्लुतम् । यामत्रयं तदूर्ध्वं वा शीतलाम्बु प्रशस्यते ॥

*Persons who should take unboiled cold water.*

It is beneficial to drink unboiled cold water in the following cases —fainting, excess of pitta, excessive bodily heat, impurity of blood, diseases due to drinking of wine, giddiness, exhaustion, asthma' of a malignant type, dropsy, smoky belching, vitiation of food undigested, dryness of tongue and throat, and upward hæmatemesis

नवज्वरे पथ्यम् ।

(क) ज्वरकाले तथा स्वल्पविरामे ।

मांसयूषो हितो ज्वरे अमीषवासवायुजे । मुद्गयूषस्तथा देयो  
ज्वरे कफसमुद्भवे ॥ स एव सितया युतः शीतः पित्तज्वरे हितः ।  
सद्यो निर्मितलाजानां चूर्णं सिताविमिश्रितम् । लाजमण्डमथापि वा  
प्रदेयं पैत्तिके ज्वरे ॥ पित्तकफोद्भवे चैव द्वयमेतद् विधीयते । सिता  
सिन्धूत्यसंयुक्तं शुण्ठीचूर्णसमन्वितम् । मदात्यये मद्यनित्ये ग्रीष्मे च  
रक्तपित्तजे ॥ शठिमूलोद्भवो यूषः कफवातात्मके हितः । द्राक्षा  
मलकमुद्गानां यूषः सितासमन्वितः ॥ वातपित्तात्मके हितो भेदी च  
कफवायुनुत् । तृड्दाहशमनः शीतः अमसूच्छामदापहः ॥ महा-  
दाहे प्रदातव्यो यूषश्चणकसम्भवः । सातिसारे ज्वरे तथा जठराध्मान-  
संयुते ॥ क्षुत्तृष्णाशान्तये पथ्यमामिक्षावारि केवलम् । नारिकेली-  
दकं किंवा तीव्रतृष्णाप्रशान्तये ॥ किञ्चिन् मात्रं प्रदातव्यं वारि वा  
शृतशीतलम् ॥

*Diet in nava-jwara.*

(a) *During fever and temporary remission.*

Meat juice is good for fever due to exhaustion, fasting, and excess of wind. Juice of mudga is beneficial in fever due to excess of phlegm. The same juice should be taken cooled and mixed with sugar in fever due to excess of pitta. Fresh parched paddy, devoid of husk, its powder or paste made out of it, with sugar or sugar candy, should be given in fever due to excess of pitta. The same diet is commended in diseases due to excessive drinking of wine, for habitual drunker, in



summer, and in hæmatemesis The same parched paddy, or its paste, mixed with sugar, rock-salt, and powdered dry ginger, should be given in fever due to excess of phlegm and pitta

Give parched paddy or its paste, mixed with a little of rock salt, dry ginger, and sugar, in fever due to excess of phlegm and wind Essence of the root of shathi (curcuma zerumbet) made into a paste by being boiled is good for fever due to excess of phlegm and wind Juice got from boiling together grapes, a'malaki and mudga, mixed with sugar, produces good effect in fever due to excess of wind and pitta It clears the bowels and pacifies an excess of phlegm, wind, and thirst with burning sensation It relaxes exhaustion, removes intoxication and fainting, and has a cooling effect on the system Give juice of gram in case of excessive burning sensation in fever Give only posset water (the watery portion of hot milk curdled by means of some mild and harmless acid like lemon juice) or green cocoanut water to satisfy appetite and thirsts in diarrhoea with fever and fever with flatulence In case of excessive thirst, give water cooled after boiling to drink in small quantities,

(ख) नवज्वरशान्तप्रनन्तरम् ।

अन्नमण्डं पुरातनशालिसमुद्भवं शुभम् । रोटकं सूजिसंभवं गोधूम-  
रोटकं तथा ॥ वर्षकालपुरातनशालिषष्ठिकसंभवम् । अन्नं वाऽपि  
विधीयते विरते हि नवज्वर ॥ पटोलं पापितालावु चिचिण्डश्च  
कोशातकी ॥ उदुम्बरं च मूलकं खर्णालु विदारी तथा ॥ महाकोशा-  
तकी चैव शूर्णं गोपकर्कटी । मानं पञ्चमुखी चैव भक्षयेद् विरते  
ज्वरे ॥

(b) *After the remission of nava-jwara*

Paste, prepared from boiled shall rice, bread (hand-made bread prepared from flour without fermenting it or mixing it with any acid), boiled rice of sha'li or sasti paddy,—patola, pa'pita', ala'bu, chichinda, kosha'taki, udumbara, mulaka (raddish), red sweet potato, tuber of ba'ra'hi, maha'kosha'taki, shuranam, gopa-karkati, tubers of ma'na, and panchamukhi.

पुरातनज्वरे पथ्यम् ।

विरिचनं कृदनमञ्जनं च नस्यं च धूमोऽप्यनुवासनञ्च । सिराव्यधं  
संशमनं प्रदेहोऽभ्यङ्गावगाहः शिशिरोपचारः ॥\* एणः कुलिङ्गो  
हरिणो मयुरोलावः शशस्तिस्तिरिहारितौ । क्रीञ्चः कुरङ्गः पृषतश्चकोरः  
कपिञ्चलो वत्तककालपुच्छौ । गवामजायाश्च पयो हृतं च गणः  
पुराणो ज्वरिणां सुखाय ॥

*Things beneficial in chronic fever*

Purging, vomiting, application of collyrium, application of snuff prepared from medicinal herbs, application of douche with oil, bleeding by piercing through a nerve, taking of curative medicines, ointments, rubbing of oil from head to foot, bath in a basin full of oil, cooling the body, meat of black antelope, sparrow, deer, peacock, la'ba, rabbit, francoline partridge, green dove (a kind of dove), heron, deer of a faint copper colour, striped deer, the red legged bartarille, kapinjala (lark), bartaka, and ka'lapuchha, milk and ghee of cow and goat.

\* अवगाहः इति तैलावगाहः न तु स्नानं तन् निषिध्यते ।

ज्वरे अपथ्यम् ।

वमिवेगं दन्तकाष्ठमसात्म्यमतिभोजनम् । विरुद्धान्यशनानि च  
विदाह्नीनि गुरुणि च । नलदम्बु\* च ताम्बूलं कालिंगं लकुचं  
तथा ॥ आङ्गि मत्स्यं च पिण्याकं कृत्रकं पिष्टवैकृतम् । अभिष्यन्दीनि  
चैतानि ज्वरितः परिवर्जयेत् ॥ व्यायामं च व्यवायं च स्नानं  
चक्रमणानि च । ज्वरमुत्तो न सेवेत यावन्न वलवान् भवेत् ॥

*Things and actions harmful in fever.*

One suffering from fever should give up the following things as well as things causing excess of phlegm —to check the force of vomiting, to cleanse the teeth with wood brush, unaccustomed food, to take food in excess, to take food in-congenial by combination, articles of food stuff known as bida'hi (see page 7), heavy and rich food, impure water, alkalis, acids, pot-herbs, seeds from which sprouts have come up, lemon juice, lime-juice, water, yielding an odour, betel leaves, ka'linga, lakucha, fish named a'ri, sesamum seeds pestled into a paste, mushrooms, puddings, and things which cause an excess of phlegm

The patient should not have recourse to exercises (physical and mental), sexual intercourse, bath and strolling, so long as he does not grow strong again

ज्वरे रसौषधानि ।

शिवदुर्गारसः ।

विमर्द्दिताभ्यां रसगन्धकाभ्यां नीरेण कुर्यादिह गोलकं तम् ।  
ण्डे नवीने विनिवेश्य पञ्चात् तद्गोलकस्योपरि ताम्रपात्रम् ॥

\* नलदम्बु—गन्धाम्बु निम्बु च ।

मार्द्धं मुहूर्त्तं विनिरुध्वं धीमान् उद्दीपयेद्दीप्तकशानुना तत् ।  
अधस्ततः सिध्यति पर्पटीयं नवज्वरारण्यकशानुमेघः ॥ विलिप्य  
पूर्व्वं रसनां च तालुदेशं च सिन्धूद्भवजौरकाद्रैः । वल्लोन्मितां चार्द्र-  
कतोयमिश्रामेनां नियोज्य स्थगयेत् पटेन ॥ घर्म्मार्द्धमो यावदतः परञ्च  
तक्रौदनं पथ्यमिह प्रयोज्यम् । कुर्याद्दिनानां त्रितयं यदीत्यं ज्वरस्य  
शङ्काऽपि तदा भवेत् किम् ॥

*Iatro chemical medicines applicable in fever. \**  
*Shiva-durga' rasa*

Take equal quantities of mercury and sulphur, and rub them till they are reduced to black sulphuret of mercury, which is to be pestled in a stone mortar with water and made into a lump Put it into a new earthen vessel, covering the lump with a copper pot, (and closing the vessel by means of an earthen basis) The vessel is then to be subjected to a strong heat for 67 minutes which would melt the lump and let it accumulate in the bottom. It is a very good medicine for nava-jwara This medicine (pestled with honey) is to be given to a patient, in doses of three ractis at a time (twice a day, if neccessary), after smearing his tongue and palate with rock-salt, jeera' (cumin seed), and ginger juice. After the medicine is given to the patient, his body is to be covered with a piece of cloth which is to be removed after perspiration

---

\* The minerals, poisons, and other drugs (except herbs), referred to in the present and subsequent volumes, as ingredients of medicines, are to be duly purified and incinerated, as the case may be, in accordance with the processes described in the first three volumes A stone mortar and stone rod should be used for rubbing, pestling, or mixing up of different ingredients, which should, if necessary, be previously reduced to fine powder, sifted through a piece of cloth

The patient is then to be allowed to eat boiled rice with butter-milk. This way of treatment, if followed for three days - would cure the fever and prevent a relapse.

### ईशानसुन्दररसः ।

सूतार्कगन्धचपलाजयपालितक्तापथ्यात्रिवृच्च विषतिन्दुकजान् समां-  
जान् । संभाव्य वज्रिपयसा मधुना त्रिगुञ्जमीशानसुन्दररसोऽभिनव  
ज्वरघ्नः ॥

### *Isha'na-sundra-rasa.*

Take an equal quantity of mercury, copper, sulphur, pippali, croton seeds (of course, purified), katuki, haritaki, root of tribrit, and nux-vomica fruits, rub them together, and subject them to bha'vana' with the milk of bajri tree. Dose, three ruti- at a time.

### मेघनाद रसः ।

पादांशकंमाररविः समांशगन्धो विपक्वः स्वकषायपिष्टः । रसो  
द्विगुञ्जाप्रमितश्चलादिज्वरेषु नाम्ना किल मेघनादः ॥

### *Meghana'da' rasa*

One part of mercury, one part of sulphur, and one fourth part of bell-metal, brass, and copper, each, are to be rubbed with the juice of meghana'da and subjected to laghu putam for more than once. This medicine, taken in doses of two ractis each, cures all sorts of fever, including that due to an excess of va'yū.

ज्वरगजहरिरसः ।

दरदजलदयुक्तं शुद्धसूतञ्च गन्धं प्रहरमथ सुपिष्टं वल्लयुग्मं च  
दद्यात् । ज्वरगजहरिसंज्ञः शृङ्गवेरोदकेन प्रथमजनिनदाहे क्षीर-  
भक्तेन भोज्यः ॥

*Jwara-gajahari-rasa*

An equal quantity of cinnabar, mica, mercury, and sulphur are to be rubbed together with water for three hours, and made into pills six ractis in weight each, to be taken with honey and ginger-juice. Milk with boiled rice should be taken by the patient, should he feel a sensation of heat, after taking the medicine

शीतभञ्जीरसः ।

सूततालशिलासुल्या मर्दयेत् कर्कटीरसे । ताम्रपात्रे विनिक्षिप्य  
तत् कल्कं कज्जलीकृतम् ॥ विपचेद्बालुकायन्त्रे यथोक्तविधिना ततः ।  
दद्यान्मरिचचूर्णेन माषमात्रं भिषग्वरः ॥ प्रपिवेदुष्णतीयस्य चुलुकं  
शीतकज्वरे । शीतभञ्जीरसमाख्यातः शीतज्वरनिवारणः ॥

*Shita-bhanji-rasa*

Mercury, orpiment, and realgar, each equal in quantity, are to be rubbed together with the juice of leaves of karkati, and made into a paste, which is to be kept in a copper pot, fully covered by another pot of the same material. The medicine, thus covered, is to be subjected to heat by means of a baluka-ja'ntram (see page 259, vol. I). This medicine cures ever attended with a sensation of coldness. Dose, six ractis

rubbed with honey and powdered black pepper. A little of hot water should be sipped after taking this medicine.

वृद्धज्वराङ्ग श रसः ।

रसहिङ्ग लज्जैपालैर्द्वया दन्ताम्बुमर्दितैः । दिनार्द्धेन ज्वरं हन्याद्  
गुञ्जैकं सितया सह ॥

*Briddda-jwara'nkusha rasa*

One part of mercury, two parts of cinnabar, and three parts of croton seeds are to be rubbed with the decoction of danti for twelve hours, and dried in the sun. Dose, one racti, each, to be taken with a little of sugar and water

मृतुपञ्चयरसः ।

तालं ताम्ररजो रसश्च गगनं गन्धश्च जैपालकं । तुल्यांशप्रमितं  
तदर्द्धमुदितं टङ्कं शिला माक्षिकम् । तालस्य द्विगुणं विषस्य  
शिखिनः पिष्ट्वा रसैः पाचितो । यश्चिन्तामणिवज्ज्वरीघविजयी नाम्ना  
तु मृतुपञ्चयः ॥

*Mrityunjaya-rasa*

One part each of orpiment, copper, mercury, mica, sulphur, and croton-seeds, half a part each of borax, realgar, and copper-pyrites, and two parts of aconite—all these are to be rubbed together with the juice of apa'ma'rga and subjected to heat by laghu-putam. Dose, one racti. It cures all sorts of fever.

वृहज्ज्वराङ्ग शरसः ।

शुद्धं सूतं विषं गन्धं धूर्तवीजं त्रिभिः समम् । चतुर्भिश्च समं  
व्योषं चर्णीकृत्य निभापयेत् ॥ दन्तभाण्डेऽथवा शाङ्गे काष्ठे नैव

कदाचन । वातश्लेष्मज्वरे देयं इन्द्रजे वा त्रिदोषजे ॥ रसेन  
शृङ्गवेरस्य जम्बीरस्याथवा पुनः । गुञ्जाद्वयं च जीर्णेऽस्मिन् दधिभक्तं  
प्रयोजयेत् । एकद्वित्रिदिनैर्हन्त्याज्ज्वरान् दोषक्रमेण तु । वृहज्-  
ज्वराङ्कुशो नाम रसोऽयं शम्भुनोदितः ॥

*Brhat-jwara'nkusha-rasa.*

One part of mercury, one part of aconite, one part of sulphur, three parts of seeds of dhutura, and two parts each of maricha, sunthi, and pippali—all these are to be mixed together and kept in a pot made of ivory or horn of buffalo. It should by no means be kept in a wooden pot. If cures fever due to the excess of two or three of the doshas, it given in doses of two ractis each, taken with honey and ginger juice or lime juice. Boiled rice mixed with curd, is to be taken after the medicine is digested.

वटुकभैरव रसः ।

सूतं गन्धं विषं ताम्रं गृहीतं सममानतः । धूतूररसभावितं  
शतधाऽतिप्रयत्नतः ॥ आर्द्रकस्वरसेनैतद् देयं गुञ्जाप्रमाणतः । वटुक-  
भैरवो रसो नवज्वरविनाशकः ॥

*Batuka-bhairava rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, and copper—are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' for hundred times with the juice of dhutura'. This cures nava-jwara, if taken in doses of one racti each, with honey and ginger juice.



## नन्दिकेश्वर रसः ।

ताम्रस्य सरसं भस्म विषं च तुल्यमानतः । इयं विमर्दितं हेम्नः  
शतधा भावितं रसैः ॥ गुञ्जाद् सन्निपातादिनवज्वरहरं परम् ।  
आर्द्राम्बुशर्करासिन्धुयुतमेतत् प्रदापयेत् ॥ इक्षुद्राक्षसितायुक्तं दधि  
पथ्यं रुचौ ददेत् । रसोऽयं नन्दिकेश्वरो नृणां विदितः ॥

*Nandikeshwara rasa.*

Ashes of copper prepared with mercury (see page 279, vol. II) and an equal quantity of aconite are to be mixed together, and rubbed with the juice of dhutura', for hundred times, and subjected to bha'bana' after each act of rubbing. It cures all sorts of nava-jwara, if taken in doses of half a racti with honey, ginger juice, sugar, and rock salt, three or four times a day. Diet, juice of sugar-cane, grapes, and curd mixed with sugar, given when the patient feels an appetite for food.

## भूदेवरञ्जन रसः ।

हिङ्गुलोत्थं रसं ताम्रं लौहं च गन्धकं तथा । गगनं वत्सनाभं  
च सुशोधितं सुचूर्णितम् ॥ शृङ्गवेररसैः सर्वं मर्दयेदति यत्नतः ।  
द्विगुञ्जं मधुना देयं नित्यं वारचतुष्टयम् ॥ भूदेवरञ्जणो रसो  
भूदेवेन प्रकल्पितः । सर्वविधं नवज्वरं तूर्णमसौ विनाशयेत् ॥  
शेफालीरसयोगेन निहन्ति विषमज्वरम् ॥

*Bhudeva ranjana rasa.*

An equal quantity of mercury, duly extracted from cinnabar, copper, iron, sulphur, mica, and aconite, duly purified and well-powdered, is to be rubbed with the juice of ginger

and made into pills, two raetis each. This medicine, taken four times a day, with honey, cures all sorts of nava-jwara. It cures chronic fever also, if taken with honey and juice of shepha'lika leaves.

लीकैन्द रसः ।

रसमापकचत्वारि चूर्णैकै विमर्हयेत् । शोधयित्वा ततः शोध्यं  
तीक्ष्णपर्णं तथाद्रुक् ॥ स्वर्णधुस्तृसत्त्वे च हृद्ददारदले तथा ।  
कन्यकानिजमस्रं च रसशोधनमुत्तमम् ॥ गन्धकं रसतुल्यन्तु  
प्रक्षाल्य तण्डुलाम्बुना । कृत्वा तैलसमं द्रव्यं निर्व्याप्य चित्रक-  
द्रवे ॥ दाभ्यां कज्जलिकां कृत्वा लीकचूर्णस्य मापकम् । सुवर्ण-  
मास्तिकमपि तत्र लीकसमं ददेत् ॥ कृत्वा कण्टकवेधन्तु ताम्रं कज्जल-  
लिपितम् । मुहूर्त्तं सम्युत्थातं द्रुतं चूर्णत्वमाप्नुयात् ॥ एकीकृत्य  
तु तत् सर्वं ततः प्रस्तरभाजने । मर्हयेत् ताम्रदण्डेन दत्त्वा चैषां  
निजद्रवम् ॥ प्रथमे केशराजय द्वितीये श्रीषसुन्दरः । तृतीये  
शृङ्गराजय चतुर्थे भेकपर्णिका ॥ पञ्चमे च निसुन्दरः षष्ठे च रस-  
पूर्त्तिका । सप्तमे पारिभद्रय अष्टमे रक्तचित्रकः ॥ नवमे शक्राशनश्च  
दशमे काकमाचिका । एकादशे तथा नीला द्वादशे कृस्ति-  
शुण्डिका ॥ अर्धमासोषधीनान्तु प्रत्येकन्तु पलद्रवम् । मर्हयेत्  
तु प्रयत्नेन द्वादशाङ्गेन साधकः । ततः पारदमानन्तु दत्ता तिकटु-  
गुण्डकम् । वटिकां राजिकातुल्यां छायाशुष्कां समाचरेत् । ततः  
शम्बुकर्ज पात्रे धर्त्तव्या वटिका त्वियम् । शरावे शङ्खपात्रे वा कृत्वा  
मलिनगोहितम् ॥ अत्यन्तदोषदुष्टाय ज्ञानशून्याय रोगिणे । ऊर्ध्व-  
योनिं ममभ्रात्रं प्रदद्याद् वटिकाहयम् । दहयेत् तं ततः पद्यान्नरं  
स्थूलपटादिभिः । मलमूत्रागमात् सद्यः स साध्यो भवति द्रुतम् ।

दध्यन्नन्तु, ततो दद्यात् पिवेद्वारि यथेच्छया । दद्याद्वातहरं  
 तैलमभ्यङ्गाय सदैव हि ॥ चिरज्वरे पिवेद्वारि पञ्चमूलीप्रसाधितम् ।  
 ग्रहण्यां रक्तपाते च तथा पिवेदतिविषां गदी ॥ पिवेत् पर्पटजं वारि  
 घोरे कम्पज्वरे सदा । तथा ज्वरातिसारे च जीरकस्य जलं पिवेत् ॥  
 मन्दाग्नी कामलायां च तथा संग्रहणीगदे । श्वासे कासे प्रदातव्यो  
 लोकेन्द्राख्यो रसः सदा ॥

*Lokendra rasa*

One fourth tola of mercury is to be purified by rubbing it with powdered brick, juice of leaves of karma-ranga (averrhoa carambola), ginger-juice, juice of black dhutura' leaves, juice of leaves of briddha-da'raka (argyreia speciosa), and kanya'. An equal quantity of sulphur is also to be purified by being, first of all, washed with the water with which rice has been washed, then melted in an iron pot and immersed in the juice or decoction of chitraka plant \* Prepare a black sulphuret of mercury by rubbing these two together, and then mix with it one sixteenth tola in weight of each of non and swarna-ma'kshikam, rub them all together (with lime juice) and make them into a paste Smear with this paste a copper leaf, so thin as can easily be pierced through by a thorn, and subject it to heat by a la'baka putam (see vol I, page 298) for 45 minutes only. When cooled, the medicine is to be rubbed, by means of a copper rod, for one day each with four tolas of the juice of the leaves of each of the following :—kesha-ra'ja, grishma-sundara, bhringa-ra'ja, manduka-parmi, nirgundi, jyotismati, pa'ribhadra, red chitraka, bhanga', ka'ka-ma'chi, nila' (indigo), and hasti-shundi Thus rubbing the medicine for 12 days, mix with it one

\* Mercury and sulphur may also be purified in the way described in vols I & II

fourth tola of powdered trikatu (i e, shunthi, pippali, and maricha, combined), to be made into pills of the size of a mustard seed These pills are to be dried up in a shady place, not exposed to the sun's rays

Two of such pills should be given to a patient suffering from fever due to an abnormal excess of the three dosas, specially when he is in a state of delirium or unconsciousness. The body of the patient should be covered by means of a thick piece of cloth, so long as the patient does not feel better by purgation He should then be allowed to take food with curd and to drink a sufficient quantity of water. A little later, medicated oil, having the property of pacifying va'yu (such as na'ra'yana tailam) should be rubbed all over the body The following are the accompaniments of the medicine — decoction of panchamuli in chronic fever, decoction of ativisa' in chronic diarrhoea and dysentery, juice of parpata in fever attended with shivering, and water in which jeera' has been kept immersed for about three hours in fever attended with diarrhoea. This medicine may also be used in indigestion, jaundice, asthma, and cough

### ज्वर-मृदु-रसः ।

रसगन्धकपिप्पलीविषमरिचटंकणान् । संमर्दय समभागेन  
गुञ्जाद्वयमितं ददेत् ॥ मधुना लेहनं प्रोक्तं सर्वज्वरनिवृत्ते ।  
दधुदकानुपानेन वातज्वरनिवृत्ते ॥ आर्द्रकस्य रसैः पानं दारुणं  
सान्निपातिके । जम्बीररसयोगेन अजीर्णज्वरनाशनः ॥ अजाजी-  
गुडसंयुक्तो विषमज्वरनाशनः । नवज्वरे महाघोरे यामैकांशयेज्-  
ज्वरम् ॥ मध्यज्वरं तथा जीर्णं तिराक्षान्नाशयेद् भुवम् । अजीर्णं  
च कफाभावे दाहे च वातपैत्तिके । सितां दद्यात् प्रयत्नेन

नारिकेलाम्बु निर्भयम् ॥ ज्वरमृत्युञ्जयो नाम रसः सर्वज्वरापहः ।  
अनुपानविशेषेन निहन्ति सकलान् गदान् ॥

*Jwara-mrityunjaya rasa*

An equal quantity of mercury, sulphur, pippali, aconite, maricha, and borax are to be rubbed together (with the juice of ginger) and made into pills, two ractis in weight each, to be taken (three or four times a day) with honey, for the cure of all sorts of fever. It may be taken with curd water in fever due to an excess of va'yu, with ginger juice in fever due to an excess of the three dosas ( viz va'yu, pittam, and kappa), with lime juice in fever due to indigestion, with black jeera' and molases, in chronic fever. If the patient is not much emaciated, and if there is absence of an excess of kapha and a heating sensation due to an excess of va'yu and pittam, the patient may be given sugar with water or cocoanut water, as much as he likes.

सर्वज्वरारि रसः ।

तालं ताम्रमयोरजश्च शिवजं तुल्याभ्रकं कान्तकं । नागं स्याच्च  
समांशकं सुमृदितं मूलं च पौनर्नवम् । भृङ्गीकासहरीपुनर्नव  
महामन्दारपत्रोद्भवैः । कल्कं वालुकायन्त्रपाचितमिदं सर्वज्वर-  
स्यान्तकृत् ॥

*Sarva-jwara'ri rasa*

An equal quantity of orpiment, copper, iron, mercury, copper sulphate, mica, load-stone (ka'nta iron), lead, and root of punarnava', pestled with water, are to be rubbed together with the juice of leaves of each of the following —bhringara'ja, kantaka'ri, punarnava', and pa'ribhadra. The product is then

to be put upon an earthen basin covered by another, the joint being cemented by mud, etc. When dried, the medicine contained in the earthen basins is to be heated by means of the third kind of ba'luka' jantram (vide page 260, vol I) This medicine also cures all sorts of fevers

### रत्नगिरि रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं ममं गन्धं मर्हयेद् भृङ्गजद्रवैः । पर्पटीरसवत् पाच्यं  
चूर्णितं योजयेत् ततः ॥ मृतताम्राम्बुजाटकम् प्रत्येकं सूतमानतः ।  
सूतार्द्धं मृतनीलकम् लौहार्द्धं दग्धहीरकम् ॥ शिग्रुवामकनिर्गुण्डाव-  
चाग्निभृङ्गमुण्डिकैः । सुद्रामृतजयन्तीभिर्मुनिब्रह्मीसुतिक्तकैः ॥  
कन्यायाश्च द्रवैर्भाष्यं प्रतिवारं त्रिधा त्रिधा । रुद्धा लघु पुटे पाच्यं  
वालुकायन्त्रमधोगम् । अग्निं निरुध्न यत्नेन स्वाङ्गशीतं ममुद्धरेत् ।  
चूर्णं नवज्वरे देयं माषमात्रं रसस्य वै ॥ कृष्णाधान्यममायुक्तं सुहृत्ता-  
म्राशयेज्ज्वरम् । अयं रत्नगिरिर्नाम रसो योगस्य वाहकः ॥

### *Ratnagiri rasa.*

An equal quantity of mercury and sulphur is to be rubbed together and made into a black sulphuret of mercury. This is to be heated and made into a parpati in the same way as described later in connection with the preparation of rasa-parpati (vide, treatment of chronic diarrhoea). Reduce this parpati to fine powder and mix with it copper, mica, gold, each equal in quantity to mercury, iron half the quantity of mercury, and vaiera'nta (garnet) half the quantity of iron. All these are to be rubbed together in a stone mortar and subjected to bla'bana' three times each with the juice or decoction of the following :—sigrū, ba'saku nirgundi, baeha', chitraka, bhringa-

ra'ja, bhukadamba, kantaka'ri, guruchi, jayanti, baka-flower, bra'hmi, kira'ta-ticta, and kanya'. The product is then to be confined in a crucible or putam (vide page 294, Vol. I) and heated by means of the third kind of ba'luka'-jantram (vide page 260, Vol I). After finishing the heating, the fire is to be extinguished. When cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out, and powdered. This medicine cures nava-jwara very quickly. Dose, 6 ractis, to be taken with the decoction of pippali and dhanya'. This medicine is a joga-va'haka i.e one which much increases the merits or demerits of another thing with which it is mixed.

### नवज्वरारि रसः ।

एकभागी रसो भागद्वयञ्च शुद्धगन्धकम् । गरलस्य त्रयो भागाश्चतु-  
र्भागा हिमावती ॥ जैपालस्य शरांशश्च त्रिभुवनानन्दनिर्दिताः  
क्रिमिघ्नप्रतिमावद्यः कार्याः सर्वज्वरच्छिदः ॥ आर्द्ररसेन दातव्या  
वटिकैका दिने दिने । जीर्णज्वरे तथा जीर्णे समे वा विषमेऽपि वा ॥  
निहन्तासौ ज्वरं सर्वं दावो वनमिवानलः ॥

### *Navajwara'ra rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of aconite, four parts of swarana-kshiri, and five parts of croton seeds are to be rubbed together with lemon-juice and made into pills, one racti in weight each. It cures all sorts of fever, if taken with ginger juice

### पार्वतीशंकर रसः ।

शुद्धसूतञ्च गन्धञ्च विषञ्च जयपालकम् । कटुत्रयञ्च त्रिफला  
टङ्गनञ्च समांशकम् ॥ विमद्य वारिणा सर्वं वल्लमितां वटीं ददेत् ।

सर्वेषु ज्वररोगेषु सामवाते विशेषतः ॥ नाशयेच्छ्वासकासञ्च वह्नि-  
मान्द्रं च सत्वरम् । ब्रह्मणा निर्मितः पूर्व्वं पार्वतीशंकरो रसः ॥

*Pa'rbati sankara rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, croton seeds, trikatu, triphala', and borax are to be rubbed with water, and made into pills, three ractis in weight each. It cures all shorts of fevers, especially those which are attended with rheumatism, asthma, cough, and loss of appetite.

नवज्वराङ्कुश रसः ।

क्रमेण वृक्षान् रसगन्धहिङ्गुलान् नैकुम्भवीजानथ दन्तिवारिणा ।  
पिष्ट्वास्य गुञ्जाभिनवज्वरापहा जलेन सार्द्धं सितया प्रयोजिता ॥

*Nava'wara'nkusa rasa*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of cinnabar, and four parts of croton seeds are to be rubbed with ten parts of the decoction of roots of danti plant, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. It cures all shorts of nava-jwara. The decoction is to be prepared as follows :—Two and half parts of roots of danti, to be boiled with sixteen times its weight of water, which is to be reduced to one fourth its quantity. Accompaiment for this medicine—sugar, dissolved with water.

ज्वरमञ्जीरसः ।

रसहिङ्गुलगन्धञ्च जैपालं समितं त्रिभिः । दन्तीकाथेन संमर्द्ध्य  
रसो ज्वरहरः परः ॥ आर्द्रकस्वरसेनाथ दापयेद् रक्तिमानतः । नव-



ज्वरं महाघोरं नाशयेदेव सत्वरम् ॥ शर्करादधिभक्तञ्च पथ्यं देयं  
प्रयत्नतः । शीततोयं पिवेच्चानु द्रक्षुमुद्गरसो हितः । ज्वरभञ्जीरसो  
नाम्ना सर्वज्वरकुलान्तकृत् ॥

*Icarabhanji rasa.*

One part each of mercury, cinnabar, and sulphur, and three parts of croton seeds, are to be rubbed together with the decoction of roots of danti, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each

Accompaniment for this medicine is honey and ginger juice. It cures nava-jwara, of malignant types, even It is necessary to take juice of sugar canes, soup of mudga grams, or cold water, a little after taking the medicine Diet, boiled rice, mixed with sugar and curd.

*Swachchhanda-bhairava rasa.*

पिप्पलीं जातिकोशं च पारदं गन्धकं विषम् । वारिणा मर्दयेत्  
खल्वे रक्तिद्वयं प्रयोजयेत् ॥ स्वच्छन्दभैरवो नाम भैरवेण विनिर्म्मितः ।  
नवज्वरं महाघोरं नाशयेन्नात्र संशयः ॥

*Swachchhanda-bhairava rasa.*

Equal quantities of pippali, jatikosha, mercury, sulphur, and aconite, are to be rubbed with water and made into pills, of two ractus in weight, each This medicine cures nava-jwara, even of a virulent type.

*Swachchhanda-bhairava rasa.*

सगन्धटंकं रसतालकञ्च विमर्द्ध्य संभावय मीनपित्तैः । दिनद्वयं

वल्लमितं प्रदद्याद् वृन्ताकतक्रौदनमेव पथ्यम् । नवज्वरेभाङ्कुश  
नामधेयः क्षणेन घर्माद्गममातनोति ॥

*Nava-jwarebha'ankusha rasa*

One part each of borax and sulphur, and two parts of rasata'laka (see page 115, vol I) are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'bana', for two days, with the bile of rohita fish, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each.

Diet, brintika (egg-fruit), butter-milk, and boiled rice. This medicine cures fever very soon, by making the patient perspire just before the remission.

नवज्वरेभसिङ्गरसः ।

शङ्खसूतस्तथा गन्धं लौहं ताम्रञ्च सीमकम् । मरिचं पिप्पलीं  
विश्वं समभागानि कारयेत् ॥ अर्द्धभागं विषं दत्त्वा मर्दयेद्  
वासरद्वयम् । शङ्खवेरास्वपानेन दद्याद् गुप्ताद्वयं भिषक् ॥ नव-  
ज्वरं मङ्गाघोरं धातुस्थं ग्रहणीगदे । नवज्वरेभसिङ्गोऽयं सर्वज्वर-  
कुलान्तकृत् ॥

*Nava-jwarebha-sinha rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, copper, lead, maricha, pippali and sunthi, and aconite being half the quantity of each of them, are to be rubbed together with water, for two days, and made into pills, two racti in weight, each. Accompaniment, honey and ginger-juice. It cures all shorts of fever and chronic diarrhoea.

नवज्वरहर रसः ।

रसगन्धी विषं शृङ्गी पिप्पली मरिचानि च । पथ्या विभीतकं

धात्री दन्तीबीजं च शोधितम् ॥ चूर्णमेषां समांशानां द्रोणपुष्पीरसैः  
पुटेत् । वटीं माषनिभां कुर्याद् भक्षयेन् नूतनज्वरे ॥

*Nava-jwara-hara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite shunthi, pippali, maricha, haritaki, bibhitaki, a'malaki and croton seeds are to be rubbed together with the juice of dronapuspī. The compound is then to be dried and heated by la'bakaputam (see page 298, vol I). It is then to be rubbed with water and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. It cures nava-jwara.

सर्वाङ्गसुन्दरचिन्तामणिरसः ।

अभ्रकं गन्धकं सूतं तोलैकैकं पृथक् पृथक् । गृहीत्वा  
विषतोलाङ्गं तोलाङ्गं तिलिरीफलम् ॥ एतत् सर्वं समं कृत्वा मर्दयेत्  
खल्वमधगतः । श्लक्ष्णां याति तद् यावत्तावत् संमर्दयेच्छूनैः ॥  
विस्तारे परिणाहे च गर्तं कृत्वा षडङ्गुलम् । फणिवल्ली-  
दलान्यन्तर्गर्तायां प्रक्षिपेन्ननु । पर्णेषु सूतकल्कं तं गर्तायां स्थापयेद्द-  
ृढम् । कल्कादुपरि तत्पर्णैर्गर्तावित्त्रुं प्रपुरयेत् ॥ गर्तायां तु  
ततो देयं पुटमारण्यकोत्पलैः । स्वाङ्गशीतलतां ज्ञात्वा समाकर्षेत्ततः  
परम् ॥ सूतलिप्तदलैः सार्द्धं कल्कं खल्वे विमर्दयेत् । तोलाङ्गम-  
मृतं क्षिप्त्वा तोलाङ्गं तिलिरीफलम् ॥ स्थापयेत् खल्वितं कल्कं  
योजयेत् गुञ्जमात्रया । शृङ्गवेराम्भसा युक्तं तीक्ष्णचित्रकसैन्धवैः ॥  
सन्निपाते तथा वाते त्रैदोषे विषमज्वरे । अग्निमान्देऽग्रहस्थां च  
तथा देयोऽतिसारिणि ॥ भोजनं दधिभक्तं च रसेऽस्मिन् संप्रयोजयेत् ।  
व्याध्यादिकं यदा कुर्यादुदकं ढालयेत्ततः ॥ एष योगवरः श्रीमान्

प्राणिनां प्राणदायकः । चिन्तामणि रिति ख्यातो रसः सर्व्वाङ्ग-  
सुन्दरः ॥

*Sarba'nga sundara chintamani rasa.*

One tola' in weight of mica, sulphur, and mercury, each, half a tola' of aconite and croton seeds, each—all these are to be rubbed together slowly and reduced to a very fine dust This is then to be rubbed with water and made into a paste, with which a few betel leaves are to be smeared. A pit, six angulis square,\* is to be filled with these leaves, covered with other betel leaves, not smeared with the paste A fire made of cowdung cakes, collected from pasturage, is to be kindled upon these leaves After the fire is extinguished and the ground cooled by radiation of heat, the burnt leaves are to be taken out and powdered in a stone mortar Half a tola of aconite and croton seeds each, are to be mixed with this powder All these are then to be rubbed together with water and made into pills one racti in weight, each. Dose, one racti.

Accompaniments—one racti in weight of ginger juice, powdered maricha, powdered roots of chitraka, and rock-salt It cures fever due to an excess of the doshas, either primary or chronic, fever due to an excess of va'yu, indigestion, and diarrhoea, acute or chronic Diet, boiled rice with curd. In the event of any untoward symptom arising, the head is to be washed with cold water poured in torrents It is a very efficacious medicine

चन्द्रादित्य रसः ।

तुल्येन तुल्यः शिवजञ्च गन्धो जम्बीरनीरेण विमर्द्नीयः । दिन-

---

\* Six angulis are equal to one fourth cubit or 3th foot.

त्रयं मेलय तेन तुल्यं व्योषं ततः सिध्यति चन्द्रसूर्यः । वल्लो विजेतुं  
विषमावलम्बि दलेन देयो भुजगाख्यवल्गवाः । दुग्धं हितं स्यादिह  
शृङ्गवेररसेन शैतेषु च सेवनीयम् ॥ तक्रं सगर्भाज्वरशूलयोस्तु  
द्राक्षाख्यना पथ्यमनन्तरोक्तम् । रोधं वरायाः सलिलेन शूलं जम्बीर-  
नीरेण वराजलेन ॥ अपस्मृतावत्र नियोजनीयमभ्यञ्जनं निम्बपयोभ-  
वाभ्याम् ॥ घृतीदनं स्यादिह भोजनाय जम्बीरनीरेण निहन्ति  
गुल्मम् ॥ हिङ्गुम्लिकानिम्बरसेन देयं प्लीहोदरे स्यादिह तक्रभक्तः ।  
स्तम्भार्थमस्मिन् ससितं पयः स्यात् गुडो नियोज्यो वमनप्रशान्त्यै ॥

### *Chandra'ditya-rasa.*

Equal quantities of copper sulphate, mercury, and sulphur are to be rubbed together, for three days, with lime juice, and mixed with an equal quantity of powdered trikatu Three ractis in weight of this medicine, taken with a piece of betel leaf, cures visama-jwara Milk is to be taken a little after taking this medicine. In case of fever attended with a sensation of cold, this medicine is to be taken with ginger juice, butter milk being taken a little after the medicine In case of fever and colic of a woman, in her family way, this medicine is to be given with grape juice and suitable diet. Taken with the decoction of triphala', this medicine removes constipation. It cures colic if taken with lime-juice. In hysteria, this medicine is to be taken with decoction of triphala', and the body of the patient is to be rubbed with the juice of leaves or bark of nimba plant, mixed with clarified butter, the diet for such a patient should be boiled rice mixed with clarified butter This medicine cures gulma (a kind of tumour in the abdomen), if taken with lime juice

In enlargement of spleen, it is to be given with hingu, (asafoetida) juice of tamarind and lemon juice, the diet being boiled rice mixed with butter milk. It helps retention of semen, taken with milk and sugar. The patient is to take molasses to prevent vomiting which sometimes follows the taking of this medicine.

त्रैलोक्यमोहन रसः ।

रसगन्धकयोर्मेषं प्रतिरक्तं कज्जलीकृतम् । शक्रञ्च मुषली चैव  
धुस्तूरकेशराजकम् ॥ देवदाली जयन्ती च तथा मण्डुकपर्णिका ।  
एषां पत्ररसैः शार्ङ्गैः शिलायां खल्लयेत् पुनः ॥ शोषयित्वा वटी कार्थ्या  
त्वनेका राजिकोपमा । त्रिदोषजं ज्वरं हन्ति तथा प्रवलीकृतम् ॥  
तस्मै तु नारिकेलस्य जलं देयं प्रयत्नतः । त्रैलोक्यमोहनो नाम  
सन्निपातहरो रसः ॥

*Trailokya-mohana rasa*

Six ractis of mercury and same quantity of sulphur are to be rubbed together and made a kajjali (black sulphuret of mercury), with which is to be mixed one fourth tola' in weight of the juice of the leaves of each of the following :—kutaja, mushali, dhatura', kesa-ra'ja, devada'li, jayanti, and manduka-parni. When the rubbing is completed, pills of the size of mustard seeds are to be made. It cures fever due to the three doshas and constipation. Coconut water is to be drunk by the patient, if he feels a heating sensation after taking the medicine.

सौभाग्यादि रसः ।

सौभाग्यामृतजीरपञ्चलवणव्योषाभयाक्षामलानिबन्धनाभ्रकशुद्धगन्ध

करसानेकीकृतान् भावयेत् । निगुण्डीयुगभृङ्गराजकवृषापामाग -  
पत्रोल्लसत् प्रतैकस्वरसेन रक्तियुगलं हन्ति त्रिदोषोदयम् ॥ येषां  
शीतमतीव देहमखिलं खेदद्रवार्द्रकृतं निद्रा घोरतरा समस्तकरण  
व्यामोहमुग्धं मनः शूलश्वासवलासकाससहितं मूर्च्छाश्ची तड्ज्वरं  
तेषां वै परिहृत्य मृत्युवदनात् प्रत्यानयेज्जीवनम् ॥

*Saubha'gya'di rasa.*

Borax, aconite, jeera', five salts (viz sea salt, rock salt, bira,  
salt petere and sambara salt, see page 283, Vol III) combined  
in equal quantities, trikatu, haritaki bibhitaki, a'malaki, mica,  
sulphur, and mercury—all these are to be taken in equal  
quantities, rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with  
the juice of the leaves of each of the following —nirgundi,  
white bhringara'ja, yellow bhringara'ja, ba'saka, and apa'ma'rga-  
Pills are then to be made two ractis in weight each. It cures  
fever due to an excess of the three doshas, attended with such  
symptoms as unusually deep sleep, delirium asthma, cough,  
hiccough, fainting fit, aversion to food, and thirst.

भुवनेश्वर रसः ।

जयाक'स्वरसञ्चैव निगुण्डी वासकं तथा । वाय्वालकं करञ्जश्च  
सूर्यावर्तकचित्रकौ ॥ ब्राह्मी च वनकार्पासी तथैव भृङ्गराजकः ॥  
दन्ती च त्रिहृता चैव तथारग्वधपत्रकम् ॥ सहदेवामरं भण्टि तथा  
त्रिपुरभण्टिका । मण्डुकपर्णिपिप्पल्यौ द्रोणपुष्पकवायसी ॥ गुञ्जाकिनी  
केशराज स्तथा योजनमल्लिका । असारणेति विख्यातो धुस्तूरः  
कनकस्तथा ॥ त्रैलोक्यविजया चैव तथा श्वेतापरजिता । प्रतैकं

कार्षिकञ्चैव रसमाकृष्य भाजने ॥ एकैकञ्च रसं दत्त्वा मर्दयेत्सौह-  
दण्डतः । चण्डातपे च संशोष्य क्षीरं तत्र पुनः क्षिपेत् ॥ सूक्ष्मी-  
क्षीरञ्चार्कदुग्धं वटदुग्धं तथैव च । प्रत्येकं कार्षिकं दत्त्वा मर्दयेच्च  
पुनः पुनः ॥ सुमर्दितञ्च तं ज्ञात्वा यदा पिण्डत्वमागतम् । द्रव्याणि-  
तानि संचूर्ण्य वस्त्रपूतानि कारयेत् ॥ दग्धक्षीरं चातिविषां  
कुचिलामभ्रकं तथा । पारदं शोधितञ्चैव गन्धकं विषमाधुरम् ॥  
हरितालं विषञ्चैव माक्षिकं च मनःशिला । प्रत्येकं च चतुर्भाषं  
सर्व्वं चूर्णीकृतं च तत् ॥ प्रक्षिप्य मर्दयेत् सर्व्वं शोषयित्वा पुनः  
पुनः । सुमर्दितं च तत् कुर्याच्च चाङ्गेरीस्वरसेन च ॥ उत्थाप्य  
भेषजं दृष्ट्वा यदा पिण्डत्वमागतम् । तिलप्रमाणा गुड़िकाः कारयेन्मति-  
मान् भिषक् ॥ त्रिदोषपीडितो ज्वरी मुच्यते अनया त्वरा । लङ्घन-  
वाँलुकास्त्रेदैः प्रक्रान्तो दीनदर्शनः ॥ संपूज्य स्वेष्टदेवतां श्रुत्वा  
चाघोरमन्त्रकं । शरावे वारिणा दृष्ट्वा विंशतिं वटिकाः पिवेत् ॥  
पीततद्भेषजं पश्चाद् वस्त्रैराच्छादयेन्नरम् । रसलग्नं वपुर्ज्ञात्वा  
दद्याद्धारि सुशीतलम् ॥ शरावप्रमितं वारि पातय्यच्च पुनः पुनः ।  
सन्निपातज्वरञ्चैव दाहं चैव सुदारुणम् ॥ कासं श्वासञ्च ह्रिकाञ्च  
विङ्ग्रहञ्चाश्मरीं जयेत् । मूत्रस्त्रावविवन्धे तु दातव्यं क्षीरमंयुतम् ॥  
पञ्चदणक्तकाथं दातव्यं च पुनः पुनः । रसोऽयं भुवनेश्वरो लोक-  
नाथेन निर्मितः । लोकानामुपकाराय सर्व्वसिद्धिप्रदायकः ॥

*Bhubaneshwara rasa.*

One tola in weight of the juice of the following is to be taken, in order, and rubbed by means of an iron rod and dried in the sun :—jayanti, arka, nirguundi, ba'saka, bala', karanja, surya'varta, chitraka, bra'hmi, bana-ka'rpa'si,



bhringara'ja, danti, tribrit a'ragbadha, sahadebi, amara-kanda, bhanti, brihat bhanti, mandukaparni, pippali, dronapuspi, ka'kamachi, gunja', kesara'ja, jojonamallika', asa'rana', black dhustura, bhanga', and white apara'jita'

One tola in weight each of the milk of the following plants is then to be mixed, in order, with it : snuhi, arka, and bata (banian) The whole thing is to be so rubbed as to make a lump. Then mix with it half a tola in weight of kajjali (black sulphuret of mercury ie containing an equal quantity of mercury and sulphur rubbed together). Mix again with it one fourth tola in weight each of incinerated vaikra'nta (garnet, ativisha', nux-vomica, mica aconite, orpiment, aconite, copper pyrites, and realgar, and rub them all together again and again. When sufficiently rubbed and dried, the compound is again to be rubbed with the juice of cha'ngeri, and made into pills so small as sesamum Twenty such pills, dissolved with water are to be given to a patient whose body is then to be covered with a piece of cloth. As soon as the action of the medicine is felt, the head of the patient is to be washed with cold water, and he is to be allowed to drink cold water thirty two tolas in weight, over and over again, This medicine cures fever due to an excess of the three doshas, attended with such symptoms as cough, asthma, hiccough, constipation and obstruction of urine by stones. When a fever is attended with stricture, the medicine is to be given with milk and decoction of the panchtrina ( viz. kusha, ka'sha, shara, ikshu, and darbha)

सूतेन्द्र रसः ।

सूतं गन्धकटङ्गनं शुभविषं धुस्तूरवौजं कटुम् नीत्वा  
भागयथोत्तरदिगुणितञ्चोन्मत्तमूलाम्बना कुर्यान्माषवटीं सुखाति-

सुखदां सर्वान् ज्वरान् नाशयेदेष श्रीशिवशासनात् प्रजनितः सूतेन्द्र-  
मञ्जान्वितः । नारिकेलसितायुक्तं वातपित्तज्वरं जयेत् । मधुना  
श्लेष्मपित्तोत्थं ज्वरं मनाशयेद् ध्रुवम् ॥ मन्निपातज्वरं घोरं नाशयेदा-  
द्रौ नीरतः ॥

*Sutendra-rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, four parts of borax, eight parts of aconite, sixteen parts of seeds of dhutura, and thirty two parts of trikatu, are to be rubbed together with the juice of roots of dhutura, and made into pills, six ractis in weight each. This cures all shorts of fever. It is to be given with sugar and green cocoanut water in fever due to va'yu and pitta, with honey alone in fever due to pitta and kapha, and with ginger juice and honey in fever due to the three doshas.

अचिन्त्यशक्तिरसः ।

रसगन्धकयो र्यांश्च प्रतैप्रकं माषकद्वयम् । भृङ्गकेशाखनिर्गुण्डी-  
मण्डुकीपत्रमुन्दराः ॥ खेतापराजितामूलं शालिञ्चं कण्टमारिषम् ।  
सूर्यावर्तः सितशैषां चतुर्माषकसन्धितैः ॥ प्रतैप्रकस्वरसैः खल्ले  
मर्दयेदवधानतः । स्वर्णमाक्षिकमाषञ्च दत्त्वा मरिचमाषकम् । नेपाल-  
ताम्रदण्डेन दृष्ट्वा तत् कण्ठलदुष्टि । वटी मुद्रोपमा कार्या च्छाया-  
शुष्का तु रक्षिता ॥ प्रथमे वटिकास्त्रिस्तः धृत्वा नवशरावके । शिवं  
खसर्पनं चैव पूजयित्वा प्रणम्य च । वारिणा गोलयित्वा तु पातुं  
देयं च रोगिणे । खेदोपवासरचितं क्लान्ते चात्यवले तथा ॥  
द्वितीयेऽङ्गि वटीयुग्मं वटीमेकां तृतीयके । यावन्तरो वटीका देया-

स्तावज्जलशरावकम् ॥ तृष्णायाञ्च रसं दद्याज्जाङ्गलानां जलं तथा ॥  
 तुलापदधिसंयुक्तं भक्तं भोज्यं यथेप्सितम् ॥ लावपक्षिरसो देयः  
 संस्कृतः सैन्धवादिभिः । पथ्यमग्निवत् वीक्ष्य वारिभक्तरसं तथा ॥  
 शिरश्चलनशृलादौ तैलं नारायणादि च ॥

*Achanta shakti-rasa.*

Take  $\frac{1}{8}$  tola each of mercury and sulphur and rub then together into kajjali (black sulphuret of mercury) Mix with it one fourth tola in weight of the juice of each of the following —bhringa-ra'ja, kesha-ra'ja, nirgundi, mandu kaparni, grisma-sundara, roots of white अपरा'जिता', शा'लिन्हा, thorny megha-na'da, and white surja'varta Mix again with it one fourth tola in weight, each, of copper pyrites and maricha, and rub all these in a stone-mortar with a copper rod, so long as the compound does not turn black Then, prepare pills one racti in weight each to be dried in a shady place This medicine is very beneficial to a patient suffering from fever, perspiring, emaciated and exhausted by fasting, and grown very weak. Three such pills are to be given on the first day, two on the second, and one on the third—these being dissolved with cold water at the time of administration It is necessary to drink thirty two tolas in weight of cold water for every pill taken by the patient on a certain day. Juice of meat of wild animals and such birds as la'ba (a sort of quail), and cold water should be drunk for the purpose of quenching thirst Diet, boiled rice mixed with curd prepared from buffalo's milk and gruel, in due consideration, of course, of the strength and appetite of the patient. In case of giddiness and headache, rubbing of the patient's head with such oil as "na'ra'yana tailam" is considered salutary.

ज्वरधूमकेतु रसः ।

भवेत् समं सृतसमुद्रफेन-हिङ्गुलगन्धं परिमर्द्य यत्नात् । नव-  
ज्वरे वल्लमितं त्रिघस्रमाद्रीम्बणाय ज्वर-धूमकेतुः ॥

*Jwara-dhuma-keṭu rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, condensed sea-foam, hingula (cinnabar), and sulphur are to be rubbed for three days with ginger juice and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each. It is a good medicine for nava-jwara

श्रीरामरसः ।

गन्धकं पारदं तुल्यं मरिचञ्च त्रिभिः समम् । बीजं नैकुम्भकं  
मर्द्यं दन्तीकाद्येन यामकम् ॥ द्विगुञ्जः शूलविष्टभानिलमामज्वरं  
जयेत् । कथितं रामराजिन साकेतेशेन धीमता ॥

*Śrī-ra'ma rasa*

One part of mercury, one part of sulphur, one part of mari-cha and three parts of croton-seeds are to be rubbed together for three hours with the decoction of danti, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. It cures rheumatic fever, colic, flatulence, and diseases due to an excess of va'yu. This was taught by Ra'ja' Ra'machandra of Ayodhya.

प्रचण्डेश्वर रसः ।

अमृतं पारदं गन्धं मर्दयेत् प्रहरद्वयम् । सिन्धुवाररसैः पञ्चाद-  
भावयेदेकविंशतिम् ॥ दातव्यं तिलमात्रया शृङ्गवेरसान्वितम् ।

उद्देगे मस्तके तैलं तक्रञ्चापि प्रदापयेत् । प्रचण्डेश्वरसंज्ञोऽयं नव  
ज्वरविनाशकः ॥

### *Prachandeswara rasa*

Equal quantities of aconite, mercury, and sulphur are to be rubbed together for six hours and subjected to bha'vana with the juice of nirgundi leaves for 21 times, and made into pills of the size of a sesamum seed Accompaniment—honey and ginger juice In case of disagreeable sensation in the head, it is to be rubbed with some cooling oil, and butter milk should be prescribed as diet This medicine cures nava-jwara

### चण्डेश्वर रसः ।

रसं गन्धं विषं ताम्रं मर्दयेदेकयामकम् । आर्द्रकस्वरसेनैव  
मर्दयेत् सप्तवारकम् ॥ निर्गुण्डाः स्वरसैः पञ्चान्मर्दयेत् सप्तवारकम् ।  
गुञ्जैकाद्र्रसेनैव दत्ता हन्ति ज्वरं क्षणात् ॥ सुशीतलजले स्नानं  
दृष्ट्वा च क्षीरभोजनम् । आम्रञ्च पनसञ्चैव चन्दनागुरुलेपनम् ॥  
एतत् समो रसो नास्ति वैद्यानां हृदयङ्गमः । एष चण्डेश्वरो नाम  
सर्वज्वरकुलान्तकृत् ॥

### *Chadeswara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, and copper are to be rubbed together for three hours, subjected to bha'vana for seven times each with the juice of the leaves of nirgundi, and of ginger, and then made into pills one racti in weight each. Accompaniment, ginger juice Bath

in cold water and other cooling actions are to be resorted to. Milk is to be taken, when thirsty This medicine cures all sorts of fever, very soon.

त्रिपुरभैरव रसः ।

विषटङ्कवल्लिच्छेदन्तीबीजं क्रमाद्बहु । दन्ताग्रम्बर्हितं यामं  
रसस्त्रिपुरभैरवः ॥ वल्लो व्योषेण चार्द्रस्य रसेन सितयाथवा ॥ दत्तो  
नवज्वरं हन्ति मान्द्रामानिलशोथहृत् ॥ हन्ति शूलं सविष्टम्भमर्शांसि  
क्रिमिजान् गदान् । पथ्यं तक्रेण भोक्तव्यं रसेऽस्मिन् रोग-  
हारिणि ॥

*Tripura bhairava rasa.*

One part of aconite two parts of borax, three parts of sulphur, four parts of cinnabar, and five parts of croton-seeds, are to be rubbed together for three hours with the decoction of danti, and made into pills, three ractis in weight each. Accompaniment, honey with trikatu or ginger juice, or sugar only. Diet to be given with butter milk This medicine cures nava-jwara, indigestion, rheumatism, dropsy, flatulence, piles, and worms

उदकमञ्जरी रसः ।

सूतोगन्धशृङ्गः सोषणः स्यादेतैस्तुल्या शर्करा मत्स्यपित्तैः ।  
भूयो भूयो भावयेच्च त्रिरात्रं वल्लो देयः शृङ्गवेरस्य वारा ॥ सम्यक्  
तापे वारिभक्तं सतक्रं घृन्ताकाढ्यं पथ्यमत्र प्रदिष्टम् । अज्ज्ञा तीव्रं  
हन्ति सामं प्रभावात् पित्ताधिकेऽसृङ्गि वारिप्रयोगः ॥

*Udaka-manjari rasa*

One part each of mercury, sulphur, borax, and maricha, and four parts of sugar are to be rubbed together with the bile of rohitā fish and dried in the sun in day time and in open space at night. This process is to be repeated as many times as possible in course of three days (72 hours). Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each. Accompaniment, honey and ginger-juice. If heat is felt after taking the medicine, the patient is to take boiled rice, saturated with cold water, butter-milk and egg-fruit (brinjal). In excess of pittam, pour cold water upon the head, or apply a piece of wet cloth upon it. This medicine cures rheumatic fever, very soon.

तैलौक्वड्, म्वर रसः ।

सूतार्कगन्धचपलाजयपालतिक्ता पथ्या त्रिविच्च विषतिन्दुकजं  
ममांशम् । संमद्यं वज्रपयसा मधुना द्विगुञ्जस्त्रैलौक्वड्, म्वर-  
रसोऽभिनवज्वरघ्नः ॥

*Trailakya-dumbura rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, pippali, croton seeds, katuki, tribrit, and nux-vomica are to be rubbed with the milk of snuhi, and made into pills two ractis in weight, each. It cures nava-jwara, if taken with honey.

गदमुरारि रसः ।

रसवलिशिललौहव्योषताम्राणि तुल्यान्यथ सदरदनागं भागमेतत्  
प्रदिष्टम् । भवति गदमुरारिश्चास्य गुञ्जाद्वयं वै क्षपयति दिवसेन  
प्रौढमामज्वराख्यम् ॥

*Gada-murari rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, realgar, iron, trikatu, copper, cinnabar, and lead are to be pestled with water and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each It cures soon rheumatic fever of a serious type

क्षेमेश्वर रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं सूताद्धेविषसंयुतम् । समस्तं मर्दयेत् ताल-  
मूलीनीरैस्त्र्यहं बुधः । पूरयेत् कूपिकान्तश्च मुद्रयित्वा विशोषयेत् ।  
सप्तभि र्मृत्तिकावस्त्रैर्वैष्टयित्वा तु शोषयेत् ॥ पुटेत् कुम्भीप्रमाणेन  
स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धरेत् । गृहीत्वा कूपिकामध्यादेभिः सह विमर्दयेत् ॥  
अजाजी जीरकं हिङ्गु सर्जिकाटङ्गणैर्युतम् । गुग्गुलुः पञ्चलवर्णं  
यवक्षारो यमानिका ॥ मरिचं पिप्पली चैव प्रतीकञ्च समांशतः ।  
एषां पुनः कषायेन भावयेत् सप्तधातपे । नागवल्लीदलयुतं पञ्चगुञ्जं  
रसेश्वरम् । दद्यान्वज्वरे तीव्रे कोष्णं वारि पिबेदनु ॥ क्षेमेश्वरो  
रसो नाम्ना सन्निपातप्रकोपजित् । शीतज्वरे दाहपूर्व्वे गुल्मे शूले  
त्रिदोषजे ॥ वाञ्छितं भोजनं दद्यात् कुर्याच्चन्दनलेपनम् ।  
तापोद्रेकस्य शमनं वलाघिष्ठानकारकम् ॥

*Kshemeswara rasa.*

Two parts each of mercury and sulphur, and one part of aconite are to be rubbed together for three days with the juice of musali. The compound is then to be dried and heated inside a glass bottle, by means of a ba'luka' jantram (see page 259 Vol I) Cooled after heating, the compound is to be mixed with a quantity, equal to it, of each of the



following :—black jeera', jeera', hingu (asafoetida), sarjiksha'ra, borax, guggulu, five salts (viz. sea-salt rock-salt, bida salt, salt-petre, and sambara salt, see page 283, Vol. III). All these are then to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' for seven times with the decoction of the same ingredients, (viz. black jeera', etc.) and made into pills, five ractis in weight, each. It is to be taken with a betel leaf. It is a very good medicine in fevers due to an excess of the three doshas. In nava-jwara of a virulent type, this medicine is to be taken with a little of hot water. This should also be prescribed in a particular type of fever which is attended with a sensation of heat, followed by that of coldness, and in gulma, and colic due to an excess of the three doshas. After taking this medicine, the patient may be allowed to take diet, to his liking. His body should also be smeared with sandal paste and other cooling unguents. This is for pacifying the heat in his body and increase of strength.

### रसराजिन्द्रः ।

पलं शुद्धस्य सूतस्य पलं ताम्रमयोरजः । अम्ब्रं नागं पलं वङ्गं  
पलं गन्धं च तालकम् ॥ पलं शुद्धविषं चूर्णं सर्वमेकत्र कारयेत् ।  
मर्दयेत् काकमाच्याश्च आर्द्रकस्य रसेन च ॥ मातृस्यवाराहमायुर-  
च्छागमाहिषपित्तकैः । मर्दयेत् भिन्नभिन्नं च त्रिकटोरम्बभिस्तथा ।  
सिद्धोऽयं रसराजिन्द्रः सन्निपातज्वरान्तकः ॥ गुञ्जामात्रं रसं दद्यात्  
सुरसारससंयुतम् । मेघधाराप्रवाहेण धारितं वारि मस्तके ॥  
अनिवारो यदा दाहस्तदा देया च शर्करा । भोजनं दधिसंयुक्तं  
वारमेकन्तु दापयेत् ॥

*Rasa-ra'jendra*

Four tola's in weight, each, of mercury, copper, iron, mica, lead, tin, sulphur, and aconite are to be rubbed together with the juices of ka'kama'chi and ginger, and then subjected to bha'vana with the biles of rohita fish, hog, peacock, goat, and buffalo, successively. It is then to be rubbed with the decoction of trikatu, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. It is to be taken with honey and juice of tulasi leaves. Cold water in torrents is to be incessantly poured over the head of the patient, after he takes the medicine. Sugar dissolved with water should be given to drink, if intense heat is felt. Boiled rice with curd should also be given, only once a day.

सन्निपातसूर्यरसः ।

हिङ्गुलं गन्धकं ताम्रं मरिचं पिप्पली विषम् । शुक्ली कनक-  
बीजं च श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानि कारयेत् ॥ विजयापत्रतोयेन त्रिदिनं भावयेत्  
ततः । द्विगुञ्जं पर्णखण्डेन अर्ककाथं पिवेदनु ॥ निहन्ति  
सन्निपातोत्थान् गदान् घोरान् सुदारुणान् । वातिकं पैत्तिकञ्चैव  
श्लैष्मिकं च विशेषतः ॥

*Sannipa'ta surya rasa*

Equal quantities of cinabar, sulphur, copper, maricha, pippali, aconite, sunthi, and black dhutura seeds (all finely powdered and sifted through a piece of cloth) are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the decoction of bhanga' for three times and made into pills, two ractis in weight each. This medicine is to be taken with a piece of betel leaf, after which a little of the decoction of arka leaves

is to be drunk This medicine cures fever due to an excess of the three doshas

### त्रिदोषनीहारसूर्यरसः ।

रसन गन्धं द्विगुणं कृशानुरसैर्विमर्द्वाष्ट दिनानि घर्म्मे ।  
स्ताष्टभागन्व मृतं च दद्याद् विमर्द्ध्येद् वङ्गिरसेन किञ्चित् ॥  
पित्तैस्तु सम्भावित एव देयस्त्रिदोषनीहारविनाशसूर्यः ॥

### *Tridosha-nihara surya rasa.*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a ka'jjali (black powder) This is to be rubbed in the sun for eight days with the juice or decoction of chitraka, and dried Then mix with it aconite, equal to one eighth part of the mercury, and rub the whole thing for a short while with the juice or decoction of chitraka roots, and then subject it to bha'vana' with the bile of fish, boar, peacock, goat, and buffalo (water cow), successively Dose, one racti in weight It cures fever due to an excess of the three doshas

### प्रतापतपन रसः ।

गन्धकं हिङ्गुलं तालं सूतकं लौहटङ्गनम् । खर्परं सर्जिका-  
चारं माञ्जिष्ठं हिङ्गुलं समम् ॥ रसेन मर्द्दितं पिण्डं निर्गुण्डी-  
हस्तिशुण्डयोः । अष्टयामं पचेत् कुप्यां निरुध्न सिकताङ्गये । ततः  
सिद्धं समादाय रक्तिकामार्द्रकेण च । सन्निपातविनाशाय प्रताप-  
तपनी रसः । दधिभक्तं तथा दुग्धं क्षागमांसं च भोजयेत् ॥

*Prata'pa-tapana rasa*

Equal quantities of sulphur, cinnabar, orpiment, mercury, iron, borax, calamine ( or zinc ), sarpiksha'ra, powdered manjistha and cinnabar (for the second time) are to be rubbed together with the juice of leaves of nirgundi When dried, the compound is to be put into a blind crucible, and subjected to heat for twenty four hours by means of the third kind of ba'luka' jantram (see page 260, Vol I ) Take out the medicine when the crucible is perfectly cooled by radiation of heat Dose, one racti, to be taken with ginger juice. It cures fever due to an excess of the three doshas. Diet—curd, mixed with boiled rice, or milk, or soup of goat's meat

स्वेदशैत्यारि रसः ।

ताम्रशुण्ठार्कमूलानि द्विनिष्काणि पृथक् पृथक् । ऐक्यतः पञ्च-  
लवणात् पलं पिष्ट्वा पुटं ददेत् ॥ गन्धेशशङ्खभस्मानि वेदनिष्कमि-  
तानि च । देवदालीरसैः पिष्ट्वा त्रिदिनं केकिपित्ततः ॥ स्वेद-  
शैत्यापनुत्थर्थं वल्लमात्रां प्रयोजयेत् । दध्ना सम्मर्दयेत् पात्रे  
जलयोगं समाचरेत् । पथ्यं घृतं सिन्धु मुह्न इक्षु खर्जुरगोस्तनी ॥

*Sweda shaitya'ra rasa*

Half a tola each of copper, shunthi, and root of arka plant, and four tolas of the five salts combined, are to be rubbed together and heated by putam Then mix with it mercury, sulphur, and incinerated conch shell, one tola in weight, each, and rub the whole thing with the juice of devada'li, and subject it to bha'vana' for three times with the bile of peacock Three ractis in weight of this medicine, taken with curd,

puts a stop to a simultaneous perspiration and feeling of cold Cold water, in torrents, is to be poured upon the patient, if he feels heat after taking the medicine. Diet—clarified butter, rock salt, juice of mudga, sugar cane, dates, and grapes

पञ्चवक्त्र रसः ।

गन्धेशटङ्गमरिचं विषं धुस्त रजैर्द्रवैः । दिनं विमर्दितं शुष्कं  
पञ्चवक्त्रो भवेद् रसः ॥ आर्द्रकस्य द्रवेणैष दातव्यो रक्तिकामितः ।  
सन्निपातज्वरे देयो घोरे तद्दोषनाशनः ॥

*Pancha-bactra rasa*

Equal quantities of sulphur, mercury, borax, maricha, and aconite are to be rubbed together for one day with the juice of roots of dhutura, and made into pills one racti in weight, each. Taken with honey and juice of ginger, it cures virulent fever due to an excess of the three doshas

वैद्यनाथ रसः ।

शाणं गन्धमधेश्वरस्य च तथा कृत्वा द्वयोः कज्जलीं । तित्ताचूर्ण-  
मथाक्षमैव सकलं रौद्रे त्रिधा भावयेत् । पश्चात् तत् सुषवीरसेन  
नतुवा काथेऽमले त्रैफले संशोष्या गुडिका कलायसदृशी कार्या  
बुधैर्यत्नतः ॥ ज्ञात्वा दोषवलं रसेन सुषवीपत्रस्य पर्णस्य वा एक-  
द्वित्रिचतुःक्रमेण वटिकां दद्यात् कदुष्णाम्बुना ॥ हन्ति शूलनिचयं  
नवज्वरं पाण्डुतामराचशोथसंयम् । रेचने च दधिभक्तभोजनं  
वैद्यनाथरसनामकं हि तत् ॥

*Baidya na'tha rasa*

One fourth tola in weight of mercury and sulphur, each, are to be rubbed well, and reduced to kajjali or black powder. Mix one tola of powdered katuki with it. It is then to be subjected to bha'vana' for three times with the juice of black jeera' or triphala', and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. It is to be taken with the juice of leaves of black jeera', or of betel leaves, and a little of hot water. Having regard to the nature of the doshas, one, two, three or four in number of such pills may be given a day. It cures all sorts of colic, nava-jwara, anemia, aversion to food, and dropsy. In case the taking of the medicine is followed by too much of the movement of the bowels, the patient is to be allowed to take boiled rice (or paste prepared from it), mixed with curd.

प्रतापमात्तं रसः ।

विषहिङ्गलजैपालटङ्गणं क्रमवर्द्धितम् । रसः प्रतापमात्तं रसः  
सद्यो ज्वरविनाशनः ॥

*Prata'pa maatanda rasa.*

One part of aconite, two parts of cinna-bar, three parts of croton seeds, and four parts of borax are to be rubbed together with water and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. It cures fever very soon.

अमृतमञ्जरी रसः ।

हिङ्गलं मरिचं टङ्गं पिप्पली विषमेव च । जातीकोषं समं सर्व्वं

जम्बीराङ्गि विमर्दितम् ॥ गुञ्जाद्वयं त्रयं वापि प्रदेयं सान्निपातिके ।  
कासश्वासौ जयत्याशु सर्व्वच्चरविनाशनः ॥

*Amṛta manjari rasa*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, maricha, borax, pippali, aconite, and jati kosha are to be rubbed together with lime juice, and made into pills two or three ractis in weight each. It cures fever due to an excess of the three doshas, cough, asthma, and all sorts of fever.

मृत्युविघातन रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं खल्ले तत् कज्जलीकृतम् । अभ्रलीहकयोर्भस्म  
ताम्रभस्म समं समम् ॥ विषतालवराटी च शिला हिङ्गलचित्रकम् ।  
हस्तिशुण्डी चातिविषा त्रूपषणं हेममाक्षिकम् ॥ चूर्णं विमर्दयेद्  
द्रवैराद्रकस्य दिनत्रयम् । निर्गुण्डीविजयाद्रावैस्त्रिदिनं मर्दयेत्  
पुनः ॥ काचकूप्यां निवेश्याथ वालुकायन्त्रके पचेत् । द्वियामान्ते  
समुद्धृत्य मर्दयेदाद्रकद्रवैः ॥ मृत्युविघातनाख्योऽयं रसेन्द्रः  
सन्निपातहृत् । मृतवत् सन्निपातात्तो जीवतेऽपि न संशयः ॥

*Mṛtyu-bighā'tana rasa*

One part of mercury and one part of sulphur are to be rubbed together, and made into a kajjali or black powder, with which is to be mixed one part each of the following — mica, iron, copper, aconite, orpiment, cowri shell, realgar, cinnabar, root of chitraka, root of hasti-shundi, atibisha' and trikatu. Then rub the compound for three days each with the juice or decoction of ginger, nirgundi

leaves, and leaves of bhanga' Then put it inside a glass bottle and heat it by Baluka' jantram for six hours. When cooled, the product is to be taken out, rubbed with ginger juice and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. It cures even a dying man attacked with a fever due to an excess of the three doshas.

### मृतोत्थापन रसः ।

शुद्धं सूतं तथा गन्धं शिला च विषहिङ्गलम् । मृतकान्ताभ्रता-  
म्रायस्तालकं माक्षिकं समम् ॥ अश्ववेतसजम्बीरचाङ्गेरीणां रसेन  
च । निर्गुण्डीहस्तीशुण्डीश्च द्रवैर्मर्द्दयं दिनत्रयम् ॥ रुद्धा तु  
भूधरे पाच्यं दिनान्ते तत् समुद्धरेत् । चित्रकस्य कषायेन मर्दयेत्  
प्रहरद्वयम् ॥ माषमात्रं प्रदातव्यं हिङ्गव्योषाद्रकद्रवैः सकर्पूरानुपानं  
स्यान्मृतस्योत्थापने रसे ॥ पीडितं मन्निपातेन गच्छन्नपि यमानयम् ।  
तत्क्षणाज्जीवयतेष्वप्यथ जीरैः प्रयोजयेत् ॥

### *Mritot-ttha'pana rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, realgar, aconite, cinnabar, lode stone, mica, copper, iron, orpiment, and copper-pyrites are to be rubbed together, for three days each with the juice of each of the following —amlabetasa, jambira (lime fruit), cha'ngeri, nirgundi, and hasti-shundi. The compound is then to be heated by Bhudhara Jantram for twelve hours. When cooled, the medicine is to be rubbed for six hours with the decoction of chitraka roots. Dose, six ractis, to be taken with honey, lingu, camphor, trikatu, and ginger juice. It cures sa'nnpa'tika fever (ie fever due to an excess of the three doshas) Diet to be given with milk.



सन्निपातभैरव रसः ।

हिङ्गुलस्य विशुद्धस्य सार्द्धतोलचतुष्टयम् । गन्धकस्य विषस्यापि प्रत्येकं तोलकद्वयम् ॥ समाषकद्वयञ्चैव कनकात् तोलकद्वयम् । माषैकाधिकतोलैकं टंकनस्य तथैव च ॥ स'मर्द्धं जम्बीररसैर्वटी ष्छायाविशोषिताः । गुञ्जैकपरिमाणास्तु कारयेत् कुशलो भिषक् ॥ एकांतु भक्षयेत् तासां गोलयित्वाद्रुकद्रवैः । घोरे त्रिदोषजे देयः सन्निपातकभैरवः ॥

*Sannipa'ta-bhairava rasa*

Four and half tolas of cinnabar, two and one eighth tolas of sulphur and aconite, each, three tolas of dhutura seeds, and one and one sixteenth tola of borax are to be rubbed with the juice of lime-juice, and made into pills one racti in weight, each, to be dried in a shady place Accompaniment, ginger-juice. It cures sa'nnipatika fever of a malignant type, even.

विश्ववन्द्य रसः ।

रसं गन्धं विषञ्चैव धुस्तूरं मरिचं तथा । शोधितञ्च तथा तालं मान्द्रिकञ्च समांशिकम् ॥ दन्तीकाथेन संभाव्य गुञ्जामात्रा तु चक्रिका । विश्ववन्द्यरसो नाम्ना हन्ति त्रिदोषजं ज्वरम् ॥

*Biswa-vandya rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, dhutura seeds, maricha, orpiment, and copper pyrites are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the decoction of roots of danti, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. It cures all sorts of sa'nnipa'tika fever.

नीलकण्ठ रसः ।

शङ्खोः कण्ठविमूषणं च मरिचं तालं तथा पारदं गन्धं चाति-  
शुभं सुशोधितमितं जैपालबीजोत्तमम् । दन्तीमूलयुतं च मागध-  
फलं सर्व्वं समांशं नयेत् तत् सर्व्वं परिमर्द्दय चार्द्रकरसैर्गुञ्जाप्रमाणं  
रसम् ॥ दद्याद् घोरतरे त्रयोदशविधे ज्वरे च त्रैदोषके तन्द्रादाह-  
समन्विते च तृषया सम्पीडिते मानवे ॥

*Nilakantha rasa.*

Equal quantities of aconite, maricha, orpiment, mercury, sulphur, croton seeds, roots of danti, and pippali are to be rubbed with the juice of ginger, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. It cures all sorts of sa'nnipa'tika fever

अष्टाङ्गहृत् रसः ।

विषं त्रिकटुकं गन्धं टंकनं मृतशुल्बकम् । धुसुरस्य च बीजानि  
हिङ्गुलं नवमं स्मृतम् ॥ एतानि समभागानि दिनैकं विजयारसैः ।  
मर्द्दयेच्चणकाभं तु रसमानन्दसागरम् ॥ भक्षयित्वा पिवेच्चानु रवि-  
मूलकषायकम् । सव्योषं हन्ति सत्वरं सन्निपातं सुदारुणम् ॥

*A'nanda sa'gara rasa*

Equal quantities of aconite, shunthi, pippali, maricha, sulphur, borax, copper, seeds of dhutura, and cinnabar are to be rubbed together with the decoction of bhanga' and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. These are to be taken with honey and powdered trikatu (six ractis in weight), decoction of roots of arka plant being taken a little after

taking the medicine. This medicine cures sa'nnipatika fever, however malignant.

### शीतारि रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं शुद्धं टङ्गणञ्च समं समम् । पारदाद्विगुणं देयं  
जैपालं तुषवर्जितम् ॥ सैन्धवं मरिचं चिञ्चात्वग्भस्म शर्करापि च ।  
प्रतीकं सूततुल्यं स्याज् जम्बीरैर्मर्दयेद्दिनम् ॥ द्विगुञ्जस्तप्ततोयेन  
वातश्लेष्मज्वरापहः रसः शीतारिनामायं शीतज्वरहरः परः ॥

### *Shita'ri rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, borax, rock-salt, maricha, bark of tamarind reduced to ashes, and sugar, and croton seeds, double the quantity of mercury—all these are to be rubbed together for one day with lime-juice. Dose, two ractis to be taken with hot water. If cures fever due to va'yū and kapha, and that attended with a sensation of coldness

### नागादि रसः ।

सौसकं रससिन्दूरं हरितालं विषं समम् । एकत्र मर्दयेत्  
सर्व्वं सर्षपाभां वटीं चरेत् ॥ ज्वरविच्छेदकाले च सितया सह  
भोजयेत् । द्वित्रिवटीप्रयोगेन ज्वरशान्तिर्न संशयः ॥

### *Na'ga'di rasa*

Equal quantities of rasa-sinduram (see page 105, Vol. I), orpiment, and aconite are to be rubbed together with water and made into pills of the size of mustard-seeds. Two or

three such pills a day, given at an interval of two hours, with sugar, during remission, cures fever

वेताल रसः ।

रसं गन्धं विषञ्चैव मरिचालं समांशिकम् । मर्दयेच्छिलया तावद् यावज्जायेत कज्जलम् ॥ गुञ्जामात्रप्रमाणेन हरेद्द्वादश-सञ्चकम् । साध्यासाध्यं निहन्ताशु सन्निपातं सुदारुणम् ॥ दन्त-पङ्क्तिर्दृढा यस्य लोचने भ्रान्ततारके । चलिते चेन्दियग्रामे वेतालं विनियोजयेत् ॥ क्लान्तेषु लिप्तदेहेषु मोहग्रस्तेषु देहिषु । दातुमर्हति वेतालं यमदूतनिवारकम् ॥

( चलिते इति शक्तिरङ्गिते । )

*Beta'la rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, maricha, and orpiment are to be rubbed together and reduced to a black powder. This is then to be rubbed with water, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. It cures all sorts of sa'mnipa'tika fever, even of virulent types

सन्निपात-मृत्युञ्जय रसः ।

विषं सूतकगन्धौ च पित्तं मत्स्यमधूरयोः । आजवाराहपित्तं च माहिष्यं चापि योजयेत् । हरितालञ्च सध्वोषं वानरीवीज-संयुतम् । अपामार्गं चित्रमूलं जयपालञ्च कल्कयेत् ॥ एतत् सर्व्वं समांशेन अजामूलेण मर्दयेत् । माषेण सदृशी कार्या वटिका सन्निषग्वरैः ॥ महाज्वरे महाशीते महाशीतज्वरेऽपि च । मज्जगते सन्निपाते विस्त्रुयां विषमज्वरे ॥ असाध्ये मानवे युञ्ज्यादैकाह-

ज्वरनाशिनी । जलोदरे शिथिलाङ्गे नासास्त्रावे च पीनसे ॥ अजीर्णे  
 मूर्च्छनाभावे श्लेष्मभावेऽतिदुर्जये । शोथकामलपाण्ड्वादि-सर्वरोगाप-  
 हारकः ॥ सन्निपातमृतपुञ्जयो ज्ञानज्योतिःप्रकाशकः । भृङ्गराजर-  
 सेनायं रसराजः प्रदीयते ॥ निर्वीतनिर्जनस्थाने बहुवस्त्रसमावृते ।  
 प्रस्नेदः क्षणमात्रेण जायते चिह्नमीदृशम् ॥ मूर्च्छितः पतितो भूमी  
 दह्यमानः पुनः पुनः । एवं चिह्नं समालोक्य वदेन्नैरुज्यमातुरे ॥  
 पथ्यं यद् याचते रोगी तद्दातव्यं प्रयत्नतः । दध्योदनं शीतजलं  
 दातव्यं तद्विचक्षणैः । एवं महारसः श्रेष्ठः शिवेन प्रेरितो भुवि ।  
 कृपया सर्वभूतानां ज्ञानज्योतिः प्रकाशकः ॥

*Sannipa'ta mrityunjaya rasa.*

Equal quantities of aconite, mercury, sulphur, biles of fish, peacock, goat, hog, and buffalo, orpiment, trikatu, seeds of ba'nari, roots of apa'ma'raga, roots of chitraka, and croton-seeds are to be rubbed together with goat's urine and made into pills, two ractis in weight each, to be taken with honey and juice of bhringara'ja. It cures all sorts of fever, especially, that which is attended with a sensation of intense coldness and is due to an excess of the three doshas. This medicine is equally efficacious in cholera, visama fever aika'hika fever, dropsy, catarrh, ascites, jaundice, pinasa, indigestion, anemia, etc.

The patient should be covered, after taking this medicine, with a piece of thick cloth, and kept in a lonely place, not agitated by drafts of air currents. The patient is to be considered freed from disease, as soon as he will be found to roll on his bed, over and over again, with loss of consciousness, and experiences a heating sensation all over his

body He is then to be allowed to take diet, according to his own desire Boiled rice with curd and cold water may, at that time, be given to him without any hesitation

सन्निपात भैरवः रसः ।

रसं विषं गन्धकं च हरितालं फलत्रयम् । जयपालं त्रिवृत्  
स्वर्णं ताम्रसीसाम्रलौहकम् ॥ मास्रिकं च समं कृत्वा सर्वमेकत्र  
मेलयेत् । मिलितानां रसेनैषां त्रिंशद् वारं विमर्दयेत् ॥ अलम्बुषा  
च श्वेतार्कः सूर्यावर्तश्च कारवी । काकजङ्घा शोणकश्च कुष्ठं  
व्योषविकङ्कतम् ॥ सर्पिणी ~~सर्पिणी~~ कान्तो निर्गुण्डी च महाजटा ।  
धुस्तरदन्तीपिप्पल्य शार्कक्षीरं च लाङ्गली ॥ रसतुल्यं प्रदातव्यं  
दत्त्वा तोयं चतुर्गुणम् । शिष्टैकगुणतोयेन भावनाविधि रिष्यते ॥  
भावनायां भावनायां शोषणं मुहुरिष्यते । तलश्च वटिकां कृत्वा  
भैरवाय वलिं ददेत् ॥ त्रीसन्निपातभैरवो नाम्ना रसेन्द्रकुञ्जरः ।  
सर्वोपद्रवसंयुक्तं ज्वरं हन्ति न संशयः ॥ सान्निपातज्वरं हन्ति  
जीर्णञ्च विषमं तथा । ऐकाहिकं द्वाहिकञ्च चातुर्थकमपि ध्रुवम् ॥  
ज्वरञ्च जलदोषोत्थं सर्वदोषसमाकुलम् । भैरवस्य प्रसादेन जगदा-  
नन्दकस्थली ॥

*Sannipata bhairava rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury aconite, sulphur, orpiment, triphala, seeds of croton, roots of tribrit, gold, copper, lead, mica, iron, and copper pyrites are to be subjected to bha'vana, for thirty times, with the decoction of the following combined, the whole thing being rubbed very well, and made into pills, one racti in weight each :—alambusha, roots of white

arka surya'vanta, black jeera', ka'ka-jangha', kustha, shona', trikatu, bikankata, sandhya'mani, water lily, nirgundi, rudra-jata', dhutura', danti, pippali, milk of arka, and la'ngali, each equal in quantity. The total quantity of mercury to copper pyrites should be equal to the total quantity of alambusha' to la'ngali. These latter-mentioned articles, viz alambusha' to la'ngali, should be boiled with four times their total weight of water, which is to be reduced by boiling to one fourth its original quantity. The first named drugs, viz mercury to copper pyrites, should, as stated above, be subjected to bha'vana' with this decoction. This process is to be repeated for thirty times, and the compound rubbed each time, carefully. This medicine cures all sorts of sa'nnipa'tika fever

### कालाग्नि भैरव रसः ॥

शुद्धसूतं द्विधा गन्धं मर्दयेद् गोक्षुरद्रवैः । भावितञ्च विशोष्याथ  
चूर्णयेदति चिक्कणम् ॥ चूर्णं तुल्यं मृतं ताम्रं ताम्नादष्टांशिकं विषम् ।  
हिङ्गुलं रसभागञ्च द्वौ भागौ कनकस्य च ॥ वाणभागोऽत्र गोदन्तो  
वाणभागा मनः शिला । टङ्गनं नेत्रभागं च ऋतुभागञ्च खर्परम् ॥  
ब्रह्मभागञ्च जैपालं नेत्रभागं शुभं विषम् । माक्षिकञ्चाग्निभागञ्च  
लौहं वङ्गञ्च भागकम् ॥ सर्वान् खलोदरे क्षिप्वा क्षीरेणार्कस्य  
मर्दयेत् । दशरूपरत्नाद्येण मर्दयेत् याममात्रकम् ॥ पञ्चमूलकषायेण  
तथैव च विमर्दयेत् । चणमात्रां वटीं कृत्वा वलं ज्ञात्वा प्रयोजयेत् ॥  
सर्वं तिदोषजं हन्ति सन्निपातं सुदारुणम् । पूर्व्ववद् दापयेत् पथं  
जलयोगञ्च कारयेत् ॥ पथं शाख्योदनं देयं दधिभक्तसमन्वितम् ।  
कालाग्निभैरवो नाम रसोऽयं भूरि पूजितः ॥

*Ka'la'gni bhairva rasa*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together and reduced to kajjali or black powder, which is to be rubbed with the juice of gokshura, and subjected to bha'vana' with the same juice, and dried. This is then to be powdered very fine. Mix with it three parts of copper (which is to be three times in quantity of mercury), 3 part of aconite, one part of cinnabar, two parts of dhutura' seeds, five parts of godanta harita'lam (fell spar), five parts of realgar, three parts of borax, six parts of calamine one part of croton-seeds three parts of aconite, three parts of copper pyrites, one part of iron, and one part of tin. All these are to be rubbed together with the milk of arka, and then again rubbed for three hours, each, with the decoctions of dashamuli and panchamuli, successively. Pills are then to be made, two raktis in weight, each. This medicine cures sa'mpātika fever, however malignant. Diet, boiled sha'li rice, mixed with curd. Cooling actions, as referred to before, should be resorted to at the proper time.

त्रिदोषवङ्गवानल रसः ।

रसाष्टकोऽमृतं मसं स्यात् षष्ठो गन्धतालयोः । दन्तोबीजानि  
षड्भागाः पञ्चभागं तु टङ्कणम् ॥ चत्वारि धूर्तवीजस्य व्योषस्य  
त्रितयो भवेत् । एतानि वह्निमूलस्य काथेन परिमर्दयेत् ॥ आर्द्रकस्य  
रसेनाथ देयं गुञ्जाद्वयं हितम् । त्रिदोषवङ्गवानलः मन्निपातहरः परः ॥

*Tridosha barab'nala rasa*

Eight parts of mercury, seven parts of aconite, six parts of sulphur, six parts of orpiment, six parts of croton seeds,



five parts of borax, four parts of seeds of dhutura, and one part each of shunthi, pippali, and maricha are to be rubbed together with the decoction of roots of chitraka, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each Accompaniment, juice of ginger and honey It is a very good medicine for sa'nni-pa'tika fever

### वड़वानल रसः ।

कान्तं च सूतं हरितालगन्धं समुद्रफेनं लवणानि पञ्च । नीलाञ्जनं  
तुल्यकमेव रूप्यं भस्मप्रवालानि वराटकाश्च ॥ वैक्रान्तशम्बकसमुद्र-  
शक्तिं सर्व्वाणि चैतानि समानि कुर्यात् । सूतं भवेद् द्वादशभागकञ्च  
सूक्ष्मार्कदुग्धेन विमर्दयेच्च ॥ दिनत्रयं वह्निरसैस्ततश्च निवेशयेत्  
ताम्रजसम्पूटे तत् । मृदा च संलिप्य रसं पुटेत् तद् रसस्ततः  
स्याद् वड़वानलाख्यः ॥ तत्पाद-भागेन विषं नियोज्य क्लशानुतोयेन  
पचेत् क्षणं तत् । वातप्रधाने च कफप्रधाने नियोजयेत् त्र्यषणचित्त-  
युक्तम् ॥ दोषत्रयोत्येऽपि च सन्निपाते देयो रसस्त्र्यम्बकचिन्तनेन ॥

### *Barab'nala rasa.*

Equal quantities of lode stone, mercury, orpiment, sulphur, condensed sea-foam, five salts, blue anjanam, copper sulphate, silver, coral, cowri-shells, garnet, snail-shell (reduced to ashes in the same way as conch-shells), and shells of sea-oysters (reduced to ashes), and mix with these mercury, twelve times as much as each of these. Rub them all together with the milks of snuhi and arka Rub them again for three days with the decoction of roots of chitraka, and put the lump inside a putam, made of copper, the external surfaces of which are to be coated with mud, and dried. The putam is

then to be heated by a la'baka putam When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out, mixed with one fourth its quantity of aconite subjected to bha'vana' with the decoction of roots of chitraka and heated for a few minutes. (Dose, one racti), to be taken with decoction of chitraka, powdered trikatu, and honey

सिंहनाद रसः ।

लौहपात्रगते गन्धे द्राविते तत्र निक्षिपेत् । शुद्धसूतं समञ्चाभ्रं भार्गीद्रावं तयोः समम् ॥ निगुण्ड्याः पल्लवोत्थं च तुल्यं तुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ॥ पचेन् मृदग्निना तावत् यावच्छुष्कं द्रवं ह्वयम् ॥ विषपादयुतः सोऽयं सिंहनाद रसोत्तमः । गुञ्जामात्रः प्रदातव्यः सन्निपातज्वरान्तकः । पुष्करचूर्णसंयुक्तो व्याघ्रीक्वाथसमन्वितः ॥

*Sinha-na'da rasa.*

Melt one part of sulphur in an iron pot and throw upon it one part of mercury, one part of mica, two parts of copper sulphate, two parts of decoction of bha'rgi, two parts of the juice of nirgundi leaves, and subject the whole thing to a mild heat, till the liquid portion is completely evaporated Then reduce the lump to a very fine powder, and mix with it one fourth its quantity of aconite. This medicine cures sa'mnipátika fever. Dose one racti, to be taken with decoction of kantaka ri, mixed with powdered kustham.

चिन्तामणि रसः ।

रसविषगन्धकटङ्गणताम्रयवक्षारकं व्योषम् । तालकफलत्रयञ्च क्षौद्रं दध्वा शतं वारान् ॥ संमर्दय रत्तिकमिता वटिकाः कुर्याद्

भिषक् प्राज्ञः । शुण्ठीपिष्टेन च सममेकां द्वे वाऽथवा तिस्रः ।  
संप्राश्य नारिकेलीजलमनुपेयं प्रयुञ्जीत । भेदानन्तरमेव प्रक्षालित  
भक्तं तक्रमुपयोज्यम् ॥ शेषात् सैन्धवजीरं तक्रं पथ्यञ्च प्रयोक्तव्यम् ।  
प्रशमयति सन्निपातज्वरं तथा जीर्णं विषमञ्च ॥ प्लीहानञ्चाधानं  
कासश्वासवह्निमान्द्राम् । चिन्तामणीरसोऽयं किल नियतं भैरवेण  
निर्दिष्टः ॥

### *Chintamani rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, aconite, sulphur, borax, copper, java-ksha'ra, trikatu, orpiment, and triphala' are to be rubbed together for a hundred times, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. One to four such pills, as considered necessary, may be taken with powdered shunthi, cocoanut water being drunk after taking the medicine. In case of excessive movement of the bowels, boiled rice, washed with cold water and mixed with butter-milk, is to be given to the patient, who is also to drink butter-milk, mixed with powdered jeera' and rock-salt. This medicine cures sa'nni-pa'tika fever, jeerna fever, visama fever, enlarged spleen, flatulence, cough, asthma, and indigestion.

### आरोग्य-चिन्तामणि रसः ।

सूतं गन्धकमभ्रकं सुविमलं सूतार्द्धभागं विषं तदर्द्धं जय-  
पालमस्तृप्तितं तदगोलकं वेष्टितम् । पत्रैर्मञ्जुभुजङ्गवल्लिजनितै  
र्निक्षिप्य खाते पुटं दत्त्वा कुङ्कुटसंक्षकं सह दलैः संचूष्यं तत्र  
क्षिपेत् ॥ भागार्द्धं जयपालबीजममृतं तत्सुखमेकीकृतम् गुञ्जा-

नागरसिन्धुचित्रकयुतं सर्वान् ज्वरान् नाशयेत् । शूलं संग्रहणीगदं  
सजठरं दध्यन्नसंसेविनाम् तापं सेचनकारिणं गदवतामारोग्य  
चिन्तामणिः । अयमेव रसो देयो मृतकल्पे गदातुरे ॥ सन्निपाते  
तथा वाते त्रैदोषे विषमज्वरे ॥ अग्निमान्द्रे ग्रहण्याञ्च शूल  
चातिसृती तथा । शोथे दुर्गन्धि चाक्षानि तथा सामे नवज्वरे ॥

*A'rogya-chinta-mani rasa*

One part each of mercury, sulphur, and mica, half a part of aconite, and one fourth part of croton seeds are to be rubbed together with the juice of some sour vegetable and made into a lump, which is to be covered all over with some betel leaves confined in a samputam, and heated by means of a kukkuta putam. When cooled, the lump is to be powdered with the burnt betel leaves, and mixed with half a part each of croton-seeds and aconite. The whole thing is then to be rubbed with water, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. These pills are to be taken with the accompaniment of honey, powdered shunthi, rock-salt, and juice of leaves of chitraka or decoction of roots of the same Diet, boiled rice, mixed with curd. In case of heating sensation felt, cooling actions are to be resorted to This medicine cures nava-jwara with a'ma, sa'nnipa'tika fever (both primary and chronic), attended with such symptoms as indigestion, chronic diarrhoea, colic, diarrhoea, piles, and dropsy.

कफाग्नि रसः ।

दग्धशंखं त्रिकटुकं टङ्गनं रसगन्धकौ । विषञ्च पञ्चभिस्तुल्यमाद्रं  
तोयेन मर्दयेत् ॥ वारत्रयं रक्तिकाञ्च वटीं कुर्याद् विचक्षणः ।

प्रातः सायञ्च वटिकाद्वयमाद्र्कवारिणा ॥ कफाग्निः कण्टरोधं  
शिरोगोगञ्च नाशयेत् । पीनसं कफसंघातं सन्निपातं सुदारुणम् ॥

### *Kapha'shani rasa*

One part each of conch shell reduced to ashes, trikatu, borax, mercury, sulphur and five parts of aconite are to be rubbed together with ginger juice, for three times, and made into pills, one racti in weight each. One such pill should be taken twice a day—one in the morning and another in the afternoon. Accompaniment honey and ginger juice. It cures diphtheria, head disease and *śannā'tika* fever however malignant

### दीपिकारसः ।

मन्तप्तसीसभागं च पारदं गन्धकं कणाम् । समभागं पृथक्  
तत्र मेलयेच्च यथाविधि ॥ जम्बीरस्य रसे सर्व्वं मर्दयेच्च  
दिनत्रयम् । मेघनादकुमार्य्योश्च रसे चापि दिनत्रयम् ॥  
दिनद्वयमजामूत्रे गवां मूत्रे दिनत्रयम् ॥ भावयेच्च यथायोग्यं  
तस्मिन्ने तानि दापयेत् । सैन्धवं चित्रकं भागं सौवर्चलवणं तथा ॥  
तेन संमेलनं कृत्वा भावयेच्च पुनः क्रमात् । अनेन विधिना सम्यक्  
सिद्धो भवति तद्रसः ॥ शर्कराष्टतसंयुक्तं दद्याद्वल्लत्रयं रसम् ।  
गोधुमशूदनं पथ्यं माषसूपं च वास्तुकम् ॥ धात्रीफलसमायुक्तं  
सर्व्वज्वरविनाशनम् । दीपिकारस इत्येष तन्त्रज्ञैः परिकीर्तितः ॥

### *Dipika rasa*

Equal quantities of lead sufficiently heated, mercury,

sulphur, and pippali are to be rubbed together for three days, each, with lime juice, juice of thorny meghana'da and kanya'. The compound is then to be rubbed for two days with goat's urine, and for three days with cows urine. The substance is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with all the liquids referred to above. Then mix with it rock-salt, powdered roots of chitraka and salt peter, each equal in quantity to the heated lead referred to above. These are then to be rubbed together and again subjected to bha'vana' with the liquids referred to above. Dose, nine ractis in weight to be taken with a little of clarified butter and sugar. Diet—food prepared from wheat, soup of ma'shagrans ba'stuka leaves, and a'malaki. This medicine also cures all sorts of fever.

विश्वपालक रसः ।

मूर्तन्द्रं परिमद्य पञ्चपटुभिः क्षरैस्त्रिभिः स्ततः पिण्डं हिङ्गु-  
महौषधासुरिमये संस्वेद्य धान्योदकं । निगुण्डप्रमुहुताशमन्यतिल-  
पण्युन्मत्तभृङ्गार्द्रककामातागिरिकर्णिकाप्लवदलापञ्चाङ्गुलीत्यैर्जनैः ॥  
मूर्तन्द्रेण समैर्विमद्य सहजैः पित्तैस्ततो भावयेत् टंष्ट्रिच्छागलुलाप-  
मत्स्यशिखिनां तत् सन्निपातान् जयेत् । विख्यातो भुवि विश्व-  
पालकरसो मारीचमात्रो हितो विज्ञेयः सहितं दधीक्ष्यकलं वीर्यं  
भवेच्छीतलैः ॥

*Bishwa-pa'laka rasa.*

Incinerated mercury is to be rubbed with the five kinds of salts and three kinds of alkalis, and made into a lump which is to be boiled in kánji mixed with hingu, shuthi, and mustard

seeds by means of a *dola'jantram*. The mercury is then to be rubbed with the juice of each of the following.—leaves of *nirgundi*, roots of *chitra*, bark of *agnimantha*, leaves of *tilaparni*, leaves of *dhutura'*, *bhringa-ra'ja*, ginger roots, *ka'ma'ta'*, *apara'jita'*, *kaivarta*, *mustaka*, betel leaves and roots of *crada*, each equal in quantity to the mercury. This is again to be subjected to *bla'vana* with the biles of each of the following, in succession :—boar, goat, buffalo, *rohita* fish, and peacock. Pills are then to be made of the size of a black-pepper. Taken with adequate accompaniment it cures *sa'nipa'tika*-fever. Curd and juice of *sugercane* are to be taken by the patient, some time after he takes the medicine. Cooling actions increase the strength of the medicine.

### सन्निपातगजाङ्गुश रसः ।

रसगन्धकताम्रान्नं लाङ्गलीवह्विरामठम् । वन्ध्यापटोलनिर्गुण्डी  
सुगन्धानिम्बपल्लवाः ॥ पाठाचारत्रयं क्षौलवोलधत्तुरतन्दुलैः । शुङ्गी-  
मधुकसारञ्च जम्बीरान्धनेन मर्दयेत् ॥ कुर्याद्विनिष्कमानेन वटिका  
सा नियच्छति । सखेददाहाभिन्यासं सन्निपातगजाङ्गुशः ॥

### *Sannipa'ta Gajankusha rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, *langali*, roots of *chitraka*, *hingu*, *bandhya'-karkotaki*, leaves of *patola*, leaves of *nirgundi*, *sugandha'* (*tulasi* leaves), leaves of *nimba*, *pa'tha'*, the three alkalis (*viz java-ksha'ra*, *sarji-ksha'ra*, and borax, combined), *aconite*, *bola*, *dhutura'*, *tanduliyaka*, *shringi* poison, and sugar-like essence of flowers or

fruits of madhuka, are to be rubbed with the juice of lime fruit, and made into pills, one fourth of a tola' each. This medicine cures even abhinya'sa (the worst type of sa'mni-pa tika fever, including menengites), attended with perspiration and heating sensation.

महामृत्युञ्जय रसः ।

ताप्यतालकजैपालवत्सनाभमनःशिलाः । ताम्रगन्धकसूतञ्च सुसली-  
रसमर्दितः ॥ महामृत्युञ्जयो नाम्ना कुक्कुटीपुटपाचितः । वल्लह्यं  
प्रयुञ्जीत यथेष्टं दधिभोजनम् । नवज्वरं सन्निपातं हन्यादेष  
महारसः ॥

*Maha'mrityunjaya rasa.*

Equal quantities of copper pyrites, orpiment, croton-seeds, aconite, realgar, copper, sulphur, and mercury are to be rubbed with the juice of musali, and heated by kukkuta-putam. Dose, six ractis in weight each Diet, a sufficient quantity of curd. It cures all sorts of navajwara including sa'mni-patika fever

पञ्चवक्त्र रसः ।

शुद्धं सूतं विषं गन्धं मरिचं टङ्कनं कणाम् । मर्दयेद् धूर्त्तज-  
द्रावैर्दिनमेकं तु शोषयेत् ॥ पञ्चवक्त्रो रसो नाम द्विगुञ्जः सन्निपात-  
जित् । अर्कमूलकषायञ्च सत्प्रषमनुपाययेत् ॥ दध्मोदनं हितं  
तत्र जलयोगं च कारयेत् ॥

*Panchabaktra rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, maricha, borax, and pippali are to be rubbed together for one day



with the juice of dhutura' leaves, and dried. It cures sannipatika fever. Dose, two ractis each. Decoction of roots of arka, mixed with powdered trikatu, is to be drunk, a little after taking the medicine. Diet with curd, and washing the head with cold water are beneficial.

### सन्नपातकुठार रसः ।

वङ्गं नागञ्च सूतञ्च नेपालं गन्धकं तग्रा । शुल्बं विषं समांशेन  
रसेनार्द्रस्य मर्दयेत् ॥ पुनर्मर्दयेत् निगुण्डाश्चाङ्गेय्या रसमर्दितः ।  
एकवक्त्रप्रयोगेन रसोऽयं सन्नपातनुत् ॥

### *Sannipa'ta kutha'ra rasa.*

One part each of tin, lead, mercury, sulphur, and aconite, and two parts of copper are to be rubbed together with the juices of ginger, nirgundi leaves, and cha'ngeri, and made into pills, three ractis in weight each. This medicine cures sannipa'tika fever.

### प्रतापलङ्केश्वर रसः ।

प्रतैत्रकं रसगन्धयोर्द्विपलयोः कृत्वा मर्षीं शुद्धयोरस्यां  
क्लेच्छलुलापलोचनमनोधात्री प्रकुञ्चयम् । पथ्याया वदरत्रिकं  
त्रिकटु षट् शाणं वचाधन्निणीवेलाभोधरप्रतैकद्विरदकिञ्चल्काश्व-  
गन्धाद्वयम् ॥ पिष्ट्वैतत् समधूकसारमखिलं कर्षोन्मितं नयस्य तत्  
प्रोक्ष्यार्द्राङ्गकरञ्जकामृतयुतं सागस्तिकन्नृषणैः । भूधात्री विजया-  
सरित्पतिफलैर्ज्वालासुखीमार्कवैः प्रतैत्रकं विदधीत निश्चलमतिः सप्त  
क्रमाद् भावनाः ॥ पित्तैरत पञ्च विधाय पञ्चभिः करञ्जमात्रामृत-

धूपनं ततः । दत्त्वाद्रकस्य स्वरसेन तन्दुलाकृतिं विदध्याद् गुटिकां  
भिषग्वरः ॥ देयैका सन्निपाते प्रतिहतविषये मोहनेत्रप्रसुप्तोः  
स्ताद्गुल्मे साजमोदा पवनविकृतिषु तृषणेन ग्रहण्याम् । दातव्या  
जीरकेन द्विपतुरगवृणां प्राणसंरक्षणाय कारुण्याभोधिरेतद् दशवदन-  
नृपं वैद्यनाथोऽभ्यधत्त ॥

*Pratāpa lankeshwara rasa*

Eight tolas of mercury and sulphur each, are to be rubbed together and made into kajali or black powder, with which is to be mixed the following —twelve tola's each of cinnabar, mahisha'ksha guggulu, reulgar, and a'malaki, one and half tola' of haritaki and trikatu each, and one tola' in aggregate of bacha', renuka', biringi, musta', patrakam, gajapippali, na'ga-kesara, ashwagandha', and sugar-like essence of flowers or fruits of madhuka, half a tola' each of karanja and aconite. All these are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or 'decoction of each of the following, in succession —bhumī-a'malaki, bhanga', samudra phalam, roots of chitraka, and bhṛingara'ja. The compound is again to be subjected to bha'vana' with biles or boar, goat, buffalo, peacock, and rohita fish, in succession. Smoke, caused by the burning of karanja' seeds mixed with one grain of aconite is then to be applied to the compound which is next to be rubbed with ginger juice and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. One such pill, rubbed with a few drops of honey and a little of ginger juice, is to be given to a patient attacked by sannipatika fever, at a time when the strength of his senses and his consciousness have disappeared, causing an automatic drooping of the eye-lids. This medicine may also be applied with ajamoda' in gulma, with trikatu in

diseases due to va'yu, and with jeera' in chronic diarrhoea. This nectar-like medicine was revealed to king ra'vana for the benefit of men, horses and elephants, alike.

### प्राणेश्वर रसः ।

गन्धकाभ्रसमः सूतो वाराहीरसमर्दितः । पाचितो बालुकायम्बं  
त्रिफलाव्योषचित्रकैः ॥ त्रिक्षारपञ्चलवर्णैः हिङ्गुगुग्गुलुदीप्यकैः ।  
सजीरकैः सेन्द्रयवैः पृथग् रससमै र्युतः ॥ माघमात्रोऽनुपान्न  
द्विपलस्योष्णवारिणः । अभिन्यामानलभ्रं शयङ्गणीपाण्डुगुल्मिणाम् ॥  
कुर्थ्यात् प्राणपरित्राणमतः प्राणेश्वरः स्मृतः । व्याधिबुद्धौ प्रयोगोऽस्य  
द्वौ वारौ वैद्यसम्मतः ॥

### *Pra'neshwara rasa*

One part each of sulphur, mica, and mercury is to be rubbed together with the juice of b'rahi-kunda, and then subjected to heat by ba'luka' pantra. Mix with this compound one part each of triphala', trikatu, roots of chitraka, the three alkalis, (viz java-ksha'ra, sarji-ksha'ra, and borax, combined), the five salts (viz saindhava, sa'mudra, sa'mbara, bira, and saub'rahala, combined), hingu, guggulu, ajamoda', jeera', and seeds of kutaja. Dose, six ractis each, to be taken with eight tolas of hot water. It cures the worst type of sa'mipatika fever, chronic diarrhoea, loss of appetite, anemia, and pulmonary. In serious cases this medicine may be applied twice a day.

### मृतसञ्जीवन रसः ।

रमाय्योषकङ्कुष्ठशिलातालाभ्रहिङ्गुलान् । कुम्भरन्निभृङ्गमार्ग-  
पतन्दुलीयकमाक्षिकान् ॥ हस्तिशुण्डियुतांस्तुल्यां सटर्हशिवगन्धकान् ।

व्रह्मार्द्राम्बुना पिष्ट्वा कूपीस्थं बालुकाग्निना ॥ जयाजम्बीरनिर्गुण्डी-  
चाङ्गेरीवारिनिक्षेपात् ॥ पक्त्वा चतुर्दशाहानि पिष्ट्वाद्राक्तं विशोषयेत् ॥  
मृतसञ्जीवनास्थोऽयं रसो वल्लमितोऽशितः । द्राग जयेदौषधं सन्नि-  
पातादीन् सकलान् गदान् ॥

*Mrita-sanjibana rasa*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, iron, trikatu, kankustha, realgar, orpiment mica, cinnabar, kumbhi, roots of chitraka, bhringara'ja, ma'risha, tanduliaka, copper pyrites, and hastishundi, and purified mercury and sulphur, each equal in quantity to one fourth the weight of the foregoing materials combined—are to be rubbed together for three days with ginger juice and made into a lump. When dried, it is to be put upon an earthen basin and heated by the third kind of baluka' jantram. While thus heated, it is to be rubbed, over and over again, with the juice or decoction of bhanga', lime fruit mirgundi, and changeri, some quantities of those very same juices or decoctions being put upon the lump, while heated. The substance is thus to be heated for fourteen days, after which it is to be rubbed with the juice of ginger, and dried. This medicine cures sa'nnipa'tika and other fevers, soon. Dose, three ractis, each.

मृतुग्निसूदन रसः ।

विषतालककङ्कष्ठशिलाहिङ्गुललीहकम् । प्रतेयकं रससंतुल्यं  
गन्धको द्विगुणो मतः । वल्लित्रिकटुभृङ्गाङ्गहेममाक्षिकमभ्रकम् ॥  
हस्तिशुण्डी विषं कुम्भी तन्दुलीयकताम्रकौ ॥ एषां प्रतेयक-  
मेकैकं भागमादाय चूर्णयेत् ॥ आर्द्रकस्य द्रवेणैव मर्दयेच्च

दिनत्रयम् । जम्बीरस्य रसोऽग्राह्यः पलत्रयः परीक्षितः ।  
 त्रिफलायाश्च निर्गुण्डाः प्रतीकञ्च पलत्रयम् ॥ रसस्य पलमात्रान्तु  
 चाङ्गेर्याः परिकीर्तितम् । काचकूप्यां विनिक्षिप्य यन्त्रे पचेत्  
 प्रयत्नवान् ॥ उद्धृत्यार्द्रकनिर्यासैर्मर्दयित्वा विशेषयेत् । मृत्पु-  
 निसूदनाख्योऽयं रसेन्द्रो विदितो भुरि ॥ गुञ्जाद्वयं ददीतास्य  
 सन्निपातापनुत्तये ॥

### *Mrityu-nisudana rasa*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, and one part each of aconite, orpiment, kankustha, realgar, cinnabar, iron, roots of chitraka, trikatu, bhringara'ja, copper pyrites, mica, hastisundi, aconite, kumbhi, tandulhaka, and copper are to be rubbed together with ginger juice, for three days. They are then to be rubbed with twelve tola's, each, of lime juice, decoction of triphala', and juice of nurgundi leaves, and with four tola's of juice of changeri. After being rubbed in this way, the compound is to be dried, put inside a glass bottle, and heated by means of a ba'luka' jantram. It is next to be rubbed with ginger juice and made into pills, two ractis in weight each. This medicine cures sa'nnipa'tika fever.

### जलमञ्जरी रसः ।

टङ्कणं रसगन्धौ च मरिचानि समांशकम् । सर्व्वं जम्बीरनीरेण  
 दिनानि त्रीणि मर्दयेत् ॥ संशोष्य शर्करायुक्तं मत्स्यपित्तेन  
 भावयेत् । भावितं तद्रसं सिद्धमार्द्रकस्वरसैस्त्रयहम् ॥ वल्लं वार-  
 त्रयं देयं पानार्थं वारि शीतलम् । तक्रभक्तं भवेत् पथ्यं वृन्ताक-  
 फलसंयुतम् ॥ सर्व्वान् नवज्वरान् हन्ति रसोऽयं जलमञ्जरी ।

*Jalamanjari rasa.*

Equal quantities of borax, mercury, sulphur, and maricha are to be rubbed together for three days with lime juice. When dried, sugar, equal in quantity to the foregoing, combined is to be mixed with the compound which is to be subjected to bha'vana' with the bile of rohita fish. It is next to be subjected to bha'vana' for three days with ginger juice. This medicine, in doses of three ractis at a time is to be given thrice a day, cold water being drunk after the medicine is taken. Diet, boiled rice with butter-milk, and curry, prepared from egg-fruits (brinjals). This medicine cures all sorts of navajwara

पर्पटिका रसः ।

गन्धकश्च रसं शुद्धं प्रत्येकं कर्षमस्त्रितम् । एकत्र कज्जलीं कृत्वा ततः कुर्वीत गोलकम् ॥ नवभाग्डे विनिक्षिप्य ताम्रपात्रेण गोपयेत् । दृढं निरुध्वा तत्पात्रमग्नावारोपयेत् ततः ॥ ब्रीहिस्फुटन-मात्रेण स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धरेत् । नवज्वरे प्रयुञ्जीत रसं पर्पटिका-ज्ज्वयम् ॥ आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव त्रिवक्त्रं त्रिदिनं भिषक् । ज्वरितं छादयेद्वाढं यावत् खेदः समुद्भवेत् ॥ तक्नभक्तं भवेत् पथ्यं ज्वर-मुक्तस्य देहिनिः । वातज्वरे विशेषेण रसः साधारणोऽप्ययम् ॥

*Parpatiku' rasa*

One tola' each of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form kajjali or black powder, which is to be rubbed with water and made into a lump. When dried, this lump is to be put inside a new earthen vessel, the mouth of which is to be covered with a copper leaf, the joint being

closed very carefully. The vessel is then to be heated by means of the third kind of ba'luka' jantram. The heating is to be stopped, as soon as a paddy-seed kept at the top of the jantram, bursts. The medicine is to be taken out, after the jantram is cooled of itself. Dose, three ractis, each, to be given for three days in nava-jwara with ginger juice. After the application of this medicine, the body of the patient is to be covered with a piece of thick cloth. Boiled rice, mixed with butter-milk, is to be given to the patient, after remission of fever. It is efficacious in all sorts of nava-jwara, and especially in that due to an excess of va'yu.

### कान्त रसः ।

कान्तलोहं रसो गन्धकं कणो तुल्यमानतः । त्रिदिनं सर्वमेकत्र  
मर्दयेन् निम्बुवारिणा ॥ रसतुलेन मत्स्यस्य पित्तेन परिभावयेत् ।  
मिश्रः कान्तरसो ह्येष प्रयोज्योऽभिनवज्वरे ॥ शृङ्गवेराऽनुपानेन मात्रया  
भिषगुत्तमैः ।

### *Ka'nta rasa.*

Equal quantities of lode-stone, mercury, sulphur, and borax are to be rubbed together for three days with lime juice, and then subjected to bha'vana' with an equal quantity of bile of rohita fish. Dose, one racti, to be taken with ginger juice. It cures navajwara.

### सुधांशुशेखर रसः ।

नागं वङ्गं रसं ताम्रं गन्धकं टङ्गणं तथा । सूतं विषं च  
नैपालं हरितालं समं समम् ॥ वटक्षीरेण संमर्दय सर्व्वं कुर्यात्  
तु गोलेकम् । अन्धमूपानिरुद्धं तत् गजपुटेन पाचयेत् ॥ स्वाङ्ग-

शोतं समुद्धृत्य भृङ्गराजेन मर्द्दयेत् । आर्द्रकस्य रसेनापि मर्द्दयेत्  
तत् पुनः पुनः ॥ द्विगुञ्जं मधुना सह रसेनार्द्रस्य दापयेत् ।  
सुधांशुशेखरो नाम्ना जीर्णज्वरहरः परः ॥

*Sudha'nshu-shekhara rasa*

One part each of lead, tin, sulphur, borax, aconite, and  
orpiment and two parts each of mercury and copper are to  
be rubbed together with milk of banyan tree, and made into  
a lump which is to be confined in a blind crucible and heated  
by gajaputam. When cooled of itself, the medicine is to be  
taken out and rubbed, over and over again, with the juice  
of bhringara'ja and ginger Pills are then to be made, two  
ractus in weight each, to be taken with honey and ginger  
juice It cures jwina-jwara.

नवज्वर मुरारिः रसः ।

हरश्च गन्धकश्चैव कुनटी च समं समम् । मर्द्दय कर्कोटिकायाश्च  
रसेन विनियोजयेत् ॥ नवज्वरमुरारिः स्याद्वज्रं शर्करया सह ।  
तन्दुलीयरसेनानुपानं शर्करयाऽपि वा ॥ गुञ्जाद्वयप्रमाणेन ज्वरान्  
हन्ति नवान् हठात् ।

*Nava-jwara murari rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, and realgar are to be  
rubbed together with the juice of karkotaka, and dried Dose,  
three ractus each, to be taken with sugar and the juice of  
tanduliyaka, or sugar alone It cures nava-jwara, very soon





सह वह्निभिः ॥ दद्याद् कणामाक्षिकाभ्यां कामलाक्षयपाण्डुषु ।  
तत्तद्गोमानुपानेन सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत् । प्रतापरावणो रसः सन्नि-  
पातहरः परः ॥

*Prata'pa ra'vana rasa.*

Equal quantities of roots of apa'ma'rga and bark of the roots of chitraka are to be pestled together, and their juice extracted by means of a piece of cloth. Then mix with this juice sulphur, mica, mercury, aconite, borax, and orpiment, each equal in quantity to the juice itself. Then rub all these together for seven days. After which, the substance is to be subjected to bha'vana' for three days with the juice of musali, and dried in the sun. The substance is then to be confined in a crucible of the shape of a cow's-teat the outer surface of which is to be coated seven times with cloth mixed with mud. When dried, the crucible is to be subjected to heat by laghu-putam. When cooled, the substance is to be taken out and mixed with iron, tin, lead, the sugar-like essence of madhuka, musta renuka', guggulu, realgar, and na'gakeshara, each equal in quantity to mercury and aconite equal to half the quantity of the mercury. All these materials are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' for seven times in the scorching rays of the sun with the decoction of aconite, and then rubbed for forty-eight minutes. The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vana' for seven times each with the decoction of trikatu, juice of dhutura' leaves juice or decoction of triphala', juice of va'saka flower, solution of condensed sea foam, juice of leaves of bhanga', decoction of roots of chitraka juice of la'nguli and the biles of boar, goat, buffalo, peacock, and rohita fish. The substance is then to be kept for some time in a smoke, caused by the burning of

aconite equal in quantity to the substance itself, which is next to be rubbed again, and kept in an earthen pot Dose, one racti in weight, to be taken with the juice of chitraka roots or ginger In case the patient is unable to swallow the medicine, the crown of his head is to be bled by means of a razor, and the medicine, mixed with ginger juice, is to be rubbed on the spot. After the application of this medicine, the patient may be allowed to take boiled rice with curd or butter milk mixed with sugar and powdered jeera', etc He may also be given any other diet he likes Should the uneasiness and heating sensation felt by the patient be not removed by this process sandal paste and other cooling unguents should be rubbed all over his body In all sorts of diseases, this medicine is to be used with a little of rock salt and powdered roots of chitraka , in jaundice and anæmia with honey and pippali , and with adequate accompaniments in all other diseases. This medicine was also invented by the great Ra'vana, king of Lanka'

ज्वर मुरारिः रसः ।

हिङ्गुलञ्च विषं व्योषं टङ्कनं नागराभया । शस्यं च जयपालस्य  
प्रतीकं सममानतः ॥ सर्व्वं विमर्दयेदङ्गिः दापयेद रक्तिमानतः ।  
ज्वरमुरारि संज्ञोयं सर्व्वज्वरविनाशनः ॥

*Jwara mura'ri rasa*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, aconite, triphala', borax, shunthi, haritaki, and croton seeds are to be rubbed together with water, and made into pills, one racti in weight each. It cures all sorts of fevers

ज्वरमातङ्गकेशरी रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकञ्चैव हरितालं च माक्षिकम् । कटुत्रयं तथा  
पथ्या क्षारी द्वौ सैन्धवं तथा ॥ निम्बस्य विषमुष्टे च बीजं चित्रकमेव  
च । एषां माषसितो भागो ग्राह्यः प्रतिसुसंस्कृतः ॥ द्विमाषं कानक-  
फलं विषञ्चापि द्विमाषिकम् । निगुण्डीस्त्रसेनापि शोषयेत् तत्  
प्रयत्नतः ॥ सार्द्धरक्तिप्रमाणेन वटी कार्या सुशोभना । सर्वज्वरहरा  
चैषा भेदिनी दोषनाशिनी । आमाजीर्णप्रशमनी कामलापाण्डुरोगहा ।  
वह्निदीप्तिकरी चैषा जठरागमयनाशिनी ॥ उष्णोदकानुपानेन दातव्या  
हितकारिणी । भाषितो लोकनाथेन ज्वरमातङ्गकेशरी ॥

*Jwara-ma'tanya-keshari rasa.*

Six ractis each in weight of mercury, sulphur, orpiment, copper pyrites, trikatu, haritaki, jabaksha'ra and swarjiksha'ra combined, rock salt, seeds of nimba, nuxvomica, and roots of chitraka ; twelve ractis in weight of seeds of dhutura', and the same quantity of aconite are to be rubbed together, subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of nirgundi leaves, and made into pills one and half racti in weight each, to be taken with a little of hot water. It cures all sorts of fever, mucus, indigestion, jaundice, anaemia, and all sort of udararoga. It is a laxative, increaser of power of digestion, and destroyer of an abnormal excess of the three doshas.

चन्द्रशेखर रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धं मरिचं टङ्गणं तथा । चतुस्तुल्या शिला  
योज्या मत्स्यपित्तेन भावयेत् ॥ त्रिदिनं मर्दयेत् तेन रसोऽयं

चन्द्रशेखरः । द्विगुञ्जमाद्र्कद्रावै देयं शीतोदकं ह्यनु ॥ तक्रभक्तञ्च  
वृन्ताकं पथ्यं तत्र प्रदापयेत् । त्रिदिनात् श्लेष्मपित्तोत्थमतुग्र्यं  
नाशयेज्ज्वरम् ॥

### *Chandra shekhara rasa*

One part each of mercury, sulphur, maricha, and borax, and four parts of realgar are to be mixed together, subjected to bha'vana' with the bile of fish, then rubbed for three days, and made into pills two ractis in weight each. Accompaniment, ginger juice mixed with cold water. It cures in three days fever due to an excess of pittam and ka'pha, however malignant

### ज्वरासुरारि रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं विषञ्च दरदं पृथक् । कर्षप्रमाणं कर्षार्द्धं  
लवङ्गं मरिचं पलम् ॥ शुद्धं कनकबीजञ्च पलद्वयमितं तथा  
त्रिवृता कर्षमेकञ्च भावयेद्दन्तिकद्रवैः ॥ सप्तधा च ततः कायरां  
वटी गुञ्जामिता शुभा । ज्वरासुरारि नामायं रसो ज्वरकुलान्तकः ॥  
अत्यन्ताजीर्णपूर्णे च ज्वरे विष्टम्भसंयुते । सर्वाङ्गग्रहणीगुल्मे  
चामवातेऽग्नपित्तके । कासे श्वासे क्षयरोगेऽपुत्रदरे सर्व्वसम्भवे ॥  
गृध्रस्यां सन्धिमज्जस्थे वाते शोथे च दुस्तरे ॥ यत्नति प्लीहरोगे च  
वातरोगे चिरोत्थिते । देयञ्च कुष्ठरोगेषु सिद्धगहननिर्भितः ॥

### *jwara'sura'ri rasa.*

One tola' each of mercury, sulphur, aconite and cinnabar, half a tola' of cloves, four tola's of maricha, eight tola's of seeds of dhutura' and one tola' of tribrit are to be rubbed

सूचिकाक्षेपण रसः ।

गरलं दारु सर्व्वतुल्यञ्च हिङ्गुलम् । पञ्चपिप्तं न संमर्द्धय  
मटीं चरित् ॥ सूचिकाक्षेपणो रसो ज्ञातः शूनिप्रसादतः ।  
महाघोरं विसूच्यां च निदारुणे । दातव्या केवला वटी  
लेन वै ॥ अथवा सूचिकाच्छिन्ने रक्ताक्ते ब्रह्मदारुके ।  
शैः स्नानसम्यङ्गं तैलचन्दनैः । पयःपेटीशतं पानं भोजनं  
म् । इत्यादि शीतलं कार्यं कुर्याद् रजाप्रमान्तये ॥

*Suchika'-ksepana rasa.*

part each of aconite, poison of black cobra, and  
ripa'sa'nam and three parts of cinabar are to be  
together with the biles of hog, buffalo, goat,  
and rohita fish, in succession, and made into  
the size of a mustard seed, each. In sa'mnipa'tika  
extremely virulent type and in cholera, one such  
be given to the patient with cocoanut water ; or if  
able to swallow it, the pill is to be rubbed with honey  
d with the blood which issues out of the crown of  
the skin of which has been pricked a little by means  
dle. After the application of the medicine, the patient  
given a bath in a profuse quantity of cold water,  
body has been rubbed well with oil prepared from  
seeds and with sandle-paste. He is also to be  
to drink a sufficient quantity of cocoanut water, and  
boiled rice with curd. Other cooling actions may  
resorted to.

दत्त्वा कुर्याच्च कज्जलीम् ॥ सर्वार्द्धं पिप्पलीचूर्णं खल्लयित्वा  
निधापयेत् । गुञ्जैकं वा द्विगुञ्जं वा नागवल्लीदलैः सह ॥ आर्द्रकस्य  
रसेनापि द्रोणपुष्पीरसेन वा । शीतज्वरे सन्निपातं विस्मृत्त्यां विषम-  
ज्वरे ॥ पीनसे च प्रतिश्याये ज्वरेऽजीर्णे तथैव च । मन्देऽग्नौ  
वमने चैव शिरोरोगे च दारुणे ॥ प्रयोज्यो भिषजा सम्यग् रस  
आरोग्यभैरवः ॥

*Arogya bhairava rasa.*

Four parts of mercury, four parts of aconite, four parts of sulphur, and two parts of ja'tiphalam, and seven parts of powdered pippali are to be rubbed together with water and made into pills one or two ractis in weight each. Accompaniments, juice of betel-leaves, or of ginger, or of the leaves of of dronapuspī This medicine cures fever accompanied with a sensation of coldness, sa'nnipa'tika fever, cholera, visama-jwara, pinasa, fever attended with catarrh, indigestion, loss of appetite, vomiting, and head diseases

ज्वरकेशरी रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं विषं व्योषं गन्धं त्रिफलमेवच । जयपालं समं कृत्वा  
भृङ्गतोयेन मर्दयेत् ॥ गुञ्जामात्रा वटी कार्या बालानां सर्षपाकृतिः ।  
नारिकेलाम्बुना चापि सर्व्वज्वरविनाशिनी ॥ नारिकेलजलं शस्तं  
कर्षत्त्रयं पिवेदनु । सितया च समं पीता पित्तज्वरविनाशिनी ॥  
मरिचेन प्रयुक्ता सा सन्निपातज्वरापहा । पिप्पलीजीरकाभ्याञ्च दाह-  
ज्वरविनाशिनी । ज्वरकेशरीनामायं रसो ज्वरविनाशनः ॥

*Jwara-keshari rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, aconite, trikatu, sulphur,

triphala, and croton seeds are to be rubbed together with the juice of bhunga-ra'ja and made into pills one racti in weight, each, for adults, and one mustard seed, each, for children up to the age of 15. This medicine may be applied in all sorts of fevers, with the accompaniment of three tola's in weight of cocoanut water, in fever due to an excess of pitta, it may be given with sugar, in fever due to the three doshas with honey and powdered maricha, and in fever accompanied with heating sensation with honey, pippali, and jeera'

### विद्याधर रसः ।

रमोगन्धस्ताम्ब' त्रिकटु कटुकाटङ्गणवरा त्रिवृद्धन्ती हेमदुग्धमणि  
विषमैतत् सममिदम् ॥ समस्तैस्तुल्यं स्याद् विमलजयपालोद्भवज  
स्ततःस्रक् क्षीर्णि प्रगुणमृदितं दन्तिमलिनैः ॥ द्विगुञ्जाऽस्य प्रौढं  
जयति वटिका साममस्तुल्यम् ज्वरं पाण्डुं गुल्मं ग्रहणिगुदकीलोद्भ-  
वकृजः ॥ मरुच्छूलाजीर्णं प्रवलमपि सामं क्रिमिगदं विबन्धं  
ज्ञोहानं यक्षतमपि विद्याधररसः ॥

### *Vidya'dhara rasa*

An equal quantity of mercury, sulphur, copper, trikatu, katuki, borax, triphala', tribrit roots, roots of danti, seeds of dhutura', roots of arka, and aconite are to be mixed with croton seeds, equal in quantity to all the ingredients, mentioned above. The substance is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with the milk of shmuthi and decoction of danti, then rubbed very well, and made into pills two ractis in weight each. It cures rheumatic fever, anemia', gulma, chronic diarrhoea', pain



in the rectum caused by lump of flesh due to piles, colic due to an excess of va'yu, indigestion with mucus, worms, constipation and enlargement of spleen and liver

अर्धनारीश्वर रसः ।

रमगन्धामृतञ्चैव समं शुद्धञ्च टङ्गणम् । मर्हयेत् खल्लमधेर तु यावत् स्यात् कज्जलप्रभम् ॥ नकुलारिमुखे क्षिप्त्वा मृदा संवेष्टयेद्बहिः । स्थापयेन्मृन्मये पात्रे उर्ध्वो लवणं क्षिपेत् ॥ भाण्डवक्त्रं निरुध्याथ चतुर्यामं हठाग्निना । स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धृत्य खल्ले कृत्वा तु कज्जलीम् ॥ गुञ्जामात्रं प्रदातव्यं नस्यकर्म्मणि योजयेत् । वामभागे ज्वरं हन्ति तत्क्षणास्त्रोककौतुकम् ॥ कुप्राद्दक्षिणभागेन चारोग्यं निश्चितं भवेत् । गोप्राद् गोप्रातमं प्रोक्तं गोपनीयं प्रयत्नतः । अर्धनारीश्वरो नाम रसोऽयं कथितो भुवि ॥

*Ardha na'rishwara rasa and*

*Tridoshada'ba'nala rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, and borax are to be rubbed together and made into a black powder which is to be put inside the mouth of a black cobra (killed only a short time ago), which is to be coated with mud and kept inside an earthen vessel which is then to be filled with salt on all sides of the snake. The mouth of the vessel is then to be closed with an earthen basin and mud. It is then to be subjected to strong heat for twelve hours. The medicine is to be taken out, after the vessel is cooled by radiation of heat, and rubbed again to form a black powder. One racti of this powder is to be used as a snuff which is followed by fever leaving at first the left half of the patient's body, and then leaving the other half, in a wonderful manner.

### अर्कमूर्त्ति रसः ।

लौहाष्टकं मारितमर्कभागं सूतं द्विभागं द्विगुणञ्च गन्धम् ।  
विमर्दयेद् वह्नि रसेन तापे दिनत्रयञ्चात्र विषं कलांशम् । विक्षिप्य  
पित्तैः परिभावितोऽयं रसोऽर्क-मूर्त्तिर् भवति त्रिदोषे ॥ ताम्रस्य  
पात्रे तु दिनैकमात्रं निम्बुरसेनापि च पित्तवर्गेः । क्षुद्रार्द्रकाथेन  
रसेन सूतस्त्रिदोषदावानल एष सिद्धः ॥ गुञ्जाद्वयं त्रूषणयुक्तमस्य  
ददीत चित्ताद्ररसेन वापि । नासापुटे चापि नियोजनीया गुञ्जास्य  
शुण्डी मरिचेन युक्ता ॥

### *Arkamurti rasa.*

Eight parts of iron, one part of copper, two parts of mercury, and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together in the heat of the sun, for three days, with the decoction of chitraka roots. The substance is then to be mixed with one sixteenth its weight of aconite, and subjected to bha'vana' by the biles of each of the following, in succession —hog, goat, buffalo, peacock, and rohita fish. This medicine is called arkamurti rasa. If this medicine is placed in a copper pot and again subjected to bha'vana' with lime juice, the five kinds of biles mentioned above, decoction of kantaka'ri, and juice of ginger, it is called "tridoshada'ba'nala rasa". Dose, two ractis each. Accompaniment, honey with powdered trikatu, mixed with decoction of roots of chitraka or ginger juice alone. This medicine may also be used as a snuff, in doses of one racti each, mixed with a little of shunthi and maricha.

### त्रिदोष-दावानल-कालमेघ रसः ।

तालेन वत्तं शिलया च नागं रसैः सुवर्णं रवितारपत्रम् । गन्धन

लौहं दरदेन सर्व्वं पुटे सृतं योजय तुल्यभागम् ॥ तत्तुल्यसूतं  
 द्विगुणञ्च गन्धं तुल्यञ्च गन्धेन समानभागम् ॥ निम्बूथ तोयेन  
 विमर्द्दं सर्व्वं गोलं प्रकृत्याऽथ सृदा विलिप्य ॥ पुटञ्च दत्त्वाऽथ  
 विमर्द्दयेन गन्धेन तुलेन कृशानुनीरैः । विषं च दत्त्वाऽथ कला-  
 प्रमाणमीषत् कृषानूत्यरसैः पचेत् तत् ॥ पित्तैस्तथा भावित एष  
 सूतस्त्रिदोषदावानलकालमेघः । वल्लं ददीतास्य च पूर्व्वयुक्त्या  
 दाहोत्तरे तं मधुपिप्लीभिः ॥ मुन्नाश्च शाल्यन्नमिह प्रशस्तं पथ्यं  
 भवेत् कोष्ण मिदं दिनान्ते ॥

*Tridosha da'ba'nala ka'lamegha rasa.*

Incinerate tin with orpiment, lead with realgar, gold copper and silver with mercury, and iron with sulphur. Take an equal quantity of these incinerated metals, viz. tin, lead, gold, copper, silver, and iron. These are to be rubbed with cinnabar, equal in quantity to all of them combined, and heat the whole thing by laghu putam. The compound, thus prepared, is again to be mixed with mercury, equal to it in quantity, with sulphur, double its quantity, and copper sulphate equal to sulphur. Rub all of these with lime juice, make into a lump and subject it to heat by laghu putam. It is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of sulphur and rubbed with the decoction of chitraka roots. It is next to be mixed with one sixteenth its quantity of aconite, saturated with the decoction of chitraka roots, and subjected to a little heat. The substance is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with the biles of fish, goat, hog, buffalo, and peacock, and made into pills three ractus in weight each. This medicine is to be taken with honey and powdered pippali, in fever attended with much of heating sensation. The patient

is to be given in the afternoon boiled sha'li rice mixed with soup of mudga, both tepid warm

कफकैतु रसः ।

टङ्गनं माधवी शङ्खं वत्सनाभं समं समम् । आर्द्रकस्वरमेनाथ  
दापयेत् भावनात्रयम् ॥ गुञ्जामात्रं प्रदातव्यं मार्द्रकस्वरसैर्युतम् ।  
पीनसे श्वासकासे च शिरोरोगे गलग्रहे । कफरोगान् निहन्तग्राशु  
कफकैतुरयं रसः ॥

*Kaphaketu rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, borax, pippali, incinerated conch-shell, and aconite, are to be rubbed together, subjected to bha'vana' for three times with ginger juice, and made into pills, one racti in weight each, to be taken with honey and ginger juice. It cures pinasa, asthma, cough, head diseases, galagraha, and other diseases due to an excess of phelgm.

कस्तूरीविजय रसः ।

हिङ्गलञ्च विषं टङ्गं जातीकोषफलं तथा । मरिचं पिप्पली चैव  
कस्तूरी च समांशिका ॥ रक्तिद्वयं ततः खादेत् यथायोग्यानुपानतः ।  
कस्तूरीविजयाख्यो रसेन्द्रः सन्निपातहृत् ॥

*Kasturi Vijaya rasa.*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, aconite, borax, ja'tikosa ja'ti-phala, maricha, pippali, and musk are to be rubbed

together with water, and made into pills, two ractis in weight each. This cures sannipa'tika fever

कस्तूरीभैरव रसः ।

मृगमदरससूत्र्या\* धातकी शूकशिखी रजतकनकमुक्ता विद्रुमं लौहपाठाः । क्रिमिरिपुघनविश्वा वारितालाभ्रधात्री रविदलरस-  
पिष्टः कस्तूरीभैरवोऽयम् ॥ ख्यातोऽयं रमराजेन्द्रः सर्वज्वरविनाशनः ।  
आर्द्रकस्य रसैः सह विषमज्वरनाशनः ॥ द्वन्द्वजान् भौतिकान्  
वापि ज्वरान् कामादिसम्भवान् । अभिचारकृतांश्चैव तथा शत्रु-  
कृतान् पुनः ॥ निहन्त्याद् भक्षणादेव डाकिन्यादियुतां स्तथा ।  
विल्वचूर्णजीरकाभ्यां मधुना सह पानतः ॥ आमातिसारं ग्रहणीं  
ज्वरातिसारमेव च । अग्निदीप्तिकरः शान्तः कासरोगनिकृन्तनः ॥  
क्षपयेद् भक्षणादेव मेहरोगं हलीमकम् । जीर्णज्वरं नूतनं वा  
द्विकालीनञ्च सन्ततम् ॥ प्रक्षिप्तं भौतिकं वापि हन्ति सर्वान्  
विशेषतः । ऐकाहिकं द्वाहिकं वा त्र्याहिकं चातुराहिकम् ॥  
पाञ्चाहिकं षष्ठसंस्थं पाक्षिकं मासिकं तथा । सर्वान् ज्वरान्  
निहन्त्याशु भक्षणादार्द्रकद्रवैः ॥

*Kasturi-bhairava-rasa*

Equal quantities of musk, incinerated mercury, copper,

\* मृगमद रस सूत्र्या इतिप्रतत् स्थले मृगमदशशिसूत्र्या इतिप्रतदपि पाठान्तरं दृश्यते । अत्रापि शशीति शब्देन पारदभस्म एव बोद्धव्यं यतोऽसौ शब्दः पारदरौप्यवङ्कपूर्वचन्द्रादीनां वह्नर्थानां वाचक एव ।

dha'takī flower, ba'nari seeds, silver, gold, pearls, coral, non, pa'tha', brianga, musta', shunthi, ba'la', orpiment, mica, and a'malaki, are to be rubbed together with the juice of aika leaves and made into pills one racti in weight each, to be taken with ginger juice It cures all sorts of fevers, diarrhoea, both acute and chronic, cough, spermatorrhoea, and jaundice

श्लेष्मकालानल रसः ।

हिङ्गुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकं मृतताम्रकम् । तुल्यं मनोह्रा  
तालञ्च कटुफलं धूर्त्तबीजकम् ॥ हिङ्गु च माक्षिकं कुष्ठं विष्टब्धं  
दन्ती कटुत्रिकम् । व्याधिघातफलं वङ्गं टङ्गनं समभागिकम् ॥  
सूही-क्षीरेण वटिकाः कारयेत् कुशलो भिषक् । विज्ञाय कोष्ठं  
कालञ्च योजयेद् रक्तिकां क्रमात् ॥ वातश्लेष्मणि मन्देऽग्नौ पित्त  
श्लेष्माधिकेऽपि च । जीर्णज्वरे च श्वयथौ सन्निपाते कफोत्पन्ने ॥  
वलासप्रवलं त्यक्त्वा धातुं वातात्मकं जयेत् । सेवनात् सर्वरोगघ्नः  
श्लेष्मकालानलो रसः ॥

*Shleshma ka'la'nala rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, copper-sulphate, realgar, orpiment, katphala, seeds of dhutura, hingu, copper pyrites, kustham, tribrit, danti, trikatu, a'ragbadha, tin, and borax are to be rubbed together with the milk of snuhi and made into pills, one racti in weight each. It cures all sorts of sa'nnipa'tika fever, icerna-jwara, and dropsy It also pacifies an excess of va'yu ( but can not arrest waste ) in that kind of cosumption called va'ta bala'saka ( see page 41 )

## सन्निपातमार्त्तण्ड रसः ।

रसञ्च गन्धं द्विगुणं गृहीत्वा तत्पादभागं रवितारहेम । भस्मी  
 कृतं योजय मर्दयाथ दिनत्रयं वह्निरसेन घर्म्म ॥ विषञ्च दत्त्वात्र  
 कलाप्रमाणमजादिपित्तैः परिभावयेच्च । वल्लहयञ्चास्य ददीत वह्नि-  
 कटुत्रयाद्रस्वरसप्रयुक्तम् ॥ तैलेन चाभ्यक्तवपुश्च कुर्यात् स्नानं  
 जलेनैव सुशीतलेन । यावद्भवेद् दुःसहमस्य शीतं मूत्रं पूरीषञ्च  
 शरीरकम्पः ॥ पथ्ये यदीच्छा परिजायतेऽस्य मरीचखण्डं दधिभक्तकञ्च ।  
 अल्पं ददीताद्रकयुक्तशाकं दिनाष्टकं स्नानमिदञ्च पथ्यम् ॥

*Sannipata mar'tanda rasa*

Eight tola's of mercury sixteen tola's of sulphur, two tola's, of copper, two tola's of silver and two tola's of gold are to be mixed together, and rubbed in the sun, for three days with the decoction of chitraka roots. The substance is again to be rubbed and mixed with one sixteenth its weight of aconite, and subjected to bha'vana' with the biles of boar, goat, buffalo, peacock, and rohita fish Pills are then to be made, six ractis in weight each, to be taken with honey, juice of ginger, decoction of chitraka roots, and powdered trikatu Diet curd, boiled rice, powdered maricha, mixed with sugar, and curries prepared from patola, etc., with a little of ginger The body of the patient is to be rubbed with a cooling oil, and there-after, he is to take a bath in cold water so long as shivering and a desire to answer the calls of nature do not arise. The bath is to be continued for eight days in succession, and diet to be the same all these days

सूचिकाक्षेपण रसः ।

अमृतं गरलं टाक सर्व्वतुल्यञ्च हिङ्गुलम् । पञ्चपित्तेन संमर्द्दं  
पपाभां वटीं चरत् ॥ सूचिकाक्षेपणो रसो ज्ञातः शूलिप्रसादतः ।  
त्रिपार्त महाघोरं विसूच्यां च निदारुणि । दातव्या केवला वटी  
प्रपेटीजलेन वै ॥ अथवा सूचिकाच्छिन्ने रक्ताक्ते ब्रह्महारके ।  
हस्तकलशैः स्नानसम्यङ्गं तैलचन्दनैः । पयःपेटीशतं पानं भोजनं  
धिभक्तकम् । इत्यादि शीतलं कार्यं क्षुयार्द्र रूजाप्रशान्तये ॥

*Suchika'-ksepana rasa.*

One part each of aconite, poison of black cobra, and digompasānam and three parts of cinnabar are to be mixed together with the biles of hog, buffalo, goat, acrook, and rohita fish, in succession, and made into pills of the size of a mustard seed, each. In sa'nnpa'tika fever of extremely virulent type and in cholera, one such pill is to be given to the patient with cocoanut water ; or if he is unable to swallow it, the pill is to be rubbed with honey and mixed with the blood which issues out of the crown of a head the skin of which has been pricked a little by means of a needle. After the application of the medicine, the patient is to be given a bath in a profuse quantity of cold water, after his body has been rubbed well with oil prepared from sunum seeds and with sandal-paste. He is also to be allowed to drink a sufficient quantity of cocoanut water, and to take boiled rice with curd. Other cooling actions may so be resorted to



## सूचिकाभरण रसः ।

रसगन्धकनागाभ्रं विषं स्थावरजङ्गमम् । मातृस्यमाहिषमायुर-  
च्छागपित्तं विभावयेत् ॥ सूचिकाभरणो नाम भैरवेन प्रकीर्तितः ।  
दातव्यः सूचिकाग्रेण पयःपेटीजलेन च ॥ त्रयोदशमन्निपाते विसूच्या-  
मतिमारुके । त्रिदोषजे तथा कासे दापयेत् कुशलो भिषक् ॥  
पयःपेटीशतं दद्याद् भोजनं दधिभक्तकम् । तथा सुभर्जितं मांसं  
लेपनं तिलचन्दनैः । रोगिणो यत् प्रियं द्रव्यं तस्मै तच्च प्रदापयेत् ॥

*Suchika'-bharana rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, lead, mica, aconite, and poison of black cobra are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the biles of fish, buffalo, peacock, and goat. This medicine is to be applied at the crown of the head pricked by means of the point of a needle or to be swallowed with cocoanut water. It cures all sorts of sa'mni-pa'tika fever, cough, cholera, and diarrhoea. The patient, after taking the medicine, is to drink water of a hundred cocoanuts, and to eat boiled rice with curd and meat well cooked with clarified-butter. Oil prepared from sesamum seeds and sandal paste should also be rubbed all over his body. He may also be allowed to take his favourite diet.

## घोरनृसिंहरसः ।

भागैकं मृतताम्रस्य द्विभागं मृतलौहकम् । त्रिभागं मृतवङ्गञ्च

---

\* रसगन्धकनागाभ्रमितेयतत्स्थले रसगन्धकनागञ्च इति यत् पाठान्तरमपि दृश्यते ।

चतुर्भागं मृताभ्रकम् ॥ मात्तिकं रसगन्धौ च तथा शुद्धा मनःशिला ।  
चत्वार्येतानि ताम्रस्य प्रतीकं तुल्यमेव च ॥ गरलञ्चाभ्रतुल्यं स्यात्  
त्रिकटुश्चाभ्रतुल्यकः । एतत् सर्व्वसमं देयं विषमुष्टि च चूर्णितम् ॥  
एतेषां द्विगुणं देयं वत्सनाभं सुशोधितम् । मात्स्यमाहिषमायुर-ष्टष्टि-  
पित्तैर्विभावयेत् ॥ चित्रकस्य द्रवेनैव प्रतीकं याममात्रकम् । सर्ष-  
पाभा वटी कार्या शोषयेदातपे ततः ॥ दापयेद् वटिकामिकां  
पयःपेटीरसेन च । त्रयोदशसन्निपाते विसूच्यामतिसारके ॥ त्रिदोषजे  
तथा कासे दापयेत् कुशलो भिषक् । पयःपेटीशतं दद्याद् भोजनं  
दधिभक्तकम् । घोरमृमिहनामायं रसानामुत्तमो रसः ॥

*Ghora-risingha rasa*

One part of copper, two parts of iron, three parts of tin, four parts of mica, one part of copper pyrites, one part of mercury, one part of sulphur, one part of realgar, four parts of black cobra poison, four parts of trikatu, twenty two parts of muscovite, and eighty-eight parts of aconite are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the biles of rohita fish, buffalo, peacock, and boar. Pills are then to be made of the size of a mustard seed, each, which are to be dried in the sun. One such pill is to be applied with cocoanut water. It cures all sorts of sa'nnipa'tika fever, diarrhoea, and cough. The patient is to be allowed to drink water of a hundred cocoanuts and to eat boiled rice mixed with curd.

सन्निपातसूदन रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं तालं वत्सनाभं त्रिभिः समम् । गरलं दाक-  
मूषञ्च सर्व्वसमं च हिङ्गुलम् ॥ वटिकां मुह्यतुल्यां च कारयेत्

कुशलो भिषक् । सन्निपाते वटीमेकामार्द्रद्रवैः प्रदापयेत् ॥  
 सेवनान्ते यथाकाले भोजनं दधिभक्तकम् । प्रचुरवारिणा स्नानं  
 तैलाभ्यङ्गादि कारयेत् ॥ रसो महाप्रभावोऽयं सन्निपातस्य सूदनः ॥

*Sannipa'ta-sudana rasa*

One part of mercury, one part of sulphur, one part of orpiment, three parts of aconite, one part of red gouri pa'sa'na, one part of black cobra poison, and eight parts of cinnabar are to be rubbed together with water, and made into pills of the size of a mudga gram, each Accompaniment, honey and ginger juice Diet, same as in ghora-nrisingha rasa. This medicine cures all sorts of sa'nnipa'tika fever.

शिवाप्रसादनरसः ।

सूतकं गन्धकञ्चैव हरितालं मनःशिला । अभ्रकं वत्सनाभञ्च  
 दारु जङ्गमजं विषम् ॥ सर्व्वं तुल्यमितं ग्राह्यं जैपालस्यार्द्धभागकम् ।  
 गृहीत्वा सर्व्वमेतत् तु खल्ले ततो विमर्द्दयेत् ॥ मात्स्यमाहिषमायुर-  
 च्छागपित्तैश्च भावयेत् ॥ वटिकां शीततोयेन कुर्यादगुञ्जाप्रमाणतः ।  
 शिवाप्रसादनाख्योऽयं नारिकेलजलेन वै । भक्षयेत् सन्निपातात्तीर्त्ति  
 मृतुरस्तस्यामुखी भवेत् ॥ सेवनान्ते पिवेत् तक्रं स्नायात्  
 सुशीतलाभसा । तैलाभ्यङ्गं च शैत्यादि यथायोग्यं समाचरेत् ॥

*Shwa'-prasa'dana rasa.*

One part each of mercury, sulphur, orpiment, realgar, mica, aconite, gouri-pa'sa'na, and black cobra poison, and half a part of croton seeds are to be rubbed together,

subjected to bha'vana with the biles of fish, buff, peacock and goat, rubbed with cold water, and made in pills one rakti in weight, each. Accompaniment, coconut water. This medicine cures a man in a dying state suffering from a sa'mipa'tika fever. Such cooling acts as anointing the body with oil, bath in cold water, drinking of butter-milk, etc., are to be resorted to as usual.

त्रैलोक्यचिन्तामणिः रसः ।

रसभस्म त्रयो भागा द्विभागञ्च भुजङ्गमम् । वत्सनाभं च षष्ठं भागं भार्गवकं तालकं तथा ॥ गोदन्तं गगनं तुष्यं शिलागन्धं टङ्गणम् । त्रयपालोष्मत्तदन्ती करवीरञ्च लाङ्गली ॥ पलाशमूत्रजनीरैः समधा भावितं दृढम् । चित्रमूलकषायेन चार्द्रकस्य वारिणा ॥ सात्स्यमाहिषमायुरक्तागवाराहडौण्डुभम् । प्रतिप्रकं दशमर्द्वं शिलाग्वक्त्रं च संक्षयात् ॥ धानादयां वटीं कुर्याच्छुद्धवस्त्रे धारयेत् । दातव्यञ्चानुपानेन नारिकेलोदकेन च ॥ ताम्बूलञ्च तदद्याद् भक्ष्यं शीतोपचारकम् । तैलाभ्यङ्गं सदा स्नानं घृतमत्स्याभोजनम् । शीतान्नं दधिसंयुक्तं पुराणान्नञ्च भक्षयेत् ॥

*Trailokya chinta'mani rasa.*

Three parts of incinerated mercury, two parts of black cobra poison, six parts of aconite, one part each of orpiment, godanta, mica, copper sulphate, realgar, sulphur, borax, croton seeds, dhutura seeds, roots of danti, root of karavira, and langali are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana for seven times with the juice of

decoction of roots of pala'sha. The substance is then be rubbed with each of the following, in succession, made into pills, one third of a rati in weight, each decoction of roots of chitraka, juice of ginger, bales fish peacock, buffalo, goat, boar, and dundubha sn. The medicine is to be taken with cocoanut water, at which the patient is to chew betel leaves. Such cool actions as referred to in the case of the foregoing medicines are to be resorted to. This medicine cures sorts of sa'nipa'tika fever.

### कालानल रसः ।

रसं गन्धं मृताभ्रं च टङ्गनञ्च मनः शिला । हिङ्गुलं गरलं दार्क  
ताम्रञ्च तत्समम् ॥ विडालपदमात्रन्तु सर्व्वं शुद्धं विचूर्णयेत्  
भावनाय च दातव्यं लाङ्गलीमूलकं तथा ॥ घोषामूलं तथा तं  
मूलं लोहिताष्टेष्टत् । अपुष्पफलभूधात्री मूलं भ्रमररुद्रकम्  
वराहमहिषी च्छागो मयूरो मतस्य एव च । एतेषाञ्च ददेत् पि  
मार्द्रकस्य रसेन च । प्रत्येकं मर्द्दितं शुष्कं कणमात्रप्रमाणतः  
दातव्या केवला वटी पयःपेटीजलेन वै । अथवा सूचिकाच्छि  
रक्तात्ते ब्रह्मदारके ॥ प्रचुरैः सलिलैः स्नानं भोजनं तक्रभक्तकम्  
शैत्यकार्थं यथावुद्धि कारयेत् कुशलो भिषक् ॥

### *Ka'la'nala rasa*

One tola' each of mercury, sulphur, mica, borax, realga cinnabar, black cobra poison, and goni-pa'sa'na are to be rubbed together, subjected to bha'vana with each of the following, in succession, and made into pills of the si-

of a mustard seed - roots of laṅgali, roots of ghoshā (devadāhi), roots of red chitraka, tender bhumī-a'malak before the growth of flowers and fruits, juice of bhringarāja leaves, juice of dhutura' leaves, biles of goat, boar, buffalo peacock, rohita fish, and ginger juice. This medicine cures all sorts of sannipa'tika fever. Such cooling actions as referred to in the case of sannipa'ta sudana rasa are to be resorted to

### सूचीमुखरसः ।

सूतं गन्धकतालकं मणिशिलां ताप्यं लवं तुत्यकं जैपालं विषटङ्कनं मधुफलं कृत्वा समांशं दृढम् । कृत्वा कज्जलिकां विषोत्खण्णणेः पित्तैश्च संभावयेत् क्षिप्त्वा सीमककूपिके रमवरं सूचीमुखं नामतः ॥ ब्रह्मद्वारि विकीर्णलोहितलवे गुञ्जैकमात्रं दटेत् दत्त्वा संपुटवद्धतन्द्रिकधनुर्व्याते सशाखाहिमे । कासं श्वासमरोचकं प्रलपनं कम्पं च हिक्कातुरः भूक्त्वं वधिरत्वं मुष्मदमपस्मारं जयेत्तत्क्षणात् ॥

### *Suchi mukha rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, orpiment, realgar, copper pyrites, jatiphala, copper sulphate, croton seeds, aconite, borax, and bikankata are to be rubbed together. The mercury and sulphur, in this case, are to be rubbed first of all to form kajjali or black powder, with which the other ingredients are to be mixed and rubbed together. The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with the bile of a poisonous snake. When dried, the medicine is to be kept in a pot made of lead. One racti of this medicine is to be mixed with blood, shed at the crown of the patient's head

by means of a needle. It cures a patient in a dying state suffering from sa'mpā'tika fever with such symptoms: drooping of the eye lids, drowsiness, trismus, coldness of extremities, cough, asthma, aversion to food, delirium, shivering, hicough, loss of power of speech, and power of hearing, insanity, and apoplexy.

### मृतसंजीवनसूचिकाभरण रसः ।

वज्रवैक्रान्तयोर्भस्म प्रतैप्रकं निष्कसम्मितम् । शृङ्गोविषं द्विनि  
च त्रिनिष्कं चुलिकापटु ॥ पञ्च निष्कोऽग्निजारश्च सर्व्वमे  
मेलयेत् । तावद् भस्मरसं यावन्मर्द्दयेद्विवसत्रयम् ॥ शार्ङ्गिष्ठादि  
वर्गस्य क्षारनीरेण भावयेत् । त्रयोविंशति वागणि विमर्द्दय  
विशोष्य च ॥ ततो विमर्द्दय दिवसं क्षिपेद्वन्तकरण्डके । मृतमज  
वनाख्योऽयं सूचिकाभरणो रसः ॥

### *Mrita-sanjibana-suchikabharna-rasa*

Incinerated diamond and vaikra'nta (garnet), each a fourth tola, in weight, each, half a tola of shringi poison, 1 tola of nava sa'ra (sal-ammoniac), 1½ tola of agni-jal and three tola's of incinerated mercury are to be mixed together, and rubbed well, for three days. They are then to be rubbed and subjected to bha'vana', for twice or three times, with a solution of the alkali prepared from the sa'rngasta-varga (detailed below). They are then to be dried well, and rubbed once more, for a day, and kept in a pot made of ivory.

सन्निपातेन तौत्रेण मुमुर्षो भू'गतस्य च । तालुनि प्रच्छयित्वा  
रसमेनं विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ सूच्यातिसूक्ष्मया तोयभिन्नयाऽपि प्रयत्नतः

ततस्त्वेन तं लिप्त्वा निवाते मनिवेशयेत् ॥ ततोऽर्द्धप्रहरादूर्ध्वं त्यक्त-  
मूत्रपुरीषकम् । लब्धसंज्ञं प्रतापाद्यं दोलयन्तं शिरो मुहुः ॥  
आयुषन्तं विजानीयादन्यथा चान्यथा खलु ॥

This medicine is to be applied to a patient in a mori-  
bund condition, suffering from a sa'mpātika fever of a  
virulent type, and laid on the ground in expectation of  
death. The flesh at the crown of the patients' head is  
to be cut a little with the point of a needle, wet with  
water, and the medicine applied on the spot, by mixing  
it with the blood that comes out of the spot. The body  
of the patient is then to be rubbed with oil, and he  
is to be kept in a place not agitated by wind. If, after  
the lapse of one and half hour, the patient discharges  
stool and urine, regains consciousness, moves his head  
again and again, and his whole body is found to be  
heated, he is taken to be saved from the clutches of  
death, otherwise, not.

ततः शीताम्बुसंपूर्णे कटाहं तं निवेशयेत् । तत्र चोत्क्रथितं  
तायमपनीयापरं क्षिपेत् ॥ याचमानममुं पश्चात् पाययेत् ससितं  
पयः ॥ दधि वा सितयोपेतं नाग्निकलजलं तथा । रश्माफलानि  
दद्याच्च म्रियते सोऽन्यथा खलु ॥ लब्धसंज्ञं प्रभाषन्तं याचमानं  
फलादिकम् । तस्मादाकृष्य तैलाक्तं तैलं पिष्ट्वाऽपनीय च ॥ लेपयेद्-  
गन्धकर्पूरैः गपादतलमस्तकम् । इत्यादि शिशिरैर्द्रवैः सप्तरात्र  
मुपाचरेत् ॥

In the event of the above mentioned symptoms occurring,  
the patient is to be seated in a tub, full of cold water, which  
is to be thrown out as soon as it grows hot, and is to be



replaced by a fresh quantity of cold water. The process is to be repeated for some time. If the patient asks for food, he is to be allowed to drink sugar, dissolved with water or mixed with water, or cocoanut water, and to eat ripe banana fruits. If such diet is not given to him, he may die. He is to be taken out of the tub, as soon as he regains consciousness and asks for food. Subsequently, the oil on his skin is to be removed by rubbing it with powder of rice, etc. After the removal of the oil, his whole body is to be smeared with thin sandal paste, mixed with camphor. These processes (viz cold bath, etc.) are to be performed for seven days, at a stretch.

कर्णाक्षिनासिकावक्त्रे क्षिपेत् पोताश्रयं सुदुः । अष्टमेऽह्ने  
संप्राप्ते दह्दहीमूलजं रसम् ॥ समितं पारयेद्देगमवतारयितुं भृशम्  
वेगैऽवतारितं पश्चाद् यथेष्टं भोजनं दधि ॥ श्वासोच्छ्वासयुतं चान-  
श्मृक्तं जीवनलक्षणैः । कटाहं जलसंपूर्णं निक्षिपेद्दोधलब्धये ॥ लवण-  
बोधं तमाकथ्य पूर्ववत् समुपाचरेत् । जीवित्वा यावदायुष्यं म्रिय-  
तदनन्तरम् ॥

During these seven days, cold water is to be sprinkled over and over again, upon the ears, eyes, nose, and face of the patient. On the eighth day, he is to drink a little of the juice of mandukaparni, mixed with sugar. This will counteract the intensity of the medicine. The patient is there-after to take a sufficient quantity of boiled rice mixed with curd.

सन्निपाते महाघोरे मज्जन्तं मृत्युमागम । उद्धरेत्तस्य धर्मस्य  
ब्रह्माप्यन्तं न विन्दति ॥ सन्निपातमहामृत्युभयनिर्मुक्तमानवः ।

अपि सर्वस्वदानेन प्राणाचार्यं प्रपूजयेत् ॥ अन्यथा नरके तावद्  
यावत् कल्प-विकल्पना ।

This medicine, if applied in the above-mentioned way, may cure even a patient who has lost all symptoms of life, living a pretty long life and keeping a good state of health

शाङ्गिष्ठा च तथ। व्याघ्री करीरस्तिलपर्णिका । इन्द्रवारुणिका  
मुस्ता हरिद्राङ्गलमूलानि ॥ अपामार्गः कणा स्वर्णं कटुतुम्बी  
च तिन्तिडी । शाङ्गिष्ठादिकवर्गोऽयं सन्निपातहरः परः ॥

The following are the saigna'staka varga — saingasta (ka'kajangha'), kantaka'ri, sprouts of bamboo, tilapani, indra'runi, musta', haridra, roots of a'nkola, apa'ma'rga, pippali black dhustura, bitter ala'bu, and tamarind These are pacifiers of an excess of the three doshas. Water, dissolved with alkalies prepared from these, is to be used for the purpose of bla'vma', as referred to above, in the present case.

महाज्वराकुश रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं विषं गन्धं धुत्तवीजं त्रिभिः समम् । चतूर्णां द्विगुणं  
व्योषचूर्णं गुञ्जाद्वयं हितम् ॥ जम्बीरस्य च मज्जाभिर्गार्द्रकस्य  
रसैर्युतम् । महाज्वराङ्गुशो नाम ज्वराष्टकनिसूदनः ॥

*Maha'-jvara'nkusha rasa*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, and aconite, three parts of seeds of dhutura', four parts, each, of shunthi, pippali, and maricha are to be rubbed together, and made into pills, two ratis in weight, each, to be taken with honey, juice of lime fruit, and of ginger. It cures all sorts of fever

## महाज्वरान्तक रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं ताम्रं हिङ्गुलं तालमेव च । लोहं वङ्गं  
 माक्षिकञ्च खर्परञ्च मनःशिला ॥ स्वर्णमभ्रं गैरिकञ्च टंकणं  
 रूप्यमेव च । सर्वान्येतानि तुल्यानि चूर्णयित्वा विभावयेत् ॥  
 जम्बीरतुलमीचित्रविजयातिन्तिडीरसैः । एभिर्दिनत्रयं रौद्रे  
 निर्जले खल्लगह्वरे ॥ चणमात्रां वटीं कृत्वा च्छायाशुकान्तु  
 कारयेत् ॥ महाग्निजननी चैषा सर्वज्वरविनाशिनी । एकजं  
 द्वन्द्वजञ्चैव चिरकालममुद्भवम् । ऐकाहिकं द्वाहिकञ्च त्रिदोष  
 प्रभवं ज्वरम् ॥ चातुर्यकं तथातुग्रं जलदोषसमुद्भवम् । सर्वान्  
 ज्वरान् निहन्त्याशु भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा । महाज्वरान्तको नाम  
 रसोऽयं मुनिभाषितः ॥

*Maha'-jwara'ntaka rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur copper, cinnabar, orpiment, iron, tin, copper pyrites, calamine, realgar, gold, mica, red-ochre, borax, and silver, are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vanā', for three days, with the juices or decoctions of lime fruit, leaves of tulasi, roots of chitraka, leaves of bhanga', and leaves of tamarind. Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each, and dried in a shady place. It cures all sorts of visama-jwara, including aika'hika, dwa'hika, and cha'turthaka, and nava-jwara, including sa'nni-patika. It also increases power of digestion.

## ज्वरान्तक रसः ।

रसस्य द्विगुणं गन्धं गन्धतुल्यञ्च टङ्गणम् । रसतुल्यं विषं योज्यं  
 मरिचं पञ्चधा विधात् ॥ कटफलं दन्तीवीजञ्च प्रतेज्जं मरिचोन्मितम् ।

ज्वरान्तको रसो नाम मर्हयेद् याममात्रकम् ॥ माषैकेन निहन्ताश  
ज्वरं जीर्णं त्रिदोषजम् ॥

*Jwara'ntaka rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, two parts of borax, one part of aconite, five parts of maricha, five parts of katphala, and five parts of croton seeds are to be rubbed together for three hours, and made into pills, six ractis in weight each. It cures jwira jwara and sa'nnipatika' jwara

ज्वरसूदन रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं वीजं कनकसम्भवम् । मञ्जीषधं टङ्गनञ्च  
हरितान्तं तथा विषम् ॥ भृङ्गराजाम्बुना सर्व्वं मर्हयित्वा वटीं  
चरेत् । खादेद् शुद्धप्रमाणां तां यथादोषानुपानतः । रसोयं ज्वरसूदनो  
विषमज्वरनाशनः । ज्वरातिसारमन्दाग्नीन् नाशयेदविकल्पतः ॥

*Jwara sudana rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, seeds of dhutura', shunthi, borax, orpiment, and aconite are to be rubbed with the juice of bhringara'ja leaves, and made into pills, one racti in weight each. Accompaniment, according to the nature of the dosha. This medicine cures visama jwara, fever with diarrhoea, and indigestion.

ज्वरनिसूदन रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं कर्षमानं नयेद् बुधः । मञ्जीषधं टङ्गनञ्च

हरितालं तथा विषम् ॥ रसार्द्धं मर्दयेत् खले भृङ्गराजरसेन तु ।  
त्रिदिनं भावनां दत्त्वा चतुर्थे वटिकां ततः ॥ कुर्याच्चणकमात्राच्च  
पिप्पलीमधुसंयुताम् । ज्वरनिसूदनो नाम विषमज्वरनाशनः ॥

### *Jwaramisudana rasa*

One tola' each of mercury and sulphur, half a tola' each of shunthi, borax, orpiment, and aconite are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for three days with the juice of bhringara'ja leaves Pills are then to be made, on the fourth day, two ractis in weight each Accompaniment, honey and powdered pippali It cures visama jwara

### चृडामणि रसः ।

मृतं सूतं प्रवालञ्च स्वर्णं तारञ्च वङ्गकम् । शुल्बं मुक्ता  
तीक्ष्णमभ्रं सर्वमग्निरिर्मर्दयेत् ॥ चृडामणिरसो ह्येष लब्धः शिव-  
प्रसादतः । वल्लमात्रप्रयोगेन नाशयेद् विविधं गदान् ॥ धातुस्थं  
सन्निपातोत्थं ज्वरं विषमसम्भवम् । कामशोकसमुद्भूतं त्रिदोष-  
जनितं तथा ॥ कासं श्वासञ्च विविधं शूलं सर्वोद्भूतसंभवम् ।  
शिरोरोगं कर्णशूलं दन्तशूलं गलग्रहम् ॥ वातपित्तसमुद्भूतां ग्रहणीं  
सर्वसंभवाम् । आमवातं कटीशूलमग्निमान्द्रं विसृचिकाम् ॥  
अर्शांसि कामलां मेहं मूत्रकृच्छादिकञ्च यत् । तत् सर्वं नाशयत्याशु  
विष्णुचक्रमिवासुरान् ॥

### *Chhura'mani rasa*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, coral, gold, silver, tin, copper, pearls, steel, and mica are to be rubbed

together with water, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures sa'nnipa'tika fever, chronic fever, and fever due to an excess of sexual desire and grief, cough due to an excess of the three doshas, asthma all sorts of colic, head diseases, pain in the ears and teeth, galagraha, chronic diarrhoea due to an excess of va'yu and pittam, rheumatism, lumbago, loss of power of digestion cholera, piles, and spermatorrhoea

ज्वरनृसिंह रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं तालं भस्मातकस्तथैव च । वज्रीक्षीरसमायुक्त-  
मेकत्र च विमर्द्दयेत् ॥ मृत्तिकभाजने स्थाप्यं मुद्रितव्यं विचक्षणैः ।  
अग्निं प्रज्वालयेत् तत्र प्रहरद्वयसंख्यया ॥ शीतलं खल्लयेत् तत्र  
भावना च प्रदीयते । भृङ्गराजरसैरत्र गण्डदूर्वाभवै रसैः ॥ चित्र-  
कस्य रसेनापि भावना दीयते पुनः । पश्चात् तच्च र्णयेद् यत्नात्  
कूपिकायाञ्च धारयेत् ॥ ज्वर उत्पद्यते यस्य चतुर्थे चापरे पुनः ।  
माषैकस्य रसो देयस्तत्क्षणाद्वाशयेज्ज्वरम् ॥ ज्वरे शान्ते परं पथ्यं  
देयं मुक्तीदनं पयः ।

*Jwara nrisingha rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, orpiment, and bhalla'taka are to be rubbed together with the milk of snuhi, and subjected to heat by putam, for six hours. When cooled of itself, the medicine is to be taken out and subjected to bha'vana for three days with the juices of bhringara'ja leaves, ganda durba', and roots of chitraka, and then powdered. This medicine cures cha'turthaka and other chronic fevers.

Diet, soup of mudga grams, and milk, to be given after remission of fever.

### कस्तूरीभूषण रसः ।

सुवर्णसिन्दुरं स्वर्णं लौहं तारं मृगाण्डजम् । जातीफलं  
जातीकोषं लवङ्गञ्च त्रिकण्टकम् ॥ कर्पूरं गगनञ्चैव चोचं मूषल-  
तालकम् । प्रतीकं कर्षमानन्दु तुरङ्गञ्च द्विकार्षिकम् ॥ विद्रुमं  
भस्मसूतञ्च मौक्तिकं माक्षिकं तथा । राजपट्टं शिथिग्रौवं सर्व्वं  
संचूर्ण्य यत्नतः ॥ खल्ले तु चूर्णमादाय भावयेत् परिकीर्त्तितैः ।  
निगुण्डीफञ्जिकावासारवि-ल्लत्रिकण्टकैः ॥ ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति  
कस्तूरीभूषणो रसः ।

### *Kasturi bhusana rasa*

One tola' each of swarna sinduram, gold, non, silver, musk, ja'tiphalam, ja'tikosam, cloves, gokshura, camphor, mica, cardamoms, musali, and orpiment and two tola's each of copper, coral, incinerated mercury, pearls, copper pyrites, ra'ja'varta, and copper sulphate are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of each of the following .—leaves of nirgundi, bha'rgi, bark of va'saka, roots of arka and gokshura. Pills are then to be made one racti in weight each It cures all sorts of fevers.

### सुवर्णादि रसः ।

सुवर्णं रससिन्दुरं प्रवालं वङ्गमेव च । लौहं ताम्रं तेजपत्र-  
यमानिविश्मभेषजम् ॥ सैन्धवं मरिचं कुष्ठं खदिरं द्विहरिद्रकम् ।

रमाञ्जनं मात्तिकञ्च समभागञ्च कारयेत् ॥ वारिणा वटिका कार्या  
रक्तिद्वयप्रमाणतः । भक्षयेत् प्रातरुत्थाय सर्व्वज्वरकुलान्तकृत् ॥

*Subarna'di rasa.*

Equal quantities of gold, rasa sinduram, coral, tin, iron, copper, tejapatram, jama'm, shunthi, rock salt, maricha, kustham, khadira, haridra' da'ruharidra', rasa'njanam, and copper pyrites are to be rubbed together with water and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each This medicine is to be taken in the morning It cures all sorts of fever.

क्षेमसुन्दर रसः ।

भास्करो गन्धकः शब्बो देवी विहङ्गतीक्ष्णकम् । शोणितं  
गगनञ्चैव पुष्पकञ्च महेश्वरम् ॥ भूनिम्बादिगणैर्भाष्यं मधुना गुडिका  
दृढा । चातुर्यकं तृतीयञ्च ज्वरं सन्ततकं तथा ॥ आमज्वरं  
भूतकृतं सर्व्वज्वरमपोहति । पूजितः सर्व्वलोकेषु रसोऽयं क्षेम-  
सुन्दरः ॥

*Ksemasundara rasa.*

Equal quantities of copper, sulphur, mercury, sulphur, copper pyrites, iron, silver, mica puspa'njanam, and mercury are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana with the decoction of bhunimbadigana (viz. kira'tatikta, devada'ru, shunthi, musta', katuki, indrajaba, dhanya', gajapippali, and the dashamulam). Pills are then to be made two ractis in weight each to be taken with the accompaniment of honey only. This medicine cures all sorts of rheumatic fever and such chronic fevers as tritayaka, cha'turthaka, and fever due to the influence of evil spirits.



## गिरिशकरुणा रसः ।

रमं गन्धं विषं लौहं धूर्त्तवीजन्तु तत् समम् । द्वौ भागौ  
 ताम्रवक्त्रेण व्योषचूर्णञ्च तत्समम् ॥ जम्बीरस्य च मज्जाभि राद्रकस्य  
 रमैर्युतम् । द्विगुञ्चां वटिकां खादेज्ज्वरमाशु व्यपोहति ॥ वातिकं  
 पित्तिकञ्चापि श्लैष्मिकं सान्निपातिकम् । ऐकाहिकं द्वाहाहिकञ्च चातु-  
 र्थकविपर्ययम् ॥ असाध्यञ्चापि साध्यञ्च ज्वरञ्चैवातिदुस्तरम् । अग्नि-  
 मान्देऽप्यजीर्णे च आक्षानेऽनिलसम्भवे ॥ अतिसारेऽर्हितं चैव  
 अरोचकनिपीडितं । ज्वरान् सर्वान् निहन्त्याशु भास्कर स्तिमिरं  
 ग्रथा । गिरिशकरुणा नाम सर्वज्वरव्यपोहकः ॥

*Girisha karuna' rasa*

One part each of mercury, sulphur, iron, aconite, and seeds of dhutura', and two parts each of copper, roots of chitraka, and trikatu are to be rubbed together with the juices of lime fruit and ginger, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each This medicine cures all sorts of fevers, both primary and chronic, and removes such of their symptoms as loss of appetite, indigestion, flatulence, facial paralysis, diarrhoea, and aversion to food.

## शर्वरीवल्लभ रसः ।

रमं गन्धं मृतं ताम्रं मृतमम्भं फलत्रिकम् । त्र्यषूषणं दन्तीवीजञ्च  
 समं खल्लो विमर्दयेत् ॥ द्रोणपुष्पीरसैर्भाव्यं त्वजीर्णे शस्यते सदा ।  
 अरमष्टविधं हन्ति सर्वशूलनिसूदनः ॥ गुञ्जैकं वा द्विगुञ्जं वा  
 दीयमाद्रकवारिणा । शर्वरीवल्लभो रसो सर्वज्वरविनाशकः ॥

*Sharvari ballava rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, triphala', trikatu, and seeds of croton are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of dronapuspi Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each, to be dried in a shady place Accompaniment, honey with ginger juice This medicine is specially efficacious in a fever attended with indigestion. It cures all sorts of fevers and colic.

विषमज्वरे वमनप्रयोगः ।

कुमारीमूलकर्षे कं पिवेत् कोष्णजलेन हि । वमनेन ज्वरं हन्ति  
विषमं सुचिरन्तनम् ॥

*Vomiting in visama jwara*

One tola' in weight of the roots of kanya', pestled with water, and mixed with one tola' in weight of tepid water, is to be drunk for the purpose of vomiting which helps in curing visama jwara

अञ्जन भैरवः ।

सूततीक्ष्णक्रणागन्धमेकांशं जयपालकम् । सर्वैस्त्रिगुणितं जम्ब-  
वारिणा च सुपेषितम् । नेत्राञ्जनेन हुन्तग्राशु सर्वोपद्रवमुद्धतम् ॥

*Anjana bhairava*

Equal quantities of mercury, iron, pippali, and sulphur,

and croton seeds three times in weight of all these combined, are to be rubbed together with lime juice and dried. A little of this compound, rubbed with water, and used as a collyrium, cures all sorts of sa'mupa'tika fevers.

### वातपित्तान्तक रसः ।

मृतसूताभ्रमुस्तार्कतीक्ष्णमाक्षिकतालकम् । गन्धकं मर्दयेत्  
तुल्यं यष्टिद्राक्षा(मृतारसैः ॥ धात्रीशतावरीद्रावैर्द्रवैः क्षीरविदारिजैः ।  
दिनं दिनं विभाव्याथ सिताक्षौद्रयुता वटी ॥ माषमात्रं निहन्त्याशु,  
वातपित्तज्वरं क्षयम् । दाहं तृष्णां भ्रमं शोषं वातपित्तान्तको रसः ।  
सिताक्षीरं पिवेच्चानु यष्टिकाथं सितायुतम् ॥

### *Va'tapittantaka rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, mica, musta' poison, copper, iron, copper pyrites, and orpiment are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' for one day, each, with the juices of jastimadhu, grapes, guruchi, a'mala'ki, shata'bari and tuber of bida'ri. Pills are then to be made six ractis in weight, each. Accompaniment, sugar and honey. This medicine cures fever due to an excess of va'yu and pitta'm, consumption, sensation of heat, thirst, giddiness, and dropsy. Decoction of jastimadhu, mixed with sugar, is to be drunk, a little after taking this medicine.

### ज्वरकुञ्जरपारीन्द्र रसः ।

मूर्च्छितं रसकर्षकं तदर्द्धं जागृताभ्रकम् । तारं ताप्यञ्च  
रसजं रसकं ताम्रकं तथा ॥ मौक्तिकं विद्रुमं लोहं गिरिजं

गैरिकं शिला । गन्धकं हिमसारञ्च पलार्द्धञ्च पृथक् पृथक् ॥  
 क्षौद्रावी सुरवल्ली च शोथघ्नी गणिकारिका । भाटामला जोत्स्निका  
 च सतिक्ता तु सुदर्शना ॥ अग्निजिह्वा पुतिर्तैला सूर्पपर्णी प्रसारणे ।  
 प्रत्येकस्वरमं दत्त्वा मर्दयेत् त्रिदिनावधि ॥ भक्षयेत् पर्णखण्डेन  
 चतुर्गुञ्जाप्रमाणतः । महाग्निकारको रोगसङ्करघ्नः प्रयोगराट् ।  
 सन्ततं सततानिद्रास्तृतीयकचतुर्थकान् । ज्वरान् सर्वान् निहस्ताशु  
 भास्कर स्तिमिरं यथा ॥ कासं श्वासं प्रमेहञ्च सशोथां पाण्डु-  
 कामलाम् । ग्रहणीं क्षयरोगञ्च सर्व्वोपद्रवसंयुतम् । ज्वरकुञ्जर-  
 पारीन्द्रः प्रथितः पृथिवीतले ॥

*Jwara kunjara pa'rindra rasa.*

One tola' in weight of mercury in swoon (i.e. kajjali or rasa sinduram), half a tola of mica, and two tola's each of silver, copper pyrites, cinnabar, calamine (or zinc), copper, pearls, coral, iron, bitumen, red ochre, realgar, sulphur, and copper sulphate are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for three times, each, with the juice of each of the following, in succession.—kshirika, tulasi, punarnaba', agnimantha, a'malaki, devada'li, katuki, padma guruchi, la'ngali, lata' kasturi (jyotismati), mudga parni, and prasa'rini. Dose, four ractis each, to be taken with honey and juice of betel leaves. This medicine cures all sorts of fever, asthma, cough, spermatorrhoea, anaemia, dropsy, jaundice, chronic diarrhoea, and wasting diseases with symptoms

त्राहिकारी रसः ।

रसगन्धशिलातालं सर्व्वैरतिविषा समा । रसस्य द्विगुणं लौहं

रौप्यं लौहाङ्घ्रिसन्मितम् ॥ पिबुर्ऋक्षितादि विष्णुक्रान्तरसेन च ।  
सर्व्वं संमर्द्दं वटिकाः कुर्याद् गुञ्जात्रयोन्मिताः ॥ हन्यादतिविषा-  
क्ताथसंयुतोऽयं रसोत्तमः । त्राहिकादीन् ज्वरान् सर्व्वान् रक्षांसीव  
रघृदहः ॥

### *Trya'hika'ri rasa*

One part each of mercury, sulphur, realgar, and orpiment, four parts of ativisa', two parts of iron, and half a part of silver are to be rubbed together with the juices of bark of nimba and leaves of अपरा'जिता', and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each Accompaniment, honey and decoction of ativisa'. This medicine cures tritiyaka (see page. 40) and all other chronic fevers.

### चतुर्थकारी रसः ।

रसगन्धकलौहाभ्रहरितालं समांशिकम् । रसार्द्धप्रमितं हेम  
सर्व्वं खल्लोदरे क्षिपेत् ॥ कृष्णधुस्त्रपयसा मुनिपुष्परसेन च ।  
भावयित्वा वटी कार्या द्विगुञ्जफलमानतः ॥ चम्पकद्रावयोगेन  
सेवितोऽयं रसेश्वरः । चतुर्थकादीन् निखिलान् निहन्याद्विषम  
ज्वरान् ॥

### *Chaturthaka'ri rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron mica, and orpiment, and gold half in quantity of mercury, are to be mixed together, rubbed with the juices of leaves of black dhutura and flower of ba'saka, and made into pills, two ractis in weight each. Accompaniment, honey and juice of the bark

of champaka tree. This medicine cures chaturthaka and all other chronic fevers

विश्वेश्वर रसः ।

पारदं रसकं गन्धं तुल्यांशं मर्द्दयेद्रसे । अश्वत्थजे त्र्यहं पञ्चाद्रसे  
कोलकमूलजे ॥ निदिग्धिकारसे काकमाचिकाया रसे तथा ।  
द्विगुष्ठां वा त्रिगुष्ठां वा गोक्षीरेण प्रदापयेत् । रात्रिज्वरं निहन्त्याशु  
नाम्ना विश्वेश्वरो रसः ॥

*Bishweshwara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, and calamine are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for three days each, with the juices of roots of ashwatha, roots of badari tree, leaves of kantakari, and leaves of ka kama'chi. Pills are then to be made, two or three ractis in weight each, to be taken with cow's milk. It is a very good medicine for night-fever

चन्द्रनाथ रसः ।

पारदो गन्धकश्चैव त्रिच्चारं लवणत्रयम् । गुग्गुलुर्वत्सनाभं च  
प्रतोरक्तु द्विमाषिकम् ॥ कृष्णोन्मत्तजटानीरैर्भावयेत् सप्तरारकम् ।  
गोक्षुरेन्द्रकमारोषकरञ्जचित्ततेजिका ॥ भूकूरुवकवल्लीभिस्त्रिफला-  
वृहतीरसैः । मर्द्दिता वटिका कार्या कृष्णलाफलसन्निभा ॥ ततो  
वटीद्वयं दत्त्वा यत्नैः शाद्यादिभि र्वृत्तिः । रसः सर्वज्वरं हन्ति-  
क्षणमात्रान्न संशयः ॥ रसोऽयं चन्द्रनाथाख्यः क्षणादेव ज्वरं  
जयेत् ।

*Chandranātha rasa*

One eighth tola in weight each, of mercury, sulphur, the three alkalies (viz. swarjikshara, javaksha'ra, and borax, combined in equal quantities), three salts (viz. rock salt, bira salt, and sawvarehala salt, combined in equal quantities), guggulu, and aconite are to be mixed together and subjected to bhavana', for seven times, with the juice of roots of black dhutura'. The compound is then to be rubbed with the juice or decoction of each of the following, in succession, and made into pills one racti in weight each —gokshura, seeds of kutaja, marisa, karanja, roots of chitraka, lata'-kasturi, bhumijhanti, triphala', and bihati. Two such pills are to be taken at a time, and the body of the patient is to be covered with a thick piece of cloth, after he takes the medicine. This medicine cures all sorts of fevers, very soon.

पणं खण्डेश्वर रसः ।

समांशं मद्ध्येत् खल्ले रसं गन्धं शिलां विषम् । निर्गुण्डीस्वर-  
सैर्भाव्यं त्रिवारच्चाद्रकद्रवैः ॥ गुञ्जैकं भक्षयेत् पणं ज्वरं हन्ति  
महाङ्गुतम् ॥

*Parna khandeshwara rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, realgar, and aconite are to be mixed together, and subjected to bhavana', for three times each, with the juices of leaves of mngundi and ginger. Pills are then to be made one racti in weight each, to be taken with a piece of betel-leaf. This cures fever wonderfully.

रसरज रसः ।

भार्गवकं रसरजस्य भागश्च हेममाक्षिकात् । भागद्वयं शिलायाश्च  
गन्धकस्य त्रयो मताः ॥ तालकाद्दशभागाश्च शुल्बं स्याद् भागपञ्चकम् ।  
भल्लातकात् त्रयो भागाः सर्व्वमेकत्र चूर्णयेत् ॥ वज्रीक्षीरप्लुतं  
कृत्वा दृढे मृन्मयभाजने । विधाय सुदृढां मुद्रां पचेद् यामचतुष्टयम् ॥  
स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धृत्य खल्लयेत् सुदृढं पुनः । गुञ्जाचतुष्टयञ्चास्य पर्ण-  
खण्डेन दापयेत् ॥ रसरजः प्रसिद्धोऽयं ज्वरमष्टविधं जयेत् ।

*Rasara'ja rasa*

One part of mercury, one part of copper pyrites, two parts of realgar, three parts of sulphur, ten parts of orpiment, five parts of copper, and three parts of bhallataka are to be rubbed together and saturated with the milk of snuhi. The compound is then to be kept inside a strong earthen pot, the mouth of which is to be closed by means of an earthen basin, the joint being cemented with mud and rags. The pot is then to be heated for twelve hours. When cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out and powdered very fine. Dose, four ractis each to be taken with honey and juice of betel leaves. This medicine cures all sorts of fevers.

ज्वरारि रसः ।

द्वन्द्वलिङ्गमानां शुल्बनागाभ्रकाणाम् । सुभगविटशिलानां सर्व्व-  
मेकत्र योज्यम् ॥ विषमनृपदलीतृर्भाषितं श्लेषयेत् तत् । दिवस-  
दशममासी रक्तिकैकाश्च कुर्यात् ॥ एकैकां भक्षयेदस्य चार्द्रकस्य



रसैर्युताम् । क्षणादेव ज्वरं हन्ति ज्वरारिः स निगद्यते । सर्व-  
शूलविनाशी च कफपित्तविनाशनः ॥

### *jwara'ri rasa*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, sulphur, mercury, copper, lead mica, borax, bira salt, and realgar are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for ten times, with the juice of leaves of a'ragbadha, and made into pills, one racti in weight each. Accompaniment honey and ginger juice It cures fever very quickly It pacifies an excess of kapha and pittam, and is also a good medicine for colic.

### ज्वराशनि रसः ।

रसं गन्धं सैन्धवञ्च विषं ताम्रं समं भवेत् । सर्वचूर्णसमं लौहं  
तत्समं चूर्णमभ्रकम् ॥ लौहे च लौहदण्डेन निर्गूढ्याः स्वरसेन च ।  
मर्दयेद् यत्नतः पश्चान्मरिचं सूततुल्यकम् ॥ पर्णेन सह दातव्यो  
रसो रक्तिकसन्धितः । सर्वज्वरहरः श्रेष्ठो ज्वरान् हन्ति सुदारुणान् ॥  
कासं श्वासं महाघोरं विषमाख्यं ज्वरं वमिम् । धातुस्थं प्रवलं  
दाहं ज्वरं दोषत्रयोद्भवम् ॥

### *Jwara'shani rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, rock salt, aconite, and copper, iron equal in quantity to all the above combined, and mica, equal to iron, are to be mixed together, and rubbed in an iron mortar with the juice of nirgundi leaves, by means of an iron rod. Again mix with the compound, powdered maricha, equal in quantity to mercury. Rub all these

together, and make into pills, one racti in weight each. Accompaniment, honey and juice of betel leaves It cures all sorts of fevers, cough, and specially all sorts of chronic fevers fever affecting the dha'tus, a sensation of intense heat, and fever due to the excess of the three doshas.

ज्वरकालकेतु रसः ।

रसं विषं गन्धकताम्रकञ्च मनःशिलारुष्करतालकञ्च । विमर्द्य  
वज्रीपयसा समांशं गजाङ्घ्र्यं तत्र पुटं विदध्यात् ॥ द्विगुञ्जमस्यैव  
मधुप्रयुक्तं ज्वरं निहन्ताष्टविधं महोद्यम् । पुरा भवान्यै कथितो  
भवेन नृणां हिताय ज्वरकालकेतुः ॥

*Jwara ka'laketu rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, copper, realgar, oily substance extracted from seeds of bhalla'taka, and orpiment are to be rubbed together with the milk of suhi, and subjected to heat by gajaputam Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight each, to be taken with honey This medicine cures all sorts of fever.

पार्वतीकरुणा रसः ।

रसगन्धकलौहानि ताम्रं तारं हिरण्यकम् । हरितालं स्वर्परञ्च  
कांस्यं वङ्गञ्च विद्रुमम् ॥ मुक्त भाद्रिककाशीशं शिला च टङ्गणं  
समम् । कर्पूरञ्च समं दत्त्वा भावनासप्तसप्तकम् ॥ भार्गी वासा च  
निर्गुण्डी नागवल्ली जयन्तिका । कारवेळं पटोलञ्च शक्राशनं पुनर्नवा ॥  
आर्द्रकञ्च ततो दद्यात् प्रतीकं वारसप्तकम् । पार्वतीकरुणा नाम

सर्वज्वरविनाशनः ॥ वातिकं पैत्तिकञ्चैव श्लैष्मिकं सान्निपातिकम् ।  
द्वन्द्वजं विषमाख्यञ्च धातुस्थञ्च ज्वरं जयेत् ॥ कासं श्वासं तथा  
शोथं पाण्डुरोगं हलीमक- । प्लीहानमग्रमांसञ्च यक्षतञ्च विना-  
शयेत् ॥

### *Pa'rvasi karuna' rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, copper silver, gold, orpiment, calamine, bell-metal, tin, coral, pearls, copper pyrites, iron sulphate, realgar, borax, and camphor are to be mixed together, and subjected to bhava'na' for seven times each, in succession, with the juice or decoction of each of the following .—va'rgi, ba'saka, nirgundi, betel leaves, jayanti, ka'rabella, leaves of patola, leaves of bhanga', punarnaba', and ginger Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight each. This medicine cures all sorts of fevers, cough, asthma, dropsy, anaemia, jaundice, enlargement of spleen and liver

### त्रिपुरारि रसः ।

हुताशमुखसंशुद्धं रसं ताम्रञ्च गन्धकम् । लौहमभ्रं विषं चैव  
सर्वं कुर्यात् समांशकम् ॥ रसादिं मृतरूप्यञ्च शृङ्गवेराम्बुमर्दितम् ।  
द्विगुञ्जं मधुना देयं सितयार्द्ररसेन वा ॥ ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति वारि-  
दोषभवं तथा । प्लीहानमुदरं शोथमतिसारं विनाशयेत् । रोगाने-  
तान् निहन्त्याशु शङ्करस्त्रिपुरं यथा ॥

### *Tripura'ri rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, iron, mica, and aconite, and silver half in quantity of mercury, are to

be rubbed together with the juice of ginger, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each Accompaniment, sugar, or honey, or ginger juice with honey This medicine cures all sorts of fevers, enlargement of spleen, udara-roga, dropsy, and diarrhoea.

सर्वज्वराङ्गश रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं मरिचं नागरं कणाम् । त्वचं जैपालकं  
कुष्ठं भुनिम्बं सुस्तकं पृथक् ॥ चूर्णयित्वा समांशन्तु कज्जल्या सह  
मेनयेत् । निगुण्ड्याः स्वरसे चापि आर्द्रकस्य रसे तथा ॥ भावनां  
कारयित्वा तु वटिकां कारयेद् भिषक् । वटिकां भक्षयित्वा तु  
वस्त्रवेष्टञ्च कारयेत् ॥ एषा सर्वज्वराङ्गश ज्वराणां कुलनाशिनी ।  
पृथग् दोषांश्च विविधान् समस्तान् विषमज्वरान् ॥ प्राकृतं वैकृतं  
वापि वातश्लेष्मकृतं तथा । अन्तर्गतं वह्निःस्थञ्च निरामं साममेव वा ।  
ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति वृक्षमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा ॥

*Sarva jwara'nkusha rasa.*

One part of mercury and one part of sulphur are to be rubbed together, and reduced to kajjali or black powder. Then, mix with this, one part each of the following :—maricha, shuthi, pippali, cardamom, croton seeds, kustham, kira'ta tikta, and musta (all finely powdered). The compound is then to be subjected bha'vana' with the juices of leaves of nirgundi and ginger, and made into pills, one racti in weight each. The body of the patient is to be covered with a piece of cloth, after he takes the medicine It cures all sorts of fever

## पुरुषोत्तमरसः ।

अम्भ्रं ताम्रं रसं गन्धं विषञ्चैव समम् समम् । द्विगुणं ६  
 बीजञ्च व्योषं पञ्चगुणं मतम् ॥ आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव वटी व  
 द्विगुञ्जिका । अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं यथादोषानुसारतः ॥ पुरुषं  
 मनामायं रसः सर्व्वज्वरप्रणुत् । वातिकं पैत्तिकञ्चैव श्लै  
 सान्निपातिकम् ॥ विषमाखं ज्वरं हन्ति धातुस्थं विषमज्वर  
 श्लीहानं यकृतं गुल्ममग्रमांसं सशोथकम् ॥ त्रिंशं श्वासञ्च का  
 मन्दानलमरोचकम् । नाशयेन्नात्र सन्देहो वृक्षमिन्द्राग्नि र्यथा ।

*Purusottama rasa*

One part each of mica copper, mercury, sulphur, aconite, two parts of seeds of dhutura, and five parts trikatu are to be rubbed together with the juice of gin and made into pills, two ractis in weight each Accompaniment is to be decided upon in consideration of the dos It cures all sorts of fever, enlargement of spleen or li gulma, dropsy, hiccough, asthma, cough, indigestion, loss of appetite.

## ब्रह्मरन्ध्र रसः ।

रसाम्भ्रं गन्धकं तालं हिङ्गुलं मरिचं तथा । टङ्गनं सैन्धवीं  
 सर्व्वान्गममृतं तथा ॥ सर्व्वपादसमोपेतमहिषीपित्तमर्दितम् । ब्र  
 रन्ध्रे प्रयोक्तव्यं संन्यासाज्ञानसङ्गमे ॥ सहस्रकलमैः स्नानं ले  
 चन्दनादिभिः । इक्षुमुहुरसं भोज्यं तक्रभक्तं यथेष्टितम् ॥

*Brahma-randhra rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, mica, orpiment, cinnabar, maicha borax, and rock salt, and aconite equal in quantity to all the above-mentioned combined, are to be rubbed together with the bile of a she-buffalo, equal to one fourth the weight of the foregoing materials combined. A little of this medicine is to be applied at the crown of the patient's head lacerated by means of a razor, at a time when he has lost his consciousness attacked by a sa'nnipa'tika fever His body is then to be smeared with sandal paste, and plenty of cold water is to be poured over his head. He is then to be allowed such cooling diet as boiled rice mixed with curd, sugar cane soup of mudga grams etc.

स्वच्छन्दनायक रसः ।

सूतगन्धकलौहानि रौप्यं चैभिर्विमर्दयेत् । सूर्यावर्तश्च  
निर्गुण्डी तुलसी गिरिकर्णिका ॥ अग्निवल्लप्रार्द्रकं वह्निर्विजया  
जयया सह । काकमाचिरसश्चैवं पञ्चपित्तैश्च भावयेत् ॥ अन्य  
मूषागतं पञ्चाद् वायुकायन्त्रगं दिनम् । विपचेच्चूर्णितं खादेन्माष-  
कश्चाद्र्द्रकद्रवैः ॥ निर्गुण्डीदशमूलानां कषायं शोषणं पिवेत् ।  
अभिन्यासं निहन्त्याश्च रसः स्वच्छन्दनायकः । सुन्नयूषमजादुग्धं  
पथ्यमत्र प्रयोजयेत् ॥

*Swach-chhanda-na'yaka rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, and silver are to be rubbed together, for three days, with the juices of the following —surya'varta, nirgundi, tulasi, white apara'jita', agniballi,

ginger, chitraka roots, haritaki, bhanga', and ka'kama'chi. The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with the biles of goat, hog fish, buffalo, and peacock, duly dried, confined in a blind crucible, and heated for twelve hours by means of the third kind of Baluka Jantram Six ractis in weight of this medicine is to be taken once a day with honey and ginger juice, decoction of nurgundi leaves and dasa mulam mixed with powdered maricha, being drunk a little after taking this medicine This medicine cures abhinja'sa (the worst kind of Sa'nnpa'tika fever and menengitis) Diet, goat's milk and soup of mudga grams

### श्लेष्मशैलेन्द्र रसः ।

गन्धकं पारदञ्चाभ्रं त्वृषणं जीरकद्वयम् । शठी शृङ्गी यमानी च पुष्करं रामठं तथा ॥ सैन्धवं यावशूकञ्च टङ्गणं गजपिप्पली । जातीकोषाजमोदे च लौहं यासलवङ्गकम् ॥ धुस्तरवीजं जैपालं कट्फलं चित्रकं तथा । प्रतेयकं कार्ष्णिकञ्चैषां श्लक्ष्णं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥ पाषाणे विमले पात्रे घृष्टं पाषाणमुद्गरैः । विल्वमूलरसं दत्त्वा चार्कचित्रकदन्तिकाः ॥ शिखरी काञ्चिका वासा निर्गुण्डी गणिकारिका । धुस्तूरक्षणाजीरञ्च पारिभद्रकपिप्पली ॥ कण्टकार्यार्द्रयोश्चैव नूतानिगतानि दापयेत् । एषां मूलरसं दत्त्वा घृष्टमातपशोषितम् ॥ गुञ्जाप्रमाणां वटिकां कारयेत् कुशलो भिषक् । वटीचतुष्टयं खादेत् नित्यमार्द्रकवारिणा ॥ उष्णतोयानुपानेन श्लेष्मव्याधिं व्यपोहति । विंशतिं श्लेष्मिकांश्चैव शिरोरोगांश्च दारुणान् ॥ प्रमेहान् विंशतिं चैव पञ्चगुल्मनिसूदनः । उदरान्यन्त्रहृद्भिश्चाप्यामवातविनाशनः । पञ्चपाण्ड्यामयान् हन्ति क्रिमिस्थौल्यामयानपि । सोदावर्त्तं ज्वरं

कुष्ठं गात्रकण्डूमायांस्तथा ॥ यथा शुष्केन्धने वह्निस्तथा वह्नि  
विवर्द्धनः ।

*Shlesma-shailendra rasa*

One tola' each of sulphur, mercury, mica, trikatu, jeera' black jeera, shathi, kaikatashrīngi jama'ni puskara-mulam (or kustham), hingu, rock-salt, javaksa'ra borax gajapippali ja'tikosa, ajamoda', iron, dura'labha', cloves seeds of dhutura', katphala, and roots of chitraka are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of the roots of the following, in succession —bilva, arka, chitraka, danti, apa'ma'iga, laghu jivanti, ba'saka, nirgundi, agnimantha, dhustura leaves, black jeera', pa'ri-bhadra, pippali, kantaka'ni, and ginger Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight each Accompaniment, juice of ginger, mixed with hot water It cures all sorts of diseases, due to an excess of phlegm, and specially spermatorrhœa, head diseases, gulma, udararoga, hernia, rheumatism, anemia, worms, obesity, uda'varta, fever and skin diseases. It increases appetite.

पर्पटीरसः ।

शुद्धसूतं द्विधा गन्धं मर्दयं भृङ्गरसेन च । मृतं ताम्रं लौह-  
भस्म पादांशिन तयोः क्षिपेत् ॥ लौहपात्रे च विपचेच्चालयेत् लौह  
चाटना । तत् क्षिपेत् कदलीपत्रे गोमयोपरि संस्थितं ॥ पञ्चाञ्च  
चूर्णयेद् स्वस्ने निगुण्डया भावयेद् दिनम् । जयन्तीत्रिफलाकन्या-  
वासाभार्गीकटुत्रिकैः ॥ भृङ्गान्निमुलमुण्डीभिर्भावयेद्दिनसप्तकम् ।  
भृङ्गरैः स्वेदयेत् किञ्चित् पर्पट्याश्च यो महारसः ॥ चतुर्गुञ्जामितो



भक्ष्यः सम्यक् श्लेष्मज्वरं जयेत् । पथ्याशुण्ठाशुतक्कायमनुपानं  
प्रयोजयेत् ॥

### *Parpatī rasa*

One part of mercury, and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together and made into a black powder, which is then to be rubbed with the juice of bhringara'ja. The compound is then to be mixed with one fourth its quantity of copper and iron, each, and the whole thing is to be heated in an iron pot, the substance being rolled, over and over again, by means of an iron rod, in course of the heating. When sufficiently melted, the medicine is to be poured upon a banana leaf placed upon cowdung, and immediately pressed by a bundle made of another piece of a banana leaf containing, within it, a quantity of cowdung. When solidified and cooled, the medicine is to be powdered, and subjected to bha'va'na', for one day, with the juice of the leaves of nirgundi. It is then to be subjected to bha'vana', for seven days, with the juice or decoction of the following, combined —jayanti, triphala', kanya', va'saka, bha'rgi, tiikatu, bhringara'ja, roots of chitraka, and mundiri. This medicine cures all sorts of fever due to an excess of phlegm. Accompaniment, honey with the decoction of haritaki, shunthi, and guruchi.

### लौहसमस्त रसः ।

चित्रकं त्रिफला व्योषं विडङ्गं मुस्तकं तथा । अथैसी पिप्पली-  
मुलमुशीरं देवदारु च ॥ किराततिक्तकं वालं कटुकी कण्टकारिका ।  
शोभाञ्जनस्य बीजञ्च मधुकं वक्षकं समम् ॥ लौहं सर्वसमं

ग्राह्यं लौहतुल्या च कज्जली । वारिणा मर्हनात् सर्वं माषमात्रं  
वटीं चरेत् ॥ लौहसमस्तनामायं रसो ज्वरकुलान्तकः । प्लीहा-  
नमग्रमांसञ्च यक्षतञ्च विनाशयेत् ॥

*Lauha samasta rasa*

Equal quantities of roots of chitraka, triphala', trikatu ,  
biranga, musta', gajapippali, roots of pippali, ushira, devada'ru,  
chitraka, ba'la', katuki, kantaka'ri, seeds of sobhanjanam,  
jastimadhu, and indrajava are to be mixed with iron and  
kajjali (black sulphuret of mercury), each equal in quantity  
to all the materials from "roots of chitraka" to "indrajava"  
combined. All these are then to be rubbed together with  
water, and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each. This  
medicine cures all sorts of fever and enlargement of spleen  
and liver.

लक्ष्मीविलास रसः ।

पलं कृष्णाभ्रचूर्णस्य तदर्धं रसगन्धकौ । तदर्धं चन्द्रसंज्ञस्य जाती-  
कोषफले तथा ॥ वृद्धदारकबीजञ्च बीजं धुस्तरकस्य च । त्रैलोक्य-  
विजयाबीजं विदारीमूलमेव च ॥ नारायणी तथा नागवला चाति-  
वला तथा । बीजं गोक्षुरकस्यापि नैचुलं बीजमेव च ॥ एतेषां  
कार्षिकं चूर्णं पर्णपत्ररसैः पुनः । निस्त्रिंश्वटिका कार्या त्रिगुञ्जा-  
फलमानतः ॥ निहन्ति सन्निपातोल्यान् गदान् घोरांश्चतुर्विधान् ।  
वातोल्यान् पैत्तिकांश्चैव नास्त्रयत्र नियमः क्वचित् ॥ कुष्ठमष्टा-  
दशाव्याञ्च प्रमेहान् विंशतिं तथा । नाडीव्रणं व्रणं घोरं गुदामयं  
भगन्दरम् ॥ स्त्रीपदं कफवातोत्थं रक्तमांसाश्रितञ्च यत् । मेदोगतं  
धातुगतं चिरजं कुल्लसम्भवम् ॥ गलशोथमन्त्रवृष्टिः । देहं सुदारुणम् ।

आमवातं सर्व्वरूपं जिह्वास्तम्भं गलग्रहम् ॥ उदरकर्णनासाक्षि-  
मुखवैकृतमेव च । कासपीनसयक्ष्माशः स्थूल्यदौर्गन्धनाशनः ॥  
सर्व्वशूलशिरःशूलप्रमदागदसूदनः । वटिकां प्रातरैकैकां खादेन्नित्यं  
यथावलम् ॥ अनुपानमिह प्रोक्तं मांसपिष्टं प्रयोदधि । वारिभक्त-  
सुरासीधु-सेवनात् कामरूपधृक् ॥ वृद्धोऽपि तरुणस्यर्द्धं न च शुक्रस्य  
संचयः । न च लिङ्गस्य शैथिल्यं न केशो यान्ति पक्वताम् ॥ नित्यं  
स्त्रीणां शतं गच्छन् भक्तवारणविक्रमः । तार्क्ष्येन्द्रसंनिभा दृष्टि  
र्जायते पौष्टिकः परः ॥

### *Laksmi-bila'sa rasa*

Four tola's in weight of mica, two tola's of mercury and sulphur each, and one tola' each of briddhada'raka, seeds of dhustura, seeds of bhanga', roots of shata'bari roots of na'gabala', roots of atibala', seeds of gokshura, and samudra phalam are to be rubbed together with the juice of betel leaves, and made into pills three ractis in weight each. It cures all sorts of fevers, leprosy, spermatorrhœa, ulcer, fistula, philaria, scrofula, hernia rheumatism, paralysis of the tongue, udara-roga, cough, pinasa, piles, obesity, etc. It is a good aphrodisiac. It is desirable to take meat or milk, after taking this medicine.

### महाराजरसः ।

रसगन्धकमभ्रञ्च प्रतेयकं कर्षसंमितम् । वृद्धदारकवङ्गञ्च लीहं  
कर्षार्द्धकं क्षिपेत् ॥ स्वर्णं ताम्रं कर्पूरञ्च प्रतेयकं कर्षपादिकम् ।  
शक्राशनं वरी चैव श्वेतसज्जलवङ्गकम् ॥ कोकिलाक्षं विदारी च

मुषली शूकशिम्बिकम् । जातीफलं तथा कोषं वला नागवला तथा ॥  
माषद्वयमितं भागं तालमूल्या रसेन च । पिष्ट्वा च वटिका कायरां  
चतुर्गुञ्जाप्रमाणतः ॥ मधुना भक्षयेत् प्रातः विषमज्वरशान्तये ।  
धातुस्थांश्च ज्वरान् सर्वान् हन्यादेव न संशयः ॥ वातिकं पैत्तिक-  
ञ्चैव श्लैष्मिकं सान्निपातिकम् । ज्वरं नानाविधं हन्ति कासं श्वासं  
क्षयं तथा ॥ वलपुष्टिकरं नित्यं कामिनीं रमयेत् सदा । न च  
शुक्रं क्षयं याति न वलं क्वासतां व्रजेत् ॥ ऊर्ध्वगं श्लेष्मणं हन्ति  
सान्निपातं सुदारुणम् । कामलां पाण्डुरोगञ्च प्रमेहं रक्तपित्तकम् ॥  
महाराजरसः खरातो राजयोग्यश्च सर्वदा ॥

*Maharaja rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, and mica, one fourth tola', each, of seeds of briddha-da'raka, tin, and iron, one fourth tola' of gold, copper, and camphor, each, and one eighth tola', each, of seeds of bhanga', shata'bari, white resin, cloves, kokila'ksha, bida'ri, musali, ba'nari, ja'tiphala, ja'tikosa, bala', and na'gabala' are to be rubbed together with the juice of musali, and made into pills, four ractis in weight, each. Accompaniment, honey only. It cures all sorts of fevers cough, asthma, consumption, jaundice, anæmia, and hemeptosis.

सर्वज्वरहर लौहम् ।

द्विपलं जारितं लौहं रसं गन्धं त्रितोलकम् । तोलकं त्रिफला  
व्योषं विडङ्गं मुस्तकं तथा ॥ श्रेयसी पिप्पलीमूलं हरिद्रे द्वे च  
चित्रकम् । आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव वटिकां कारयेद् भिषक् ॥ गुञ्जादयां  
वटीं कृत्वा भक्षयेद्दार्दकद्रवैः । सर्वज्वरहरं लौहं सर्वज्वर

विनाशनम् ॥ वातिकं पैत्तिकञ्चैव श्लैष्मिकं सान्निपातिकम् ।  
विषमज्वर-तूत्यज्वरं ग्रीहानमेव च ॥ मासजं पक्षजञ्चैव तथा  
संवत्सरोत्थितम् । सर्वान् ज्वरान् निहन्तग्राशु भास्करस्तिमिरं  
यथा ॥

### *Sarva jwara hara lauham*

Eight tola's in weight of iron, three tola's of mercury, three tola's of sulphur, and one tola', each, of tirphala' trikatu, biranga, musta', gajapippali, roots of pippali, haridra', da'ru haridra', and roots of chitraka are to be rubbed together with ginger juice, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. Accompaniment, honey and ginger juice It cures all sorts of fever and enlargement of spleen.

### कल्पद्रुम रसः ।

रसं गन्धं विषं ताम्रं सप्तभागं विचूर्णयेत् । भावयेत्  
पञ्चमिः पित्तिः क्रमशः पत्रवासरम् । निर्गुण्डीस्वरसेनैव मर्द्दयेत्  
सप्तवासरम् । आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव भावयेच्च त्रिधा पुनः ॥  
सर्वपाभा वटी कार्या क्वायया परिशोषिता । ततः सप्तवटी योज्या  
यावन्न त्रिगुणा भवेत् ॥ वयोऽग्निदोषकं बुद्ध्या प्रयोज्या भिषजां  
वरैः । वायुर्णामनुपानं च कज्जलीपिप्पलीयुतम् । पानशेषे तु प्रस्वाप्य  
वस्त्रैराच्छादयेन्नरम् । घर्माभ्यागमनं यावत् ततो रक्ष्यात् प्रमुच्यते ॥  
श्लेष्मिन्स्वापयित्वा तु भोजयेत् ससितं दधि । एष कल्पद्रुमो नाम  
रसः परमदुर्लभः ॥ असाध्यं चिरकालोत्थं जीर्णञ्च विषमज्वरम् ।  
हस्तिज्वरादौ च ग्रहणीं पाण्डुकामलाम् । न देयः श्वसकासे  
च शूलयुक्ते नरे तथा ॥

*Kalpadruma rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, and cor are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha vana' with biles of boar, goat, buffalo, rohita fish, and peacock succession, then, for seven days, with the juice of le of nirgundi, and, for three days, with ginger juice are then to be made of the size of a mustard seed, and are to be dried in a shady place. Having regard to doshas, power of digestion, and age of the patient, seventy one of such pills may be given, a day, to him, is to sleep, covered with a piece of cloth so long as he not perspire. After sleep, he is to drink some curd, mixed with sugar. Accompaniment of this medicine, one of black sulphuret of mercury, mixed with powder pippali, and a little of hot water. This medicine cures an obstinate jirna-jwara, visama jwara, fever with diarr both acute and chronic, anæmia, and jaundice. This medicine is not to be given to a patient suffering from asthma, colic and colic.

कल्पतरु रसः ।

शुद्धं शङ्करशुक्रमञ्जुलितं मारारिनारीरज स्तद्वत् तावदुमा स्फुटगलालङ्कारवस्तु स्मृतम् । तावतेष्व मनःशिला च विमलस्त्व तथा टङ्कनम् शुण्ठीद्वयक्षमिता कणा च मरिचं दिक्पालसंख्याच्च विषादिवस्त्रिणि शिलोपरिष्ठाद् विचूर्णयेद्वाससि शोधयेच्च । त खल्ले रसगन्धर्का च चूर्णञ्च तदयामयुगं विमर्द्दयाम् ॥ कल्पतरु धेयो यथार्थनामा रसः श्रेष्ठः । समीरणश्लेष्मगदान् हरते मा स्मृता गुञ्जैका ॥ आर्द्रकेन सममेष भक्षितो हन्ति वातकफर

ज्वरम् । श्वासकासमुखसेकशीततावह्निमान्द्रविस्त्र्चीश्च नाशयेत् ॥  
नस्ये नासावेव हरति शिरोऽर्त्तिं कफवातजाम् । मोहं महान्तमपि  
च प्रलापं तदुपहृत् ॥

### *Kalpataru rasa*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, aconite, realgar, bimala, and borax, two tola's, each, of shunthi and pippali, and ten tola's of maricha are to be rubbed together and reduced to a very fine powder. Mercury and sulphur are first of all to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, before they are mixed with the powders of the other ingredients. Dose, one racti, to be taken with honey and ginger juice. This medicine cures asthma, cough, constant discharge of sticky water from the mouth, coldness, indigestion, cholera, and fever due to an excess of va'yu and phelgm. The snuff of this medicine cures diseases of the head, due to an excess of kapha and va'yu, loss of consciousness, delirium, and stop of sneezing.

### विद्यावल्लभ रसः ।

रसश्चेच्छिलातालाश्चन्द्रद्वग्नयर्कभागिकाः । पिष्ट्वा तान् सुषवीतो-  
यैस्ताम्रपात्रोदरे क्षिपेत् ॥ न्यस्तं शरावे संरुध्य बालुकायन्त्रगं पचेत् ।  
स्फुटन्ति ब्रीहयो यावत् तच्छिरःस्थाः शनैः शनैः ॥ संचर्ष्य शर्करा-  
युक्तं द्विगुञ्जं भक्षयेत् ततः । विषमाख्यान् ज्वरान् हन्ति तैलाग्नादि  
विवर्जयेत् ॥

### *Vidya'-ballabha rasa*

One part of mercury, two parts of copper, three parts

of realgar, and twelve parts of orpiment are to be rubbed together with the juice or decoction of black jeera', and kept in a pot made of copper, which is to be confined within two earthen basins, the joint of which is to be duly closed before it is heated by means of the third kind of ba'luka' jantram, till paddy seeds kept upon the jantram burst. When cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out and powdered. Dose two ractis each, to be taken with sugar only. It cures all sorts of chronic fever. Anointing the body with oil, taking sours, etc., are to be absolutely prohibited while taking this medicine.

जयमङ्गल रसः ।

हिङ्गलमम्बव' सूत' गन्धक' शुद्धटंकणम् । ताम्र' वङ्गं माक्षिकञ्च  
सैन्धव' मरिच' तथा ॥ समं सर्व्वं समाहृत्य द्विगुणं स्वर्णभस्मकम् ।  
तदर्धं कान्तलोहञ्च रूप्यभस्मापि तत्समम् ॥ एतत् सर्व्वं विचूर्ण्य  
भावयेत् कनकद्रवैः । शेफालिदलजैश्चापि दशमूलरसेन च ॥  
किराततिक्तकक्षाथैस्त्रिवारं भावयेत् सुधीः । भावयित्वा ततः कार्थ्या  
गुञ्जाद्वयमिता वटी ॥ अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं जीरकं मधुसंयुतम् ।  
जीर्णज्वरं महाघोरं चिरकालसमुद्भवम् ॥ ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति  
समस्तान् विषमज्वरान् । मेदोगतं मांसगतमस्थिमज्जगतं तथा ।  
अन्तर्गतं महाघोरं वह्निःस्थञ्च विशेषतः ॥ नानादोषोद्भवञ्चैव ज्वरं  
शुक्रगतं तथा । निखिलं ज्वरनामानं हन्ति श्रीशिवशासनात् ॥  
जयमङ्गलनामायं ज्ञातः शिवप्रसादतः । वलपुष्टिकरञ्चैव सर्व्व-  
रोगनिवर्हणः ॥

*Jaya mangala rasa*

One eighth tola', each, in weight of mercury, sulphur,



borax, copper, tin, copper pyrites, rock salt, and maricha, one fourth tola' of gold, and one eighth tola', each, of iron and silver are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for three times, each, with the following, in succession —juice of dhutura' leaves, juice of shepha'li leaves, decoction of the dashamulam, and decoction of kira'tatikta Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight each Accompaniment, honey with powdered jeera'. It cures all sorts of fever It is a good medicine for strength and nutrition. (Some are of opinion that the text in sanskrit is to be so interpreted as to mean two tola's of gold, one tola' of iron, and one tola' of silver, in the above recipe).

### विषमज्वरान्तक रसः ।

द्विङ्गलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धेन कज्जलीकृतम् । पर्पटीरसवत् पाच्यं  
सूताङ्गिहेममस्त्रकम् ॥ लौहं ताम्रमस्त्रकञ्च रसस्य द्विगुणं तथा ।  
वङ्गकं गैरिकञ्चैव प्रवालञ्च रसार्द्धकम् ॥ सुक्ताशङ्कं शुक्तिभस्त्रं प्रदेयं  
रसपादिकम् । सुक्ताशङ्कं च संस्थाप्य लघुपुटेन पाचयेत् ॥ भक्षयेत्  
प्रातरुत्थाय द्विगुञ्जाफलमानतः । अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं कणाहिङ्गु  
ससैन्धवम् ॥ ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति वातपित्तकफोद्भवम् । घ्नीहानं  
यकृतं गुल्मं साध्यासाध्यमथापि वा ॥ सन्ततं सतताश्रयञ्च विषम-  
ज्वरनाशनम् । कामलां पाण्डुरोगञ्च शीथं मेहमरोचकम् ॥ ग्रहणी-  
मामदीषं च कासं श्वासञ्च तत्र तत् । सूत्रकृच्छ्रातिसारञ्च नाशयेद-  
विकल्पतः ॥ अग्निञ्च कुरुते दीप्तं बलवर्णप्रसादनः । विषमस्य  
ज्वरस्थायमन्तकः कथितो भुवि ॥

### *Visama jwara'ntaka rasa*

Four parts each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed

well to form a black powder, which is to be melted in the way referred to in "parpati rasa" (see page 166) The solidified compound is then to be powdered very fine, and mixed with one part of gold, eight parts, each, of iron, copper, and mica, two parts, each, of tin, red ochre, and coral, and one part, each, of pearls conch shell, and oyster shell are to be mixed together with water, and confined within two oyster shells, which are to be coated with mud and dried. This is then to be heated, by means of the la'baka putam. When cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out. Accompaniment, powdered pippali, hingu, and rock-salt, with a few drops of honey It cures all sorts of fever, anemia, jaundice, spleen, liver, dropsy, spermatorrhœa, aversion to food, and chronic diarrhœa

षडानन रसः ।

आरं कांस्यं मृतं ताम्रं दरदं पिप्पलीं विषम् । तुल्यांशं  
मर्दयेत् खल्ले यामञ्च गुडुचीरसैः ॥ मधुना मर्दयित्वा तु गुञ्जामात्रं  
लिहेत् सदा । ज्वरे मन्दानले चैव वातपित्तज्वरेषु च ॥ ज्वरे  
वैषम्यतरुणे जीर्णज्वरे विशेषतः । सुहृत्तं सुदग्धूषं वा तक्रभक्तञ्च  
केवलम् ॥ नारिकेलोदकं देयं सुहृत्पथ्यं विशेषतः । षडाननो रसो  
नाम सर्वज्वरकुलान्तकः ॥

*Sara'nana rasa*

Equal quantities of brass, bell-metal, copper, cinnabar, ippali, and aconite are to be rubbed together, for three hours, with the juice of guruchi, and made into pills, one

racti in weight each, to be taken with honey. This medicine cures all sorts of fevers including jeerna-jwara and indigestion. Diet, soup of mudga grams, butter milk and cow-milk water.

### वसन्तमालतीरसः ।

स्वर्णं मुक्ता दरदमरिचं भागवद्व्या प्रदिष्टम् स्वर्पराष्टौ प्रथम-  
मखिलं मर्दयेन् मृत्तणेन् । यावत् स्निग्धो व्रजति विनयं निम्बु-  
नीरेन तावद् गुञ्जाद्वन्द्वं मधुचपलया मालतीप्राग्वमन्ता ॥ सेवित्यं  
हर्तुं तूर्णं जीर्णञ्च विषमं ज्वरम् । व्याधीनन्यांश्च कामादीन् प्रदीप्तं  
कुरुतेऽनलम् ॥

### *Basanta ma'lati rasa.*

One part of gold, two parts of pearls, three parts of cinnabar, four parts of maricha, and eight parts of calamine are, first of all, to be rubbed with a little of butter, and then with the juice of lime fruit, so long as the oily part of the butter does not disappear altogether. Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight each, to be taken with powdered pippali and honey. This medicine cures jeerna-jwara, vi-ama-jwara, and cough. It also increases power of digestion.

### विषमज्वरद्वन्द्वरसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं तुल्यं सूताहं जीर्णताम्रकम् । ताम्रतुल्यं  
माक्षिकञ्च लोहं सर्व्वसमं नयेत् ॥ जयन्त्याः स्वरसेनैव कोकिनाक्ष-  
रसेन च । वासकार्द्रपर्णरसैः पञ्चधा च विमर्दयेत् ॥ पृथक् कलाय-  
मानां तु वटिकां कारयेद् बुधः । विषमज्वरद्वन्द्वरसो विषमज्वर-

नाशनः ॥ वह्निदीप्तिकरो हृद्यः श्लेहगुल्मविनाशनः । चक्षुषो  
ब्रह्मणो वृष्यः श्रेष्ठः सर्वरुजापहः ॥

*Visama-jwara-hrid rasa.*

Two parts, each, of mercury and sulphur, one part each of copper and copper pyrites, and six parts of iron are to be rubbed together, for five times each, with the juices of the following, in succession —leaves of jayanti, leaves of kokila'ksha, leaves of va'saka, ginger, and betel leaves. Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures visama jwara, gulma, and enlarged spleen. It increases power of digestion is beneficial to eye-sight, increaser of strength and nutrition, and curer of almost all the diseases.

पूर्णानन्द रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं शुद्धं ताम्रमभ्रञ्च माक्षिकम् । हिरण्यं तारतालञ्च  
कर्षमेकं पृथक् पृथक् ॥ मृतकान्तं पलं देयं सर्वमेकीकृतं  
शुभम् । वक्ष्यमानौषधैर्भाव्यं प्रत्येकं दिनसप्तकम् ॥ कारवल्ल-  
रसेनापि दशमूलरसेन च । पर्पटस्य कषायेण क्वाथेन त्रैफलेन च ॥  
गुडुच्याः स्वरसेनापि नागवल्लीरसेन च । काकमाचीरसेनैव  
निर्गुण्ड्याः स्वरसेन च ॥ पुनर्नवार्द्रकाम्भोभिर्भावनं परिकल्प्य च ।  
रक्तिकाद्विक्रमेनैव वटिकाः कारयेद्विषक् ॥ पिप्पलीगुडसंयुक्ता  
वटिका ज्वरनाशिनी । ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति चिरकालसमुद्भवम् ॥  
विविधं वारिदोषोत्थं नानादोषोद्भवं तथा । सततादिज्वरं हन्ति  
माध्यासाध्यमथापि वा ॥ क्षयोद्भवञ्च धातुस्थं कामशोकभवं

तथा । भूताविशज्वरञ्चैव ऋक्षदोषभवं तथा । अभिघातज्वरं  
 चैवमभिचारसमुद्भवम् ॥ अभिन्यासं महाघोरं विषमञ्च  
 त्रिदोषजम् ॥ शीतपूर्वं दाहपूर्वं विषमं शीतलं ज्वरम् ।  
 प्रलेपकज्वरं घोरमर्द्धनारीश्वरं तथा ॥ ग्लौहज्वरं तथा कासं चतुर्थक-  
 विपर्ययम् । पाण्डुरोगगणान् सर्वानग्निमान्द्रमहागदान् ॥ एतान्  
 सर्वान् निहन्तग्राशु पक्षाघातेन न संशयः । शाल्यन्नं तक्रसहितं  
 भोजयेद् द्विजसंयुतम् ॥ ककारपूर्वकं सर्वं वज्जनीयं विशेषतः ।  
 मैथुनं वज्जयेत् तावद् यावन् न बलवान् भवेत् । पूर्णानन्दरसो नाम्ना  
 दुर्लभो वसुधातले ।

### *Purna'nada rasa*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, copper pyrites, gold, silver, and orpiment, and four tola's of lodestone are to be subjected to bha'vana' with each of the following, in succession —juice of leaves of ka'rabella, decoction of dashamulam, decoction of parpata, decoction of triphala', decoction of guruchi juice of betel leaves juice of ka'ka'machi leaves, juice of leaves of nirgundi, juice of punarnava', and juice of ginger Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight each This medicine cures, in a week, any kind of fever (except, of course, fever due to consumption) It also cures indigestion, anæmia, spleen, and cough Accompaniment, old molasses and powdered pippali. Diet boiled sha'li rice, butter-milk, and fish

### चिरसुन्दर रसः ।

भागत्रयं स्वर्णभस्म द्विभागं तारमभ्रकम् । लौहात् पञ्च प्रवालञ्च

मौक्तिकं त्रयसंमितम् ॥ भस्मसूतं सप्तकञ्च सर्व्वं मर्द्दयितुं कन्याया ।  
 क्वायाशुष्का वटी कार्थ्या क्वागीदुग्धानुपानतः ॥ क्षयं हन्ति तथा  
 कामं गुल्मञ्चापि प्रमेहनुत् । जीर्णज्वरहरश्चायसुन्मादस्य निवृत्तनः ॥  
 सर्व्वरोगहरश्चापि वारिदोषनिवारणः । एष वैद्ययशःप्रदः रसोऽयं  
 चिरसुन्दरः ॥

*Chira-sundara rasa.*

Three parts of gold, two parts of silver and mica, each, five parts of iron, three parts of coral, three parts of pearls, and seven parts of incinerated mercury are to be rubbed with the juice of kanya', and made into pills, one racti in weight, each, to be dried in a shady place. Accompaniment, goat's milk It cures consumption, cough, gulma, spermatorrhoea, insanity, and jeerna jwara

हिमांशुशेखर रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं कारयेत् कज्जलीं शुभाम् । मृतसूतं  
 हिम तारं लौहमभ्रञ्च ताम्रकम् ॥ तालसत्त्वं वङ्गभस्म मौक्तिकं च  
 प्रवालकम् । सुवर्णमाक्षिकञ्चापि चूर्णयित्वा विभावयेत् ॥ निर्गुण्डी  
 नागवल्ली च काकमाची च पर्पटी । त्रिफला कारवेल्लञ्च दशमूली  
 पुनर्नवा ॥ गुडुची वृषकञ्चापि भृङ्गश्च केशराजकः । एतेषाञ्च  
 रसेनैव भावयेत् त्रिदिनं पृथक् ॥ गुञ्जामाना वटी कार्थ्या हिमांशु  
 शेखरी रसः । पिप्पलीगुडमयुक्तां लिङ्गे च वटिकां शुभाम् ॥  
 ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति निगमं साममेव च । सप्तधातुगतञ्चापि नाना  
 दोषोद्भवं तथा ॥ सततादिज्वरं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यमथापि वा ।  
 अभिघाताभिचारोत्थं जीर्णज्वरं विशेषतः ॥

*Hima'ngshu-shekhara rasa*

Equal quantities of kajjali (black sulphuret of mercury, containing equal quantities of mercury and sulphur, rubbed together) incinerated mercury, gold silver iron, mica, copper, essence of orpiment (or, arsenic, duly purified in the same way as orpiment), tin, pearls coral, and copper pyrites are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana', for three times each, with the juice or decoction of each of the following, in succession —leaves of nirgundi betel leaves ka'kama'chi, parpata, triphala', leaves of ka'rabella, dashamulam, punarnava', guruchi, roots of va'saka bhringara'ja, and keshara'ja Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight, each Accompaniment powdered pippali with old molasses It cures all sorts of fevers.

## मृतजीवन रसः ।

कुष्माण्डचूर्णतिलजैः प्रविशुद्धतालं गाढं विमर्द्दं सुषवीसलिलेन तुल्यम् । सूतेन हिङ्गूलमुवा सिकताख्ययन्त्रे गोलं विधाय परिवृत्तकपालमध्ये ॥ पत्रेण तं दिनपतेरपिधाय रुद्ध्वा सन्धिं तयोर्गुडं सुधाखटिकाशिवाभिः । वल्ली पचेन् मृदुनि चात्र शिरःस्थशालिवैवर्ण्यमात्रमवधिं प्रविधाय धीमान् ॥ वल्लं ततः सुरसमिश्रमसुखं दद्यात् सर्पिः सिताकण्ठयोमधु चानुपेयम् ॥ जेतुं ज्वरान् प्रविषमानिह वान्तिशान्त्रौ मौली सुशीतलजलस्य ददीत धाराम् ॥ अथामयान्तं रसरामौलीभूषामणिं तं मृतजीवनाख्यम् । सुधारसेनेव रसेन येन संजीवनं स्यात् सहसातुराणाम् ।

*Mritajivana rasa*

Equal quantities of orpiment and mercury are to be rubbed well with the juice of black jecra' to form a lump, which is to be wrapped up with the leaves of arka, and confined within two earthen basins the joint of which is to be cemented by means of a paste prepared with powdered molasses, lime, chalk, and haritaki. The samputam thus prepared, is to be heated by means of the third kind of ba'luka' jantram, till paddy seeds kept upon the jantram become discoloured. When cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out, and used in doses of three ractis, each, to be taken with the juice of tulasi leaves Clarified butter, sugar, powdered pippali milk and honey are to be taken by the patient a little after he takes the medicine. It cures all sorts of visama jwara Cold water, in torrents, is to be poured upon the head of the patient, if he vomits after taking the medicine.

पञ्चानन रसः ।

अश्वस्तद्वगलभूषणं समरिचं दैत्येन्द्ररक्तं रविः पद्म्यौ  
सागरलोचनं शशियुगं भागोऽर्कमंख्यान्वितः । खल्ले तत् परिमर्दितं  
रविजर्लं गुञ्जैकमात्रं ददेत् । सिंहोऽयं ज्वरदन्तिदप'दलनः  
पञ्चाननाख्यो रसः ॥ पद्म्यं च देयं दधिभक्तकञ्च सिन्धूत्यपथ्या मधुना  
समेतम् । गन्धानुलेपो हिमतीयपानं दुग्धञ्च देयं शुभदाङ्गिमञ्च ॥

*Pancha'nana rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, aconite, maricha, vaikra'nta



(garnet), copper copper pyrites, iron pyrites, sulphur, orpiment, realgar, silver, and tin are to be rubbed together with the juice of roots of arka and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. It is a very good medicine of fever. Diet, boiled rice with curd, rock-salt, haritaki, and honey. The following are also salutary to the patient:—smearing the body with perfumed sandal paste, and drinking of cold water milk, and juice of sweet pomegranates.

### सदाशिव रसः ।

पारदं रसकं तालं तुल्यं टङ्गणगन्धकं । सर्व्वमेतत् समं  
शुद्धं कारवेत्या रसैर्दिनम् ॥ मर्द्दयेत्तेन कल्केन ताम्रपात्रोदरं  
लिपेत् । अङ्गुलार्द्धार्द्धमानेन तत् पचेत् सिकताह्वये ॥ यन्त्रे यावत्  
स्फुटन्तरेव ब्रीह्यस्तस्य पृष्ठतः । ताम्रपात्रं समुद्धृत्य चूर्णयेन्मरिचैः  
समम् ॥ सदाशिवरसो नाम द्विगुञ्जं वातिकज्वरे । दातव्यं  
पर्णखण्डेन सुहूर्तान्नाशयेज्ज्वरम् ॥ त्रिदिनैर्विषमं तीव्रमेकद्वित्रि-  
चतुर्थकम् ॥

### *Sada'shwa rasa*

One tola' in weight, each, of mercury, calamine, orpiment, copper sulphate, borax, and sulphur is to be rubbed with the juice of the leaves of ka'rabella, and made into a paste with which is to be smeared, one fourth of an anguli thick, the inner surface of a pot, made of six tola's in weight of copper only. The pot is then to be placed upside down, upon an earthen basin another basin of the same kind being placed upon the pot. The joint of the two basins is

to be cemented by mud, etc The samputam, thus prepared, is to be heated by means of the third kind of ba'luka' jantram, till the paddy seeds kept upon the jantram burst When cold, the medicine is to be taken out powdered, and mixed with an equal quantity of powdered black-pepper Dose, two ractis each to be taken with honey and juice of betel leaves This medicine cures, in a short time, fever due to an excess of va yu It cures, in three days, all sorts of visama jwara, including aika'hika, dya'hika, trya'hika, and chaturthaka fevers.

चतुर्थकनिवारण रसः ।

त्रिभागं तालकं विन्द्रादिकभागं तु पारदम् । तदङ्गं  
गन्धकं चैव तदङ्गं तु मनःशिला ॥ कारवल्लीदलरसैर्मर्दयेद्  
प्रहरत्रयम् । पाचितो बालुकायन्त्रे चतुर्थकनिवारणः ॥

*Chaturthaka nibarana rasa*

Three parts of orpiment, one part of mercury, half a part of sulphur, and half a part of realgar are to be rubbed together with the juice of leaves of ka'rabella, and heated, for nine hours, by means of the third kind of ba'luka' jantram, till the paddy seeds kept upon the jantram burst When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out, powdered, (and used in doses of one racti, each) This medicine cures chaturthaka fever.

चतुर्थकगजाङ्गुशः ।

स्याद्रसेन समायुक्तो गन्धकः सुमनोहरः । हिमावल्लीत्रिगुणितो

निर्गुण्डीरसमर्हितः ॥ सप्त वारानि तदयोज्यमाद्रकस्वरसेन तु ।  
सन्ततादिज्वरं हन्याच्चतुर्थकगजाङ्कुशः ॥

*Chaturthaka gaja'nkusha rasa*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, and three parts of hima'balli (swarnakhiṭṭi) are to be rubbed together, for seven times, with the juice of the leaves of nirgundi. This medicine, taken in proper doses, with the accompaniment of honey and ginger juice, cures all sorts of visama jwara, including chaturthaka fever.

भूतभावन रसः ।

कण्टकारी सिन्धुवारस्तथा पूतिकरञ्जकम् । एतेषां रसमादाय  
धृत्वा खर्परखण्डके ॥ प्रक्षेप्यं गन्धकं तत्र ज्वालं मृद्वग्निना  
ददेत् ॥ गन्धके स्नेहतापत्रे तत्समं पारदं क्षिपेत् । मिश्रीकृत्य  
ततो द्वाभ्यां द्रुतं तमवतारयेत् । आमर्हयेत् तथा तत् तु यथा  
स्यात् कज्जलग्रभम् ॥ ततस्त रक्तिकामस्य माषकं जीरकस्य च ।  
माषकं लवणस्यापि पूर्णं धृत्वा निषेवयेत् ॥ ज्वरे त्रिदोषजे  
घोरे जलमुष्णं पिवेदनु । कर्ह्यां शर्करया दद्यात् सामे दद्यात्  
तथा गुडम् । क्षये च्छागभवं क्षीरं प्रदद्यादनुपानकम् । रक्तातीसारे  
कूटजमूलवल्कलजं रसम् । रक्तवान्ती तथा दद्यादुडुम्बरभवं  
जलम् । सर्व्वव्याधिहरं श्वैष भूतभावननामकः । आयुर्व्वृद्धिकरत्वेव  
मृतञ्चापि प्रबोधयेत् ॥

*Bhuta Bha'bana rasa*

Juices of kantaka'ri, nirgundi, and putikaranja are to

be kept in an earthen pot which is to be subjected to a mild heat, powdered sulphur being thrown upon the juice, while so heated When the sulphur melts, an equal quantity of mercury is to be thrown upon it When both mixed together, the pot is quickly to be removed from the oven, and the mercury and sulphur rubbed to form a black powder. One racti of this black powder, mixed with six ractis of powdered jeera' and six ractis of rock salt, is to be taken with a betel leaf A little after taking this medicine, the patient is to drink the following - hot water in sa'nnipa'tika fever, sugar dissolved with water in vomiting, old molasses in mucus, goat's milk in consumption, decoction of the roots of kutaja in diarrhoea attended with bleeding, and the juice of urumbara in vomiting of blood. This medicine is a curer of all the diseases, and is an increaser of longevity It revives consciousness even at the last stage of the disease

### शीतघ्न रसः ।

कुष्माण्डच्चारचूर्णोदकतिलजपृथक्पाचितं शुद्धतालं तुल्यं सूतेन पिष्ट्वा त्रिदिवसमसकृत् कारवेक्षद्रवेण । क्षिप्त्वा तत् खर्परान्तं दिनेन पतिपिहितं रन्ध्रमप्यन्धयेत् तं नीरन्ध्रं चूर्णपथ्यागुडलवणखटी-मृद्भिरप्यन्तरालम् ॥ तद् वालुकापूर्णघटे विदध्याच्छनैः पचेत् तावदुपर्यमुस्य । ब्रीहिर्विवर्णत्वमुपैति यावत् ततस्तु शीतं विदधीत चूर्णम् ॥ सिद्धं तच्च समाददीत तुलसीतोयेन वल्लोन्मितं पश्चात् क्षौद्रकणासिताज्यपयसा कृत्वानुपानं गदी । भूञ्जीताथ पयोऽन्नमुद्ग-सहितं साज्यञ्च हन्यान्नृणां तापं कालवशेन सञ्चितमयं शीतघ्ननामा रसः ॥

*Shitajhna rasa*

Orpiment is first of all to be purified by being boiled with an alkali prepared from kusma'nda, lime water, and sesamum oil, in succession. It is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of mercury and rubbed for three days with the juice of the leaves of ka'rabella and made into a lump, which is to be completely wrapped up by means of a copper leaf. This is then to be confined within two earthen basins, the joint of which is to be cemented by means of a paste prepared from powdered haritaki, molasses, salt, chalk, and mud, mixed together. When dried, the samputam is to be heated by means of the third kind of ba'luka' jantram, so long as paddy seeds placed upon the jantram do not burst. When cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out, and powdered. Dose, three ractis each, to be taken with honey, juice of tulası leaves, powdered pippali, sugar, clarified-butter, and a little of milk, all mixed together. Diet, milk boiled rice, soup of mudga grams, and clarified butter. This medicine cures fever.

## बृहज्ज्वरान्तक लौहम् ।

रसं गन्धं तोलकञ्च जातीकोषफले तथा । हेमभस्म तु पादैकं तोलाष्टं रूप्यलौहकम् ॥ अम्भं शिलाजतु चैव शृङ्गराजञ्च मुस्तकम् ॥ केशराजमपामार्गं लवङ्गञ्च फलत्रिकम् ॥ वराङ्गवल्कलञ्चैव पिप्पली-मूलमेव च । सैन्धवञ्च विडञ्चैव गुडुचीचूर्णमेव च ॥ कण्टकारी रसोनञ्च घन्याकं जीरकद्वयम् । चन्दनं देवकाष्ठञ्च दार्वीन्द्रियव-मेव च ॥ किराततिक्तकं वालं तोलकञ्च समाहरेत् । द्वितोलं

मरिचं देयं भावयेदार्द्रजै रसैः ॥ माषाङ्गं भक्षयेत् प्रातर्मधुना  
मधुरीकृतम् । ज्वरं नानाविधं हन्ति शुक्रस्थं चिरकालजम् ॥  
साध्यासाध्यविचारोऽत्र नैव कार्यो भिषग्वरैः । अन्तर्धातुगतञ्चापि  
नाशयेन्नात्र संशयः ॥ भूतोत्थं अमजञ्चापि सन्निपातज्वरं तथा ।  
असाध्यञ्च ज्वरं हन्ति यथा सूर्योदयस्तमः ॥ गरुडञ्च समालोक्य  
यथा सर्पः पलायते । तथैवास्य प्रसादेन ज्वरः शीघ्रं पलायते ॥  
बलदं पूष्टिदञ्चैव कामलापाण्डुरोगनुत् ॥ वीर्यस्तम्भकरं चैव  
मन्दाग्निनाशनं परम् । सदा तु रमते नारी न वीर्यं क्षयतां  
व्रजेत् । प्रमेहं विविधञ्चैव विविधां ग्रहणीं तथा ॥ अनुपानविशेषेण  
सर्व्वव्याधिं विनाशयेत् ॥

*Brhat jwara'ntaka lauham.*

One tola' in weight, each, of mercury, sulphur, ja'tikosa, and ja'tiphala, one fourth tola' of gold, half a tola' of iron and silver, each, one tola' each of mica, bitumen, bhringara'ja, musta', keshara'ja, apa'ma'rga, lavanga, triphala, cardamom, roots of pippali, rock salt, bira-salt, sugar-like essence of guruchi, kantaka'ri, garlic, dhanya', jeera', black-jeera', red sandal wood, devada'ru, da'ruharidra', roots of kutaja, kira'ta-tikta, and ba'la, and two tola's of maricha are to be rubbed together with ginger juice, and made into pills three ractis in weight, each. This medicine is to be taken in the morning with honey. It cures all sorts of fevers, jaundice, anaemia, spermatorrhoea, chronic diarrhoea, etc. It is a good aphrodisiac.

विक्रमकेशरी रसः ।

शुक्लमेकं द्विधा तारं मर्दयेद् विधिवद् भिषक् ॥ पञ्चाद् विषं

रसं गन्धं मेलयित्वा तु भावयेत् । एकविंशतिवारांश्च लिम्पाक  
वल्कलद्रवैः ॥ रसः सिद्धः प्रदातव्यो गुञ्जामात्रो ज्वरान्तकृत् ।  
सर्वज्वरहरः ख्यातो रसो विक्रमकेशरी ॥

*Bikrama keshari rasa*

One part of copper, two parts of silver, and one part each of aconite, mercury, and sulphur are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for twenty one times, with the juice of the bark of the roots of a lime tree Pills are then to be made. one racti, in weight, each This medicine cures all sorts of fevers

मेघनाद रसः ।

तारं कांस्यं सूतं ताम्रमेभिस्तुल्यञ्च गन्धकम् । काथेन  
मेघनादस्य पिष्ट्वा रुद्धा पुटे पचेत् ॥ षड्भिः पुटैर्भवेत् सिद्धो मेघनादो  
ज्वरापहः । भक्षयेत् पर्णखण्डेन विषमज्वरनाशनः ॥ अस्य  
मात्रा द्विगुञ्जा स्यात् पथ्यं दुग्धौदनं हितम् । नागरातिविषामुस्त-  
भूनिम्बामृतवत्सकम् ॥ सर्वज्वरातिसारघ्नं काथमस्थानुपाययेत् ।  
तरुणं वा ज्वरं जीर्णं तृष्णां दाहञ्च नाशयेत् ॥

*Meghana'da rasa.*

Equal quantities of silver, bell-metal, mercury, and copper, and sulphur, equal in quantity to all of them, taken together, are to be rubbed with the juice of meghana'da, and heated by gajaputam. The rubbing and heating are to be performed

for six times Dose, two ractis each, to be taken with a bit of betel leaf This medicine cures visama jwara Diet, boiled rice with milk In fever attended with diarrhoea a decoction of the following is to be drunk after taking this medicine:—shunthi, ativisa', musta', kira'tatikta, guruchi, and kutaja—two tola's in all, to be boiled with thirty two tola's of water reducible to eight tola's. This medicine also cures navajwara, jeerana-jwara, thirst, and sensation of heat.

### चतुर्थकनिसूदन रसः ।

रसगन्धकयोः कृत्वा कज्जलीं भाण्डमध्यगाम् । तत्राधोवदनां  
ताम्रपत्रीं संरुध्रा शोषयेत् ॥ पादाङ्गुष्ठप्रमाणेन चुल्यां ज्वालेन  
तां दहेत् । मासद्वयं ततस्तत्स्थानं रसपात्रीं समाहरेत् ।  
चूर्णयेद् रक्तिकाद्वयं तृतीयं वा विचक्षणः । ताम्बूलीदलयोगेन दद्यात्  
सर्व्वज्वरेष्वमुम् ॥ जीरसैन्धवसंलिप्तवक्त्राय ज्वरिणे हितम् ।  
चतुर्थकादिकं ज्वरं विषमं च नवं तथा । साधारणं सन्निपातं  
जयत्येष न संशयः ॥

### *Chaturthaka nisudana rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, which is to be kept in an earthen pot. A copper pot is to be placed, upside down, upon the black powder The mouth of the earthen pot is then to be closed by means of an earthen basin, the joint being cemented by means of rags, mixed with mud. When dried, the pot is to be placed upon an oven, and heated in such a way as the flames of the fire do not exceed the



height of the toe The heating is to be performed for sixty days. The copper pot is then to be taken out and powdered This powder, taken in doses of two or three ractis each, with honey and juice of betel leaves, cures all sorts of fevers including chaturthaka fever The mouth of the patient is to be coated with a paste made of pestled jeera' and rock-salt, before he takes the medicine This medicine is efficacious in sa'nnipa'tika fever also

### दिगम्बर रसः ।

वज्राभ्रं सिन्दूरं चैव जीरकञ्च विचूर्णितम् । ताम्रं कनकवीजं च सर्वं वामारसेन च ॥ कण्टकारीरसेनैव धात्रीमुस्तारसेन च । गुडुच्याः स्वरसेनैव भावयित्वा पृथक् पृथक् ॥ मर्दयित्वा वटी कार्या गुञ्जामात्रा प्रयोजिता । विषमाख्यानं ज्वरान् सर्वान् प्लीहान् यक्षतं वमिम् । रक्तपित्तं वातरक्तं ग्रहणीं श्वासकासकौ । अरुचिं शूलहृन्नासावर्शांसि च विनाशयेत् ॥ रसो दिगम्बराख्योऽयं वृथ्वातिवलप्रदः ॥ महेशप्रियपुत्रेण भूदेवेन विकल्पितः ॥

### *Digambara rasa*

Equal quantities of mica rasasindura, powdered jeera', copper, and seeds of dhutura are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of each of the following, in succession —leaves of ba'saka, kantaka'ri leaves a'malaki, musta and guruchi The compound is then to be rubbed with water and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. This medicine cures all sorts of visama jwara, enlargement of spleen and liver, vomiting, hemeptosis, va'tarakta, chronic

diarrhoea, asthma, cough, aversion to food, colic hiccough, and piles.

उमाप्रसादन रसः ।

मेघपारदवैगन्धविषव्योषपटूनि च । जीरकद्वयमेतानि समभागानि कारयेत् ॥ सिन्दुवाररसेनापि रमोनस्य रसेन च । अपामार्गरसेनापि सप्तवारं दिमर्हयेत् ॥ तत् पक्वं वालुकायन्त्रे गुञ्जामात्रं प्रयोजयेत् । सनागवल्लीमरिचं ततः शीताम्बु पाययेत् । उमाप्रसादनो नाम रसः शीतज्वरपहः । चतुर्थकं त्राहिक् वा नाशयेत् किमुतापरान् ॥

*Uma'prasa'dana rasa*

Equal quantities of mica, mercury, sulphur, aconite, trikatu, rock salt, jeera', and black jeera' are to be rubbed together, for seven days with juices of nirgundi, garlic, and apa'marga. The compound is then to be put inside an earthen putam and heated by means of the third kind of the ba'luka' jantram. This medicine, in doses of one racti each, taken with honey, juice of betel leaves, and powdered maricha, cures fever with the sensation of cold. A little of cold water is to be drunk, after taking the medicine. It also cures such obstinate fevers as trya'hika and chaturthaka, not to speak of the other kinds of fevers.

ज्वराङ्कुश रसः ।

टङ्गनं रसगन्धौ च समभागौ प्रकल्पयेत् । नेपालं द्विगुणं

दत्त्वा मर्हयेत् खल्वमधतः ॥ श्लक्ष्णतां याति तद् यावत् तावत्  
तन् मर्हयेच्च कनैः । सैन्धवं मरिचं शङ्खं चिञ्चाक्षारं च माक्षिकम् ॥  
तुल्यमेतत् त्रयं कृत्वा निम्बुतोयेन मर्हयेत् । वटकान् चणतुल्यां  
स्तु भक्षयेच्च दिनत्रयम् ॥ ऐकाहिकं चतुर्थकं द्वाहिकं त्र्याहिकं  
तथा । सर्व्वज्वरं विनाशयेज् ज्वराङ्कशाह्वयो रसः ॥

### *Jwara'nkusha rasa*

One part of borax, one part of mercury and sulphur combined, and two parts of copper are to be rubbed well to form a very fine powder, with which is to be mixed two fifth parts, each, of the following :—rock-salt, maricha, conch-shell, alkali prepared from bark of tamarind, and copper pyrites, These are then to be rubbed together with lime juice, and made into pills, two ractus in weight, each This medicine, taken with suitable accompaniments, cures in three days all sorts of fevers including such visama jwaras as aika'hika, dwya'hika, trya'hika, and chaturthaka fevrs

### चन्द्रोदय रसः ।

रसगन्धौ तथा वङ्गमभ्रकं समभागतः । मेलयित्वाऽथ वङ्गेन  
समं सूतं विमर्हयेत् ॥ तत्रैकीकृत्य गन्धाभ्रे पेष्य जम्बीरवारिणा ।  
सामान्यं पुटमादद्यात् सप्तधा साधितं रसम् । कुमार्या चित्रकेणापि  
भावयित्वाऽथ सप्तधा । गुडिण जीरकेनापि ज्वरे जीर्णं प्रयोजयेत् ॥  
कासे श्वासे कुमार्या च त्रिफलाकाथयोगतः । उन्मादं च  
धनुर्व्वातममृताकाथयोगतः । इत्येवं रोगतापघ्नो रसश्चन्द्रोदयाह्वयः ॥

*Chandrodaya rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, tin, and mica, are to be mixed together ( by rubbing mercury, first of all, with the tin and then with sulphur, and last of all with mica ) and rubbed with lime juice, and heated by laghu putam. This rubbing and heating is to be performed for seven times. The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of kanya', for seven times, and heated each time as before. It is next to be subjected to bha'vana'. for seven times, with the decoction of roots of chitraka and heated each time, as before. Accompaniments, molasses with powdered jeera' in jeerna jwara, juice of kanya' with honey in asthma and cough, decoction of triphala' with honey in insanity, and decoction of guruchi with honey in titanus.

पर्पटी प्रयोगः ।

सर्वेश्वरवज्रविजयरसरसेन्द्रजीवेन्द्रादिपर्पटीसंज्ञका रसभैषज्याः सर्वज्वरेषु प्रयुज्यन्ते । तेषां निर्माणप्रणाली अग्रे ग्रहणीरोगाधिकारे द्रष्टव्या ॥

*Application of parpati*

There is a class of medicine called 'parpati'. The mode of their preparation and application will be given in details in the chapter containing the treatment of chronic diarrhoea. Of these medicines, those named sarveshwara, bajra bijaya, rasa, rasendra, sutendra, jeevendra, etc are the principal ones. These, if properly applied, cure all sorts of fevers.

तृतीयोऽध्यायः ।

अथ ज्वरातिसाराधिकारः ।

अथ ज्वरातिसार-निदानम् ।

—:०:—

### CHAPTER III.

Jwaratisara' fever with diarrhoea.

*Symptoms of the disease.*

पित्तज्वरे पित्तभवोऽतिसार स्तयातिसारे यदि वा ज्वरः स्यात् ।  
दोषस्य दूषस्य समानभावाज्ज्वरातिसारः कथितो भिषग्भिः ॥

Sometimes, fever, due to an excess of pitta, is attended with diarrhoea due to the same cause Diarrhoea also is sometimes attended with fever. Such a combination of fever and diarrhoea is called 'jwara'tisa'ra—"

ज्वरातीसारिणामादौ कुर्याल्लङ्घनपाचने । प्रायस्तावामसम्बन्धं  
विना न भवतो यतः ॥

One suffering from jwara'tisa'ra should, first of all, be made to fast and to take such medicines as can digest the undigested chyle, which is invariably a partial cause of both fever and diarrhoea. Fasting and digesting medicines do away with the undigested chyle, and help to pacify the diseases

ज्वरातिसारे रसप्रयोगः ।

सुखसञ्जीवनी रसः ।

मागधी वत्सनाभञ्च तयोस्तुल्यञ्च हिङ्गुलम् । सुखसञ्जीवनी  
ख्याता जम्बीररसमर्हिता ॥ मूलकबीजसंतुल्या वटिका सुखदायिनी ।  
पानीया शीततोयेन ज्वरातीसारनाशिनी । विसूच्यां सन्निपाते च  
ज्वरे चैवातिदुस्तरे ॥

*Iatro-chemical medicines applicable in jwara'tisa'ra*  
*Sukha sanjibani rasa*

One part each of pippali and aconite and two parts  
of cinmber are to be rubbed together with the juice of  
lime fruit, and made into pills of the size of a seed of  
raddish. This is to be taken with cold water It cures  
fever with diarrhoea It may also be applied in cholera  
and sa'nnipa'tika fever, however malignant

सिद्धप्राणेश्वर रसः ।

गन्धेशास्त्रं पृथग् वेदभागमन्यञ्च भागिकम् । सर्जितङ्गयवञ्चाराः  
पञ्चैव लवणानि च ॥ वराव्योषेन्द्रवीजानि द्विजीराग्नियमानिकाः ।  
सहिङ्गु बीजसारञ्च शतपुष्पा सुचूर्णिता ॥ सिद्धप्राणेश्वरः सूतः  
प्राणिनां प्राणदायकः । माषैकं भक्षयेदस्य नागवल्लीदलैर्युतम् ॥  
उष्णोदकानुपानञ्च दद्यात् तत्र पलत्रयम् । अतिसारे ज्वरान्विते  
केवले वा ज्वरेऽपि च ॥ घोरं त्रिदोषजं रोगं ग्रहस्थामसृगामये ।  
वातोदरोद्भवे शूले शूले च परिणामजे ॥

*Siddha pra'neshwara rasa.*

Four parts each, of sulphur mercury, and mica, and one part, each, of saṃkṣa'ra, borax, jāvaksā'ra, the five salts, triphala', tūkātu, indrajaba jeera', black jeerī', roots of chitraka, jama'ni, hingu, biranga, and shatapuspa' are to be rubbed together (with water), and made into pills, six ractis in weight each. Accompaniment, juice of betel leaves. Twelve tola's of hot water is to be drunk after taking the medicine. It cures diarrhoea, with or without fever, chronic diarrhoea dysentery, and colic due to flatulence, and acidity.

## कनकसुन्दर रसः ।

हिङ्गुलं मरिचं गन्धं पिप्पली टङ्गुणं विषम् । कनकस्य च  
बीजानि समांशं विजयाद्रवैः ॥ भर्हयेद् याममात्रन्तु चणमात्रां  
वटीं चरेत् । भक्षणाद् ग्रहणीं हन्ति रसः कनकसुन्दरः ॥  
अग्निमान्द्रां ज्वरं तीव्रमतिसारञ्च नाशयेत् । पथ्यं दधोदनं  
दद्याद् यदा तक्रान्नमण्डकम् ॥

*Kanaka sundara rasa*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, maricha, sulphur, pippali, borax, aconite, and seeds of dhustura are to be rubbed for three hours, with the water in which bhanga' has been kept immersed for some time. Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight each. This medicine cures loss of appetite, fever, and malignant diarrhoea. Diet, curd or butter-milk with paste prepared from boiled rice.

कनकप्रभा रसः ।

सुवर्णवीजं मरिचं मरालपादं कणाटङ्गनसूतनीलम् । गन्धं  
जयाङ्गिर्हिवसं विमर्द्य गुञ्जाप्रमाणां वटिकां विदध्यात् ॥ एषाति  
सारग्रहणीं ज्वराग्निमान्द्रं निहन्यात् कनकप्रमेयम् । दध्नोदनं  
पथ्यमनुष्णवारि मांसं भजेत् तित्तिरिलावकानाम् ।

*Kanaka prabha rasa*

Equal quantities of seeds of dhutura', maricha, hangsapa'di, pippali, borax mercury, aconite and sulphur are to be rubbed, for one day, with the water in which leaves of bhanga' have been kept immersed for some time, and made into pills, one racti in weight each This medicine cures diarrhoea, acute or chronic, with or without fever and loss of appetite Diet curd with boiled rice, cold water, and juice of meat of such birds as la'ba ( a sort of quail ) and tittiri ( francoline partridge )

गगनसुन्दर रसः ।

टङ्गनं दरदं गन्धमभ्रकञ्च समं समम् । दुग्धिकाया रसेनैव  
भावयेच्च दिनत्रयम् । द्विगुञ्जं मधुना देयं वल्लेन श्वेतसर्ज्जसः ॥  
विविधं नाशयेद्रक्तं ज्वरातीसारमुल्लेखम् । पथ्यं तक्रं पयश्छाग-  
मामशूलं विनाशयेत् । अग्निवृद्धिकरो ह्येष रसो गगनसुन्दरः ।

*Gagana sundara rasa.*

Equal quantities of borax, cinnabar, sulphur, and mica



are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for three days, with the juice of dugdhika' Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each Accompaniment, three ractis of white resin and a little of honey. This medicine cures all sorts of fevers with diarrhoea and dysentery, and colic due to mucus It increases power of digestion Diet, butter-milk, goat s milk (duly boiled and cooled)

### प्रेतसञ्जीवन रसः ।

रसगन्धौ समौ ग्राह्यौ सूतपादं विषं क्षिपेत् । सर्व्वतुल्यं  
मृतञ्चास्रं मर्द्यं धुसुरजैर्द्रवैः । सर्पाद्याश्च द्रवैर्यामं कषायेनाथ  
भावयेत् । धातव्यतिविषा मुस्तं शुण्ठी जीरकवालकम् ॥ यमानी  
धान्यकं विल्वपाठापथ्यकणान्वितम् । कूटजस्य त्वचं वीजं  
कपिल्यं वालदाडिमम् । प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रं स्यात् कुट्टितं  
क्वाथयेज्जलैः । चतुर्गुणं जलं दत्त्वा यावत् पादावशेषितम् ॥  
अनेन त्रिदिनं भाव्यः पूर्वीक्तो मर्दितो रसः । रुद्ध्वा तद्  
वालुकायन्त्रे क्षणं मृद्वग्निना पचेत् ॥ प्रेतसञ्जीवनो नाम चास्य  
गुञ्जचतुष्टयम् । दातव्यमनुपानेन चासाध्यामपि साधयेत् ॥ षट्-  
प्रकारमतीसारं साध्यासाध्यं जयेद् ध्रुवम् । नागरातिविषामुस्तं  
देवदारु कणा वचा ॥ यमानी वालकं धन्या कूटजत्वक्हरीतकी ।  
धातकीन्द्रियवी विल्वं पाठा मोचरसं समम् । चूर्णितं मधुना  
लेह्यमनुपानं सुखावहम् ॥

### *Preta sanjibana rasa*

One part of mercury and sulphur, each, one fourth part of aconite, and mica, equal in quantity to all of

them are to be rubbed together with the juices of leaves of dhutura' and sarpa'ksi, for three hours The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vana', for three days, with the decoction of the following —dha'taki flowers, ativisa', musta', shunthi, jeera', ba'la', jama'ni, dhanya', dried green bilwa fruits, pa'tha', haritaki, pippali, bark of kutaja seeds of kutaja, kapittha fruit, and green pomegranate, each of these being two tola's in weight cut into pieces, and boiled with hundred and twenty tola's of water, reducible to thirty two tola's After the compound is thus subjected to bha'vana' and dried, it is to be confined in an earthen pot covered with an earthen basin the joint being cemented as usual, with rags and mud The pot is then to be heated by the third kind of ba'luka' jantram Dose, four ractis each. Four ractis in weight of the powder of the following ingredients, combined in equal quantities, are to be licked with a little of honey, after the medicine is taken This medicine cures all sorts of diarrhoea.

### ज्वरातिसारे पथ्यानि ।

अतिसारे ज्वरे चैव पथ्यं यद् यद् विधीयते । ज्वरातिसार-  
रोगेऽपि तेषां युक्तं प्रदीयते ॥

### *Diet in fever with diarrhoea*

Some items of diet prescribed separately in fever and diarrhoea may be selected, having regard to the condition of the disease.

अथातिसाराधिकारः ।

अथातीसार-निदानम् ।

गुर्व्वतिस्निग्धरुक्षोष्ण-द्रवस्थूलातिशीतलैः । विरुद्धाध्रशनाजीर्णै  
विषमैश्चापि भोजनैः ॥ स्नेहाद्यैरतियुक्तैश्च मिथ्यायुक्तैर्विषैर्भयैः ।  
शोकाद्दुष्टाम्बुमद्यातिपानैः सात्त्व्यन्तर्पथ्यैः ॥ जलाभिरमणैर्वेग-  
विघातैः क्रिमिदोषतः । नृणां भवत्यतीसारो लक्षणं तस्य वक्ष्यते ।  
संशय्यापां धातुरग्निं प्रवृद्धः शक्नुमिश्चो वायुनाधः प्रणुनः ।  
सरत्यतीवातिसारं तमाहु व्यधिं घोरं षड्विधं तं वदन्ति ॥

*Diarrhœa.*

*Its causes*

The following are the causes of diarrhœa:—taking of food-stuff which are heavy, too much fatty, too much coarse, much hot, mainly liquid, ill chewed or too much cold, incogential by combination, taking of food before the previous meal is digested, taking of food not well cooked; taking of food at irregular hours and in excessive quantities, excessive or wrong use of oil, etc for purpose of applying douches purgatives, and vomiting, taking of organic poison, panic, grief, much drinking of impure water, and taking of unaccustomed food, having recourse to new practices, unusual reverse of weather, excessive bath or excess of sports in water, suppressing calls of nature, and activities of worms in the intestines

The disease is called *atisa'ra* (diarrhœa) simply because it literally means an excessive discharge. What

actually happens in this disease is this , the watery portion of the polluted dha'tus (such constituents of the body as chyle) lessens the intensity of the digesting fire ( heat in the stomach), is mixed with the stool, and is driven down by va'yu in excessive quantities

अतिसारे रसप्रयोगः ।

अभयनृसिंह रसः ।

दरदच्च विषं व्योषं जीरकं टङ्गनं समम् । गन्धकश्चाभ्रकञ्चैव  
भागीकं शुद्धसूतकम् ॥ सर्व्वतुल्यमहिः फेनं मर्द्दयेन् निम्बुकद्रवैः ।  
एकैकं भक्षयेच्चानु जीरकमधुना सह ॥ त्रिदोषोत्थमतीसारं  
सञ्चरं वायु विञ्चरम् । सर्व्वरूपमतीसारं संग्रहग्रहणीं जयेत् ॥  
रसोऽभयनृसिंहोऽयमतीसारं सुपूजितः ॥

*Iatro chemical medicines in diarrhoea*

*Abhaya nrsingha rasa.*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, aconite, trikatu, jeera', borax, sulphur, mica, and mercury are to be mixed together and rubbed with lemon juice Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight, each, to be taken with honey and powder of fried jeera' This medicine cures diarrhoea, due to an excess of the three doshas and chronic diarrhoea also.

प्राणेश्वर रसः ।

रसगन्धकमभ्रञ्च टङ्गणं शतपुष्पकम् । यमानी जीरकाख्यञ्च  
प्रत्येकं कर्षयुग्मकम् ॥ कर्षमेकं यवक्षारं हिङ्गु पदुकपञ्चकम् ।

विरङ्गेन्द्रयवं सर्जरसकं चाग्निसंज्ञितम् । दृष्ट्वा च वटिका कार्या  
नाम्ना प्राणेश्वरो रसः ॥

*Praneshwara rasa.*

Two tola's, each, of mercury, sulphur, mica, borax, shatapuspa, jama'ni, and jeera', and one tola' each of jabaksa'ra, hingu, the five salts, biranga, indrajaya, resin, and roots of chitraka are to be rubbed well with water, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each This medicine cures diarrhoea.

अमृतार्णव रसः ।

हिङ्गुलोत्यो रसो लौहं गन्धकं टङ्कणं शठी । धान्यकं वालकं  
मुस्तं पाठा जीरं घृणप्रिया ॥ प्रत्येकं तोलकं चूर्णं छागीक्षीरेण  
पेषितम् । माषैका वटिका कार्या रसोऽयममृतार्णवः ॥ वटिकां  
भक्षयेत् प्रातर्गङ्गानानन्दभाषिताम् । धन्याजीरकयूषेण विजया-  
शणवीजतः ॥ मधुना च्छागदुग्धेन मण्डेन शीतवारिणा । कदली-  
मोचकरसैः कञ्चटकद्रवेण वा । अतीसारं जयेदुग्रमेकजं हृन्दजं  
तथा । दोषत्रयसमुद्भूतमुपसर्गसमन्वितम् ॥ शूलघ्नो वल्लिजननो  
ग्रहण्यशीविकारनुत् । अम्लपित्तप्रशमनः कासघ्नो गुल्मनाशनः ॥

*Amrta'rnava rasa.*

One tola' each of mercury, sulphur, iron, borax, shathi, dhanya', ba'laka, musta' pa'tha', jeera' and ativisa' are to be

rubbed together with goat's milk, and made into pills, six ractus in weight, each This medicine is to be taken in the morning with honey and any one of the following:— decoction of dhanya' and jeera', bhangā', powdered seeds of shana, goat's milk, paste prepared from boiled rice, cold water, juice of banana flower, and juice of kanchata grass This medicine cures all sorts of diarrhoea, acute or chronic, colic, piles, amlapitta, congh, gulma, and loss of digestive power.

ददुर रसः ।

सुश्लक्ष्णतीक्ष्णचूर्णं तु रसेन्द्रसमभागिकम् । काञ्चनाररसैष्टृष्टु ।  
सर्वातीसारनाशनम् ॥ पिष्टः समेन तीक्ष्णेन काञ्चनाराम्बुमर्हितः ।  
पुटपाकोऽतिसारघ्नः सुतोऽयं ददुराह्वयः ॥

*Dardura rasa*

Equal quantities of steel and mercury are to be rubbed with the juice of ka'nchana'ra. The compound may then be used as it is or may be heated by putam. (Dose two ractus, each, to be taken with honey only).

आनन्दभैरव रसः ।

हिङ्गुलं वत्सनाभं च मरिचं टंकणं कणा । मर्हयेत् समभागं  
च रसो ह्यानन्दभैरवः ॥ गुञ्जीकां वार्द्धगुञ्जां वा वलं ज्ञात्वा  
प्रदापयेत् । मधुना लेहयेच्चानु कूटजस्य फलं त्वचम् ॥ चूर्णितं  
कर्षमात्रं तु त्रिदोषोत्थातिसारजित् । दधन्नं दापयेत् पथं

गावाज्यं तक्रमेव वा ॥ पिपासायां जलं शीतं विजया च हिता  
निशि ॥

*Ananda bhairava rasa*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, aconite maricha, borax, and pippali are to be rubbed together Dose, half to one racti, each. One tola of the powder of the bark or seeds of kutaja is to be taken with honey, after taking this medicine Diet, boiled rice with curd or butter milk Cold water is to be drunk when the patient gets thirsty It is desirable to take a little of bhangā at night, while taking this medicine

सुधासार रसः ।

पृथक्पलिकगन्धाश्मसूतसञ्जातकज्जलीम् । प्रद्राव्य निक्षिपेद् व्योम  
पलिकं गतचन्द्रिकम् ॥ काष्ठेनालोढ्य तत् सर्वं क्षिपेत्  
कूटजपत्रके । पुनः संचूर्ण्य यत्नेन भावयेत्तदनन्तरम् ॥ वालति-  
न्दुफलद्रावैः क्षीरैरौदूम्रैस्तथा । अरलुत्वग्रमैश्चापि दुग्धिनी-  
स्वरसैस्तथा ॥ पुटपक्वस्य वालस्य दाडिमस्य रसैः शुभैः ।  
कृष्णकाम्बोजिकामूलरसैः कुटजवल्कलैः । तुल्यांशविश्वगान्धारीचूर्णं  
द्विपलिकं क्षिपेत् । मुस्तावत्सकदीप्याग्निमोचसारं सर्जीरकम् ॥  
वत्सनाभं च कर्षांशं प्रत्येकं तत्र निक्षिपेत् । विचूर्ण्य भावयेद्  
पुनः शुण्ठीकाथेन समधा ॥ इत्थं सिद्धो रसः पिष्टः करण्डे  
विनिवेशयेत् । सुधासार इति ख्यातः सुधारससमो गुणैः ॥

दीपनः पाचनो ग्राही हृद्यो रुचिकरस्तथा । दोषत्रयातिसारं

च दुर्जयं भेषजान्तरैः ॥ आमं चैवामरक्तं च ज्वरातिसारमेव च ।  
 सातीसारां विसूचीं च प्रतिवध्नाति तत्क्षणात् ॥ मान्यमान-  
 व्यतिक्रान्तिरिव पुण्यफलोदयम् ॥ पिष्टविश्वाब्दकल्केन विधाय  
 खलु चक्रिकाम् ॥ निक्षिपेत् स्वेदनीयन्त्रे पक्तार्द्धघटिकावधि ।  
 आकृष्य तज्जलैरेवं संप्रमर्द्य हरिद्रसम् ॥ सुधासाररसं तत्र क्षिप्त्वा  
 धानकसम्मितम् । पूर्वोदितेषु रोगेषु प्रददीत भिषग्वरः ॥ गोतक्त्रे  
 नाजदघ्ना वा पथ्यं देयं हितं मितं । वालरन्ध्राफलं गुर्वाफलं  
 विल्वफलं तथा ॥ मधुकमामपेशी च वृन्ताकं च प्रशस्यते ।  
 सर्वातिसारं ग्रहणीं च हिक्कां मन्दाग्निमानाहमरोचकं च ॥  
 निहन्ति सद्यो विहितमपाके द्वित्रिप्रयोगेण रसोत्तमोऽयम् ।  
 ( षड्भिस्तु रक्तिकाभिः स्यान्माषको हेमधानकौ ) ॥

*Sudha'-sā'ra rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mercury and sulphur, are to be rubbed together to form kajjali, or black powder, which is to be melted. Four tola's of mica are to be thrown upon this melted kajjali, the whole thing being rolled and rubbed by means of a wooden rod While still in melted condition, it is to be thrown upon leaves of kutaja. The compound is then to be reduced to powder, and subjected to bha'vana' with each of the following :—juice of green tinduka fruits, milk of udumbara, juice of bark of a ragbadha, juice of dugdhini, juice of green pomegranate fruit, mildly heated by putam, juice of the roots of black ka'mbojika' (gunja' or somara'ji), and juice of the bark of kutaja. The following is then to be mixed with it :—four tola's, each, of powdered shunthi, and kantaka'ri, and



one tola', each, of musta', indrajava, black jeera', roots of chitraka, exudation of the sha'lmalī tree, jeera', and aconite. The compound is next to be subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, with the decoction of shunthi. This medicine increases the digesting heat. It increases appetite. Dose, six ractis each, to be given with an extract of shunthi and musta', pestled together, made into a lump, and heated by means of the swedanī jantram for twelve minutes. Diet, butter milk prepared from cow's milk or curd prepared from goat's milk, mixed with other items of suitable food stuff, such as green bannana fruit, gurbi, green bilva fruit, green mangoe fruit, cut into piece and dried, honey, and egg fruit. This medicine, if applied twice or thrice a day, cures, very quickly, all sorts of diarrhoea, acute or chronic, hicough, loss of power of digestion, intestinal obstruction, dysentery, diarrhoea with fever, cholera, diarrhoea with mucus, and aversion to food.

### नागसुन्दर रसः ।

नागभस्मरसस्योमगन्धैरर्द्धपलोन्मितैः । कुर्वीत कज्जलीं श्लक्ष्णां  
प्रक्षिपेत् तदनन्तरम् । द्विपलोन्मितरालायां द्रुतायां परिमिश्रिताम् ॥  
मृष्टैर्यक्षाक्षसिन्धूत्यवचाव्योषद्विजीरकैः । सपथ्याविजयादीष्यैस्तुल्यां-  
शैरवचूर्णितैः ॥ मेलयेत् प्राक्तनं कल्कं भावयेत्तदनन्तरम् ।  
महानिम्बत्वचासारैः काम्बोजीमूलजद्रवैः ॥ रसैर्नागवलायाश्च गुडूच्याश्च  
त्रिधा त्रिधा । ततश्च गुटिकाः कार्य्या वदरास्थिप्रमाणतः । हन्यादेव हि  
नागसुन्दररसो वल्लोन्मितः सेवितो । नानातीसरणामयं गुदपरिभ्रंशं  
तथा विम्बिशम् ॥

*Na'qa sundara rasa*

Two tola's each of lead, mercury, mica, and sulphur are to be rubbed together and reduced to a very fine powder. Eight tola's of resin are to be melted and mixed with the powder which is again to be mixed with one tola' in weight of the powder of each of the following :—bark of banian, bibh'itaki, rock-salt, bacha', trikatu, jeera', black jeera', haritaki, bhangā', and jama'ni. The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vana' for three times each with the juices of the following :—bark of maha'nimba, roots of gunja', na'gabala', and guruchi. Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight each. This medicine cures all sorts of diarrhoea dislocation of the rectum, and dysentery.

सुधासिन्धु रसः ।

द्वौ भागौ गन्धकस्याष्टौ शङ्खचूर्णस्य योजयेत् । एकमेव रसस्यांशमर्कचूरेण भर्हयेत् । चित्रकस्य द्रवेणैव शोषयित्वा घुनः पुनः । एकीकृत्य रसेनाथ क्षारं दत्त्वा तदर्द्धकम् ॥ अर्कचूरेण कुर्वीत गोलकानथ शोषयेत् । निरुध्र चूर्णलिप्तेऽथ भाण्डे दद्यात् पुटं तथा । सुधासिन्धुरसो ह्येष संग्रहण्यतिसारनुत् । गुञ्जाचतुष्टयं चास्य मरीचाज्यसमन्वितम् । ददीत दधिभक्तं च पथ्यं विश्वनाथे तथा ।

*Sudha' sindhu rasa.*

Two parts of sulphur, eight parts of conch-shell, and one part of mercury are to be rubbed together with

milk of arka. The compound is then to be subjected, for seven times, to bha'vana' with the decoction of the roots of chitraka. It is next to be mixed with half its quantity of ja'baksa'ra, rubbed with the milk of arka, made into lumps, and dried. These lumps are then to be put into an earthen pot, the inner surface of which has been smeared with lime. The mouth of the pot is then to be duly closed by an earthen basin, the joint being cemented by mud and rags. The pot is then to be subjected to heat by putam. This medicine cures diarrhoea, acute and chronic. Dose, four ractis, each, to be taken with powdered maricha and a little of clarified butter. Diet, boiled rice with curd.

### विश्वनाथ रसः ।

मृतपारदभागेकं चत्वारः शुद्धगन्धकात् । यामं च मर्हयेत्  
खल्वे तेन पूर्या वराटिकाः । टङ्कनं तु गवां क्षीरैः पिष्ट्वा तेन मुखं  
लिपेत् । वराटानां प्रयत्नेन रुद्धा भाण्डे पुटे पचेत् । स्वाङ्गशीतं  
समुद्धृत्य ततश्चूर्णं वराटिकाः । विश्वनाथरसो नाम्ना क्षौद्रैर्गुञ्जा-  
चतुष्टयम् ॥ नागरातिविषामुस्तादेवदारुवचान्वितम् । कषाय-  
मनुपानं स्याद्वातातीसारनाशनः ।

### *Bishwanath rasa.*

one part of incinerated mercury, and four parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together, for three hours. The powder, so formed, is to be put inside as many cowrie-shells as necessary. The upper part of the gaps in the shells is to be closed by means of a paste prepared by borax

pestled with cow's milk. These shells are then to be subjected to heat by putam When cooled by radiation of heat, the cowries are to be taken out and powdered very fine Dose, four ractis each, to be taken with honey Decoction of shunthi, ativisa', musta', devada'ru and bacha', is to be drunk after taking this medicine which cures diarrhoea due to an excess of va'yu.

### गिरिश सुन्दर रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धं मरिचं टङ्गणं तथा । स्वर्णवीजं समं मर्द्यं भार्गीद्रावैर्दिनार्द्धकम् ॥ सूततुल्यं मृतं चाभ्रं रसः गिरिशसुन्दरः । अस्य गुञ्जाद्वयं हन्ति पित्तातिसारमुग्रकम् ॥

### *Girisha sundara rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, maricha, borax, and seeds of black dhutura' are to be rubbed with the juice of bha'rgi for six hours. The compound is then to be mixed with mica, equal in quantity to mercury This medicine cures diarrhoea, even of a virulent type. Dose, two ractis, each.

### पुर्णचन्द्रोदय रसः ।

शुद्धं च तालकं लौहं गगनं च पलं पलम् । कर्पूरं पारदं गन्धं प्रत्येकं वटकोन्मितम् ॥ जातिकोषमुरापत्रं शठीतालिश केशरम् । व्योषं चोचं कणामूलं लवङ्गं पिचुसन्मितम् ॥ भक्षयेत् प्रातरुत्थाय गुञ्जाद्वयप्रमाणतः । नानारूपमतिसारं ग्रहणीं

सर्वरूपिणीम् ॥ अम्लपित्तं तथा शूलं शूलञ्च परिणामजम् ।  
रसायनवरश्चायं वाजीकरण उत्तमः ॥

*Purna chandrodaya rasa.*

Four tola's, each, in weight of orpiment, iron, and mica, and one tola', each, of camphor, mercury, sulphur, ja'tikosa, mura'ma'ngsi, tejapatra, shathi, ta'lishapatra, na'ga-keshara, trikatu, cardamom, roots of pippali, and cloves are to be rubbed together, and taken early in the morning, in doses of two ractis a day. It cures all sorts of diarrhoea, acute and chronic, and colic felt at the time of digestion of food.

कारुण्यसागर रसः ।

भस्मसूतं द्विधा गन्धं तथा चैव मृताभ्रकम् । दिनं सार्षपतैलेन  
पिष्ट्वा यामं विपाचयेत् । रसैर्माकवमूलोत्थैः पिष्ट्वा यामं विपा-  
चयेत् । त्रिद्वारपञ्चलवणविषव्योषाग्निजौरकैः । सविडङ्गैस्तुल्य-  
भागैरयं कारुण्यसागरः । माषमात्रं ददीतास्य मिषक्  
सर्वातिसारके ॥ सज्वरे विज्वरे वापि सशूले शोणितोद्भवे ।  
निरामे शोथयुक्ते वा ग्रहणां सान्निपातिके ॥ अनुपानं विनाप्येष  
कार्यसिद्धिं करिष्यति ॥

*Ka'runya Sa'gara rasa.*

One part of incinerated mercury, two parts, each, of sulphur, and mica, are to be rubbed for one day with mustard oil, and heated for three hours. The compound

is again to be rubbed with the juice of the roots of bhringara'ja and heated for three hours The compound is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of the combined powders of the following, (each equal in quantity) :— the three alkalies (viz, jabaksa'ra, swarjksara), and borax, taken in equal quantities), the five salts, aconite, trikatu, roots of chitraka, jeera', and biranga. Pills are then to be made, six ractis in weight each This medicine cures all sorts of diarrhoea, acute or chronic, with fever or without fever, dysentery, colic and dropsy. Accompaniment is not so essential to this medicine.

आनन्द वैभव रसः ।

दरदं मरिचं टङ्गममृतं मागधीसमम् । श्लक्ष्णपिष्टन्तु गुञ्जैकं  
रसमानन्दवैभवम् ॥ लेहयेन्मधुना चानु कूटजस्य फलत्वचोः ।  
चूर्णितं कर्षमात्रन्तु त्रिदोषोत्थातिसारजित् ॥ दध्यन्नं दापयेत् पथ्यं  
दध्याजं तक्रमेव च । पिपासायां जलं देयं विजया च हिता निशि ॥

*Ananda barbhaba rasa*

Equal quantities of cinnaber, maricha, borax, aconite, and pippali are to be rubbed together, and taken in doses of one racti each One tola' in weight of powdered seeds and bark of kutaja combined with a little of honey is to be taken, a little after taking the medicine. This medicine cures diarrhoea due to an excess of the three doshas Diet, butter milk and curd prepared from goat's milk and boiled rice Cold water may be allowed to quench the thirst Taking a little of bhanga', at night, is considered salutary..

प्रताप भैरव रसः ।

हिङ्गुलञ्च विषं व्योषं टङ्गुणं गन्धकं समम् । जम्बोरससंयुक्तं  
मह्येद् यामकद्वयम् ॥ कासश्वासातिसारिषु ग्रहण्यां सान्निपातिके ।  
अपस्मारिऽनिले मेहेऽप्यजीर्णे वह्निमान्द्रके ॥ गुञ्जमात्रः प्रदातव्यो  
रसः प्रताप भैरवः ।

*Prata'pa bhairava rasa*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, aconite, trikatu, borax, and sulphur are to be rubbed together, for six hours, with the juice of lime fruit, and made into pills, one racti in weight each. This medicine cures cough, asthma, diarrhoea, both acute and chronic apoplexy, diseases due to the derangement of va'yu, sperma'torrhoea, indigestion and loss of appetite.

महेशमङ्गल रसः ।

हिङ्गुलमहिफेनञ्च मुस्तकेन्द्रयवं तथा । जातीफलञ्च कर्पूरं  
टङ्गुनञ्च विमर्दयेत् ॥ जलेन वटिका कार्या द्विगुञ्जापरिमाणतः ।  
ज्वरातिसारिणे चैव तथातीसाररोगिणे ॥ ग्रहण्यां च प्रददीत रसो  
महेशमङ्गलः ॥

*Mahesha mangala rasa.*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, opium, musta, indrajava, ja'tiphala, camphor, and borax are to be rubbed with water and made into pills two ractis in weight each.

This medicine cures diarrhoea, with or without fever, dysentery, and chronic diarrhoea.

दाक्षायणी रसः ।

पारदाभ्रकसिन्दूरं गन्धं जातीफलं समम् । कूटजस्य फलञ्चैव  
धुतर्बीजानि टङ्गुनम् ॥ व्योषं सुस्ताभया चैव चूतबीजं तथैव च ।  
वित्त्वकं सर्ज्जबीजञ्च दाडिमौफलवल्कलम् ॥ एतानि समभागानि  
निक्षिपेत् खल्लमध्यतः । विजयास्वरसेनैव मर्द्दयेत् श्लक्षाचूर्णितम् ॥  
गुञ्जाफलप्रमाणान्तु वटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् । एकां कुटजमूलत्वक्-  
कषायेण प्रयोजयेत् ॥ आमातिसारं हरति कुरुते वह्निदीपनम् ।  
मधुना विलुशुण्ठेन रक्तग्रहणिकां जयेत् ॥ शुण्ठीधान्यकयोगिन  
चातिसारं निहन्तप्रसौ । जातीफलरसो ह्येष ग्रहणीगदहारकः ।

*Da'ksa'yani rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, mica, rasa-sinduram, sulphur, jatiphala indrajava, seeds of dhustura, borax, trikatu, musta', haritaki, seeds of mango, green bilva cut into pieces and dried, seeds of swarja, and bark of the pomegranate fruit are to be rubbed together with the water in which bhanga' has been kept immersed for some-time Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight each. Accompaniment, decoction of the bark of roots of kutaja, mixed with honey This medicine cures diarrhoea, with a'ma (undigested chyle, in the form of mucus or other-wise), and increases power of digestion It is to be taken, in dysentery, with honey and decoction of green bilva fruit cut into pieces and dried, and with honey and decoction of shunthi and dhanya', in diarrhoea



## षड्निष्क तैलम् ।

षड्निष्कं तिलतैलस्य निष्कं जम्बीरजं रसम् । लवणं  
पञ्चगुञ्जं च अङ्गुल्या मर्हयेद् दृढम् ॥ आमवातातिसारघ्नं लिहेत्  
पथ्यं च पूर्व्ववत् ॥

*Sarniska tailam.*

One and a half tola' of oil prepared from tila (sesamum),  
one fourth tola' of lime juice, and five ractis of rock-  
salt are to be rubbed steadily by means of the fingers,  
and licked, This cures diarrhoea. Diet, as stated below

## अतिसारे पथ्यानि ।

वमनं लङ्घनं निद्रा पुराणाः शय्याभ्युत्थानाः । विलेपी लाजमण्डश्च  
मसूरतुवरीरसः ॥ शशैणलावहरिणवापेष्टलाग्वा रसाः । सर्व्वे  
क्षुद्रभक्षाः शृङ्गी खल्लिसो मधुरालिका ॥ तैलं छागघृतक्षीरे दधि  
तक्रं गवामपि । दधिजं वा पयोजं वा नवनीतं गवाजयोः ॥  
नवं रन्भापुष्पफलं क्षौद्रं जम्बुफलानि च । भव्यं  
महार्द्रकं विश्वं शालुकञ्च विकङ्कतम् । कपित्थं वकुलं विल्वं  
तिन्दुकं दाडिमद्वयम् । तालकं कञ्चटदलं चाङ्गेरी विजयारूणा ।  
जातीफलञ्च हीवेरं जीरकं गिरिमल्लिका । कुसुम्वरु महानिम्ब  
कषायः सकलो रसः । अन्नपानानि सर्व्वानि दीपनानी  
लघूनि च ॥

*Diet and actions beneficial in diarrhoea*

Vomiting, fasting, sleeping, boiled rice prepared from sha'li and sasti paddy two or three years old, bilepi (grains of rice over boiled), paste prepared from paddy fried and devoid of husk, soup of masura, and a'dhaki, juice of the meat of hare, la'ba, antelope, deer, and kapinjala, all sorts of small fish, oil prepared from tila, goat's milk, clarified butter prepared from goat's milk, curd, butter-milk and butter prepared from goat's milk or cow's milk, green flowers, and fruits of banana, honey, jambu fruits, bahuba'ra, a'mra-haridra', shunthi, tuber of water lily, bikankata, kapittha, bakula fruits, green bilva fruits roasted, tinduka and pomegranates, green kernel of palm fruit, kanchata cha'ngeri, bhanga, red coloured pot-herbs, ja'tiphala, ba'laka, jeera', bark of kutaja, dhanya, maha'nimba, all sorts of food stuff astringent in taste, and those which are considered light and increaser of power of digestion

अतिसारे अपथ्यानि ।

खेदोऽञ्जनं रुधिरमोक्षणमम्बुपानम् स्नानं व्यवायमपि जागरधूमनस्यम् । अभ्यञ्जनं सकलवेगविधारणञ्च रुक्षाण्यसाम्प्र-मशनञ्च विरुद्धमन्नम् ॥ गोधूममाषयववास्तुककाकमाचीनिस्पावकन्द मधु शिग्रूरसालपूगम् । कुण्माण्डतुम्बिवदरं गुरु चान्नपानं ताम्बूलमिक्षुगुडमद्यमुपोदिका च ॥ द्राक्षास्त्रिवेतसफलं रसोनञ्च धात्री दुष्टाम्बुमस्तु गृहवारि च नारिकेलम् । संस्नेहनं मृगमदोऽ-खिलपत्रशाकं क्षारः सराणि सकलानि पुनर्नवा च ॥ एर्व्वीरुक् लवणमन्त्रमपि : कोपिबर्गोऽतिसारगदपौडितमानवेषु ॥

*Diet and actions injurious in diarrhœa*

Fomentation, application of collyrium, shedding of blood, drinking of water in excess bath, sexual intercourse, keeping late hours at night, smoking, snuff anointing the body with oil, suppressing calls of nature taking of food which is coarse, unaccustomed, and incongenial by combination, wheat, ma'sha grams, barley, ba'stuka ka'kama'chi, beans, potato, and other tubers, shobhanjana mango, betel nuts, kushma'nda,, ala'bu, plums, food difficult to digest, betel leaves, sugar cane, molasses, win putika' grapes, fruits of amla-betasa, garlic, a'malaki impure water, curd churned without water, kanji (gruel) cocoanut, oily substances, musk, all sorts of pot herbs alkalis, laxatives, punarnava', karkati, salt, and sours are harmful to patients suffering from diarrhoea.

अथ ग्रहणीरोगाधिकारः ।

ग्रहणीरोगनिदानम् ।

अतिसारे निवृत्तेऽपि मन्दाग्नेरहिताग्निः । भूयः सन्दूषितो वह्निर्ग्रहणीमभिदूषयेत् ॥ एकैकशः सर्व्वशश्च दोषैरत्ययमूर्च्छितैः । सा दुष्टा बहुशो भुक्तमाममेव विमुञ्चति । पक्वं वा सरुजं पूति मूहुर्व्वदं मूहुर्द्रवम् । ग्रहणीरोगमाहुस्तमायुर्व्वेदविदो जनाः ॥ अरुचिः श्वरथुर्मान्द्रं ग्रहणीरोगलक्षणम् ।

*Grahani ( Chronic Diarrhœa ).*

Even after the cure of diarrhoea, the digesting heat in the stomach is in a weak condition for some time.

Unhealthy diet, taken at this stage, still weakens the digesting heat which damages the grahani na'ri (or the muscle which, by its contraction, retains food in stomach) which, affected by one or more of the three doshas, discharges, now and then, food from the stomach, either undigested or digested but stinking badly, sometimes in the form of loose and sometimes in the form of formed and solid stool. The attendant evils in this disease are aversion to food, swelling of the limbs, and dullness of the digesting heat

ग्रहणीरोगे रसप्रयोगः ।

वज्रकपाट रसः ।

मृतसूताभ्रकं गन्धं यवक्षारं च टङ्कणम् । वचा जया समं सर्व्वं  
जयन्तीभृङ्गजद्रवैः ॥ सजम्बीरै स्त्रग्धं मर्द्यं शोषयेत् तं च गोलकम् ।  
मन्दवह्नी शनैः स्वेद्यं यामार्द्धं लौहपात्रके ॥ रससाम्ये प्रतिविषा  
देया मोचरस स्तथा । भावयेद्विजयाद्रावैः शोण्यं पेण्यं च समधा ॥  
रसो वज्रकपाटोऽयं निष्कार्द्धं मधुना लिहेत् ॥

*Iatro Chemical medicines applicable in grahani*

*Bajra kapata rasa*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica, sulphur, jabaksha'ra, borax, bacha', and bhanga' are to be rubbed together for three days with the juices of leaves of jayanti, leaves of bhringara'ja, and lime fruit, made into a lump and dried. This lump is then to be put into an iron pot, and heated for one and half hour by mild

heat The compound is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of ativisa', and exudation of the bark of sha'lmalī, each It is then to be subjected to bhavana', for seven times, with the decoction of bhanga', rubbing it well every time and then dried Dose, twelve ractis, each, to be taken with honey

### अग्निकुमार रसः ।

दग्धां कपर्दिकां पिष्ट्वा त्रूषणं टङ्कणं विषम् । गन्धकं  
शुद्धसूतं च तुल्यं जम्बीरजैर्द्रवैः ॥ मर्द्दयेद् भक्षयेन्माषं मरिचाज्यं  
लिङ्गेदनु । निहन्ति ग्रहणीरोगं पथ्यं तक्रौदनं हितम् ॥

### *Agni kuma'ra rasa*

Equal quantities of ashes of cowri shell, trikatu, borax, aconite, sulphur, and mercury are to be rubbed together with the juice of lime fruit, and made into pills, six ractis each A little of clarified butter, mixed with powdered maricha, is to be taken, after taking the medicine Diet, butter milk, mixed with boiled rice

### सुवर्णसुन्दर रसः ।

हिङ्गुलं मरिचं गन्धं पिप्पली टङ्कणं विषम् । कनकस्य च  
वौजानि समांशं विजयाद्रवैः ॥ मर्द्दयेद् याममात्रं तु चणमात्रं  
वटीकृतम् । भक्षयेद् ग्रहणीं हन्ति रसः कनकसुन्दरः । अग्निमान्द्यं

ज्वरं तीव्रमतिसारं च नाशयेत् । दध्यन्नं दापयेत् पथ्यं गव्याजं  
तक्रमेव वा ॥

*Suvarna sundara rasa.*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, maricha, sulphur, pippali, borax, aconite, and seeds of dhutura' are to be rubbed together with the decoction of bhanga' for three hours, and made into pills, two ractis in weight each. This medicine cures diarrhoea, weakness of the digesting heat, fever and diarrhoea, however malignant Diet, curd or butter-milk, with boiled rice.

त्रिमूर्ति रसः ।

रसाम्ब्रगन्धाः क्रमवृद्धभागा जयारसेन त्रिदिनं विमर्द्याः ।  
गद्याणकार्द्धं मधुना समेतं ददौत पथ्यं दधि भक्तकं च ॥

*Trimurti rasa.*

One part of mercury, two parts of mica, and three parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together, for three days, with the decoction of bhanga' Dose, one fourth of a tola', each, to be taken with honey Diet, curd with boiled rice

पोटलीरसः ।

कपर्दतुल्यं रसगन्धकल्कं लौहं मृतं टङ्कणकं च तुल्यम् ।  
जयारसेनैकदिनं विमर्द्य चूर्णेन संपेष्य पुटेत भाण्डे । ददौत तां  
पोटलिकां च दोषत्रयप्रधानग्रहणीनिवृत्तये ॥

*Pottali rasa*

Equal quantities of ashes of cowri shell, kajjali (or black powder prepared from equal quantities of mercury and sulphur, rubbed together) iron, and borax are to be rubbed together, for one day each, with the decoction of bhanga' and lime water, confined in a crucible, and heated by putam This medicine cures grahani due to an excess of the three doshas.

## वह्निज्वाला रसः ।

नष्टपिष्टं चतुर्माषमेकैकं रसगन्धयोः । अन्नकं माषमानं च मातुलुङ्गान्मर्द्दितम् ॥ शोषितं सप्तधा चैव द्विमाषं त्रूषणं पृथक् । त्रिशूलीभृङ्गचाङ्गेरीसातलातीक्ष्णपर्णिका । श्वेतापराजिता कन्यामत्स्याचीग्रीष्मसुन्दरा ॥ करिणीकर्णमोटीकरुदन्तीचित्रकार्दिकात् । धुत्तूरकाकमाचीभ्यां सुषल्याश्च पृथग्सैः ॥ मर्दितं द्विपलैः कुर्यादटिका माषसम्मिता । ग्रहण्यां पर्णखण्डेन व्योषयुक्ता निषेविता ॥ अरुचिं राजयक्ष्माणं मन्दाग्निं सूतिकागदान् । शमयेदटिका नाम्ना वह्निज्वालेति गीयते ॥

*Bahni jwa'la' rasa*

One fourth tola' of mercury and sulphur, each, are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, with which is to be mixed six ractis of mica The compound is then to be rubbed, for seven times, with the juice of ma'tulunga and made into a lump, drying it

in the sun, after each act of rubbing It is then to be mixed with twelve ractis of powdered trikatu and rubbed, separately, with eight tola's of the juice of each of the following, in suceession —trishuli bhringa-ra'ja, changeri sa'tala', brischika'li, white अपरा'jita', kanya', hīlamocika', grisma-sundara', karinī (hastishundi), karnamoti (babbula), rudanti, roots of chitraka, ginger, dhutura', ka'kama'chi, and ta'lamuli Dose six ractis each, to be taken with a piece of betel leaf and six ractis of powdered trikatu This medicine also cures aversion to food consumption, loss of power of digestion, and sutika'.

वज्रधर रसः ।

रसगन्धकताम्राभ्रं क्षारां स्त्रीन् वरुणा वृषम् । अपामार्गस्य च क्षारं लवणं द्विदिमाषकम् ॥ चाङ्गेर्या हस्तिशुण्डाश्च रसैः पिष्टं पचेत् पुटे । भक्षयित्वा ततो गुञ्जां ग्रहणां काञ्जिकं पिवेत् ॥ पक्तिशूले च कासे च मन्दाग्नावार्द्रकद्रवम् । अम्लपित्ते च धारोष्णं क्षीरं वज्रधरो ह्वयम् ।

*Bajra dhara rasa*

One eighth tola', each of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica javaksha'ra, sarji-ksha'ra borax, bark of barun, roots of ba'saka, alkali prepared from apa marga, and rock-salt are to be rubbed together with the juices of cha'ngeri and hasti shundi, and heated by putam Dose, one racti, each A little of ka'nji is to be drunk after taking this medicine, which may also be applied in parna'ma shula, cough, and weakness of the digesting heat, with ginger



juice and honey , and in amlapitta (acidity combined with biliousness) with milk, still warm after milching

### ग्रहणीकपाट रसः ।

रसेन्द्रगन्धातिविषाभयाभ्रं क्षारद्वयं मोचरसो वचा च । जया  
च जम्बीररसेन पिष्टं पिण्डीकृतं स्याद् ग्रहणीकपाटः ॥

तस्यार्द्धमाषान् मधुना प्रभाते शम्बुकभस्माज्यमधूनि लिङ्घ्यात् ।  
सक्षीरिणीजीरकमाणिमन्यतीक्ष्णानि चादौ दधिभोजनं च ॥

### *Graham kapa'ta rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur ativisa' haritaki, mica saryksha'ra, exudation of sha'lmali, bacha', and bhanga' are to be rubbed together with lime juice and made into a lump Dose, three ractis each, to be taken with a few drops of honey. A few ractis of burnt shambuka shells, mixed with honey and clarified butter is to be licked after taking this medicine A little of kshirini, jeera', rock-salt, and mustard should be taken before taking this medicine.

### अग्निविवर्द्धन रसः ।

हंसपादीरसैः पिष्टं रसगन्धकयोः पलम् । कोलं च विषचूर्णस्य  
वालुकायन्त्रपाचितम् ॥ शाणं विषस्यार्द्धपलं मरिचस्य विमिश्रयेत् ।  
दीपनोऽग्निविवर्द्धनो ग्रहणां च विशेषतः ॥ स वातश्लेष्मजान् रोगान्  
क्ष्णुदेवापकर्षति । सन्निपातज्वरश्वासक्षयकासांश्च नाशयेत् ॥

*Agni bibardhana rasa*

Four tola's, each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed with the juice of hansapa'di, mixed with half a tola' of aconite, and heated by the third kind of baluka' jantram. The product is then to be mixed with one fourth tola' of aconite and two tola's of powdered maricha. This medicine increases power of digestion, specially in chronic diarrhoea. It also cures, quickly, diseases due to an excess of va'yn and kapha, sa'nnipa'tika fever, asthma, consumption, and cough.

मार्कण्डेय रसः ।

शुद्धसूतञ्च गन्धञ्च हिङ्गुलं टङ्गुणं तथा । व्योषं जातीफलञ्चैव  
लवङ्गं तेजपत्रकम् ॥ एलावीजं मुस्तकञ्च चित्रकं करिपिप्पली ।  
नागरं सजलञ्चाभ्रं धातक्यतिविषा तथा ॥ शिचूजं शाल्मली चैव  
अहिफेनं पलाशकम् । एतानि समभागानि श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानि कारयेत् ॥  
खादेदस्मात् प्रतिदिनं माषकं सितया सह । संयहयहणीं हन्ति  
मन्दान्निञ्च विशेषतः ॥ धातुवृद्धिवयोवृद्धिवलपुष्ट्यग्निकारकम् ।  
मार्कण्डेयरसो ज्ञातो महादेवप्रसादतः ॥

*Ma'rkandeya rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, shulphur, cinnabar, borax, trikatu, ja'tiphala, cloves, tejapatra, cinnamon, musta', roots of chitraka, gajapippali, shunthi, ba'laka, mica, dha'taki-flower, atavisa', seeds of shobha njana, sha'lmali, opium and pala'sha are to be mixed together, and taken in doses

of six ractis, each, with sugar only This medicine cures diarrhoea and loss of appetite It increases the dha'tus, strength, longevity, and nutrition

### ग्रहणीशार्दूल रसः ।

रसगन्धकलीहाभ्रं हिङ्गु लवणपञ्चकम् । हरिद्रे पाकलञ्चैव  
वचा मुस्ता विडङ्गकम् ॥ त्रिकटु त्रिफला चित्रमजमोदा यमानिका ।  
गजोपकुल्या चाराणि तथैव गृह्णमकम् ॥ एतेषां कार्ष्णिकं चूर्णं  
विजयाचूर्णकं समम् । माषद्वयमिदं चूर्णं शालितण्डुलवारिणा ॥  
भक्षयेत् प्रातरुत्थाय ग्रहणीपित्तघ्नम् । अग्निञ्च कुरुते दीप्तं  
वडवानलसन्निभम् ॥ सर्व्वतिसारशमनं तृष्णाज्वरविनाशनम् ।  
पक्वापक्वमतीसारं नानावर्णं सवेदनम् ॥ आम्रातिसारमखिलं  
विशेषाच्छयथुं जयेत् । असाध्यां ग्रहणीं हन्ति पाण्डुप्लीहचिरज्वरान् ।  
ग्रहणीशार्दूलो रसः सर्व्वरोगकुलान्तकः ॥

### *Grahani shardula rasa*

One tola' in weight, each, of mercury, shulphur, iron mica, hingu, pancha lavana, haridra', da'ruharidra', kustha, bacha', musta', biranga, trikatu, triphala', roots of red chitraka, ajamoda', jama'ni, gaja-pippali, java-ksha'ra, sarji ksha'ra, borax, salt-petre, sal-ammoniac, and carbon deposited by smoke, and bhanga', equal in quantity to all the above-mentioned combined, are to be mixed together, and taken in the morning, in doses of 12 ractis, each with water in which sha'li rice has been kept immersed for some time This medicine cures chronic diarrhoea, weakness of the

digesting heat, fever, thirst, all sorts of diarrhoea, swelling, anemia, enlarged spleen, and chronic fever

ग्रहणीभैरव रसः ।

रसगन्धकयोश्चापि जातीफललवङ्गयोः । प्रत्येकं शाण्मानञ्च  
स्रच्छाचूर्णीकृतं शुभम् ॥ सूर्यावर्त्तरसेनैव विलुपत्ररसेन च ।  
शृङ्गाटकस्य पत्राणां रसैः प्रत्येकशः पलैः ॥ चण्डातपेन संशोष्य  
वटिका कारयेद्भिषक् । विलुपत्ररसेनैव दापयेद्भक्तिकाद्वयम् ॥ दध्ना च  
भोजनीयञ्च ग्रहणीरोगनाशनः । पाण्डुरोगमतीसारं शोथं हन्ति  
तथा ज्वरम् । ग्रहणीभैरवो नाम रसः परमदुर्लभः ॥

*Grahani bhairava rasa*

One fourth tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, ja'tiphala, and cloves are to be mixed together and rubbed with four tola's of the juice of each of the following, in succession, and dried in the intense heat of the sun, each time:—surya'varta, leaves of bilva, and leaves of shringa'taka Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each, to be taken with the juic of bilva leaves Diet, boiled rice with curd. This medicine cures diarrhoea, acute and chronic, anemia dropsy, and fever

संग्रहणीहर रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकञ्चैव अहिफेनं समीचकम् । त्रिकटु त्रिफला चैव  
सममेकत्र कारयेत् ॥ भङ्गाभृङ्गवैश्वैतद् भावयेच्च पुनः पुनः ।

रक्तित्रयं ततश्चास्य मधुना सह भक्षयेत् ॥ असाध्यं ग्रहणीं हन्ति  
रसः संग्रहणीहरः ॥

*Samgrahanihara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, opium, exudation of sha'lmali, trikatu, and triphala' are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana, for seven times, each, with the juices of bhanga' and bhringara'ja' Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight each, to be taken with honey. This medicine cures diarrhoea, acute and chronic

वड़वामुख रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धं सूतताम्राभ्रटङ्गनम् । सासुद्रञ्च यवक्षारं  
सर्जिसैन्धवनागरम् ॥ अपामार्गस्य च क्षारं पलाशवरुणस्य च ।  
प्रत्येकं सूततुल्यं स्यादन्त्ययोगिन मर्हयेत् ॥ छद्दिग्द्वैतैवाप्यौ  
मर्हयित्वा पुटेक्षु । माषमात्रः प्रदातव्यो रसोऽयं वड़वामुखः ।  
ग्रहणीं विविधां हन्ति संग्रहग्रहणीं ज्वरम् ॥

*Baraba'mukha rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, borax, sea-salt, java ksha'ra, sarji ksha'ra, rock-salt, shunthi, ksha'ras (alkalis) prepared from apa'ma'rga, palasha, and baruna are to be rubbed together with some sour vegetable juice and with the juice of hastishundi The compound is then to be heated by laghuputam. Dose,

six ractis, each. This medicine cures grahani, fever, and even grahani of long standing.

हंसपोटली रसः ।

दग्धकपर्दकान् पिष्ट्वा त्रूप्रणं टंकणं विषम् ॥ गन्धकं  
शुद्धसूतञ्च तुल्यं ज्वम्बीरजैर्द्रवैः ॥ मर्दयेद् भक्षयेन्माषं मरिचाज्यं  
लिङ्गेदनु । निहन्ति ग्रहणीरोगं पथ्यं तक्रौदनं हितम् ॥

*Hansa pottali rasa .*

Equal quantites of burnt cowri shells, trikatu, borax, aconite, sulphur, and mercury are to be rubbed together with lime juice, and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each Powdered maricha, mixed with clarified butter, is to be licked in after taking the medicine Diet, butter-milk with boiled rice This medicine cures grahani

ग्रहणीवज्रकपाट रसः ।

सूतं गन्धं यवक्षारं जयन्तुग्राभ्रटङ्गनम् । जयन्तीभृङ्गजम्बीर  
द्रवैः पिष्ट्वा दिनत्रयम् ॥ यामार्द्धं गोलकं खेद्यं मन्देन पावकेन  
च । शीते जयारससमैः शाल्मलीविजयाद्रवैः ॥ भावयेत् सप्तधा  
वज्रकपाटः स्याद् रसोत्तमः । माषद्वयं त्रयं वास्य मधुना ग्रहणीं  
जयेत् ॥

*Grahani bajra kapata rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, java ksha'ra, jayanti mica, and borax are to be mixed together, and

rubbed, for one day each, with the juices of jayanti, bhringa ra'ja, and lime fruit, and made into a lump. This is to be kept in an earthen pot, the mouth of which is to be covered with an earthen basin. This pot is then to be heated by a mild heat for one and half hour. When cooled, the compound is to be subjected to bha'vana' for seven times, with the juices of leaves of bhanga', sha'lmalī, and haritaki. Dose, 12 to 18 ractis, each to be taken with honey. This medicine cures grahani.

### नृपवल्लभ रसः ।

जातीफललवङ्गाद्वत्तुगिलाटङ्गरामठम् । जीरकं तेजपत्रञ्च  
यमानी विश्वसैन्यवम् ॥ लौहमभ्रं च ताम्रञ्च रसगन्धकमेव च ।  
मरिचं त्रिवृतं रूप्यं प्रत्येकं द्विपलोनितम् ॥ धात्रीरसे वटीं  
कुर्याद् द्विगुञ्जाफलमानतः । हन्ति शूलं तथा गुल्ममामवातं  
सुदारुणम् ॥ हृच्छूलं पार्श्वशूलञ्च चक्षुःशूलं हलीमकम् । शिरः  
शूलं कटीशूलञ्च पादशूलञ्च ॥ क्रिमिकुष्ठानि दद्रुनि वातरक्तं  
भगन्दरम् । उपदंशमतिसारं ग्रहण्यर्थः प्रवाहिकाम् । रसोऽयं  
नृपवल्लभो रसः ॥

### *Nripaballabha rasa*

Eight tola's, each, of ja'tiphala, lavanga, musta', guratwak, ela', borax, hingu, jeera', tejapatra, jama'ni, shunthi, rock-salt, iron, mica, copper, mercury, sulphur, maricha, trivrit, and silver are to be rubbed together with the juice of a'malaki, and made into pills, two ractis each, to be taken with honey only. This medicine cures gulma,

rheumatism, colic, worms, leprosy, ring-worms, fistula, syphilis, diarrhoea, piles, and grahani

नृपेन्द्रवल्लभ रसः ।

माक्षिकं लौहमभ्रञ्च वङ्गं रजतहाटकम् । ग्रन्थियमानिका  
चोचं ताम्रं नागरटङ्गणम् ॥ सैन्धवं वालकं मुस्तं धन्याकं  
गन्धकं रसम् । शृङ्गी कर्पूरकञ्चैव प्रत्येकं माषकोन्मितम् ॥ माषद्वयं  
रामठं स्यान्मरिचानां चतुष्टयम् । जातीकोषं लवङ्गञ्च पत्रञ्च  
तोलकोन्मितम् ॥ नाभिश्ङ्गं विडङ्गञ्च शाणं माषद्वयं विषम् ।  
कर्षष्टकं सत्रिमाषं सूक्ष्मैलानां ततः क्षिपेत् ॥ विडं कर्षद्वयं  
सर्व्वं क्वागीक्षीरेण पेषयेत् । चतुर्गुञ्जामितं खादित् सानाहग्रहणीं  
जयेत् ॥

*Nripendra ballabha rasa.*

Six ractis, each, of copper-pyrites, iron, mica, tin, silver, gold, roots of pippali, jama'ni, guratwak, copper, shunthi, borax, rock-salt, ba'laka, musta', dhanya', sulphur, mercury karkata-shringi, and camphor, twelve ractis of hingu, twenty four ractis of powdered maricha, one tola', each, of ja'tikosha, lavanga, and teja-patra; one fourth tola', each, of shankha na'bhi and biranga, one eighth tola' of aconite, six tola's and eighteen ractis of small ela', and two tola's of bira-salt are to be rubbed together, with goat's milk, and made into pills four ractis in weight, each This medicine cures grahani attended with a'na'ha.



## राजेन्द्रवल्लभ रसः ।

कर्षत्रयं मृतं कान्तं मृताभ्रं मृतताम्रकम् । मृतं तारं  
 मात्त्रिकञ्च कर्षं कर्षं प्रदापयेत् ॥ मृतं स्वर्णं मृतं तारं टङ्गणं शृङ्गमेव  
 च । वमिरं दन्तीमूलञ्च मरिचं तेजपत्रकम् ॥ यमानी वालकं सुस्तं  
 शुण्ठी धन्या तथैव च । सिन्धुद्वयं च कर्पूरं विडङ्गं चित्रकं विषम् ॥  
 पारदं गन्धकञ्चैव तोलमानं प्रदापयेत् । तोलद्वयं त्रिवृच्चूर्णं  
 लवङ्गं तच्चतुर्गुणम् ॥ जातीकोषफलञ्चैव वराङ्गकन्तु तत्समम् ।  
 सर्वेषामर्द्धभागन्तु विडङ्कं तत्र मिश्रयेत् ॥ सर्वमेकीकृतं यद् यत्  
 त्रुटिचूर्णञ्च तत्समम् । भावना च प्रदातव्या क्वागीदुग्धेन सप्तधा ॥  
 मातुलुङ्गरसैः पश्चाद् भावयेत् सप्तवारकम् । क्वायाशुष्कां वटीं  
 कृत्वा भक्षयेद् दशरत्तिकाम् ॥ राजेन्द्रवल्लभो रसः सर्वलोकसुखप्रदः ॥  
 मन्दानलं संग्रहणीं प्रवृद्धामामानुबन्धां क्रिमिपाण्डुरोगम् । कृद्यन्त्र-  
 पित्तं हृदयामयञ्च गुल्मोदरप्लीहभगन्दरञ्च ॥ अर्शांसि वै  
 पित्तकृतानशेषान् सोमं सशूलाष्टकमेव हन्ति । साजीर्णविष्टम्भ-  
 विसर्पदाहं विलग्निकामप्यलसं प्रमेहम् ॥ कुष्ठान्यशेषाणि च  
 कासशेषं हन्यात् सशीथं ज्वरमूत्रकृच्छ्रम् ॥

*Ra'jendra ballabha rasa.*

One tola, each, of kanta lauha (lode stone), mica, copper, pearls, copper-pyrites, gold, silver, borax, karkata shringi gaja-pippali, roots of danti, maricha, teja-patra, jama'ni, ba'laka musta', shunthi, dhanya', rock-salt, camphor, biranga, roots of chitiaka, acontie, mercury, and sulphur, two tola's of roots of trivrit, eight tola's each, of lavanga

ja'tiphala, ja'tikosha, and guatwak, bira salt, half in quantity to all the above-named ingredients, and powdered small ela', half in quantity to all the above-named, including bira salt, are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times each, with goat's milk and juice of ma'tulunga. Pills are then to be made, ten ractis in weight, each, to be dried in a shady place. This medicine cures weakness of the digesting heat, graham of long standing attended with mucus, worms, anemia heart disease, acidity and biliousness, vomiting enlargement of spleen, fistula, pills due to the excess of pit'am, diabetes, colic, spermatorrea, erysipelas, leprosy, fever, stricture, and cough due to consumption.

### वासुदेव रसः ।

हिङ्गुलस्थितमङ्गेश्वरबीजं पातयन्त्रविधिना हरणीयम् । गन्धटङ्गण-  
मृताभ्रकतुल्यं कोकिलाक्षमथ चायसखल्वे ॥ मर्द्दनीयमभिधारणयुक्ते  
धमनीनदहनोपरिसंस्थे । यावदेष जलशोषणदक्षो जीरकार्द्रक-  
युतेन स वल्लः ॥ संग्रहज्वरमतिस्तृतिगुल्मानशङ्कं च  
विनिहन्ति समूहम् । वासुदेवकथितो रसरजश्चण्डसंग्रहगदैक  
कपाटः ॥

### *Ba'sudeva rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, borax, and mica are to be rubbed together, in an iron mortar, with the juice of kokila'ksha, and put upon fire free from smoke, till the drying up of the watery portion of the compound

Dose, three ractis, each, to be taken with decoction of jeera' mixed with ginger juice. This medicine cures grahani of long standing, fever, diarrhoea, gulma, and piles.

### लघु सिद्धाभ्रक रसः ।

समांशं रसगन्धाम्बुदरदं च विशोधितम् । लौहखले विनिक्षिप्य  
गवाज्येन समन्वितम् ॥ मर्हकेनापि लौहेन मर्हयेद्विसद्वयम् ।  
द्रोणीचूल्मां न्यसेत् खलुं साङ्गरायां प्रयत्नतः ॥ इति सिद्धो रसेन्द्रोऽयं  
लघुसिद्धाभ्रको मतः । वल्लतुल्यो रसो जीरवारिणा सहितः पिवेत् ॥  
सद्यो हरति वेगेन ग्रहणीमतिदुर्दराम् । अतिसारं महाघोरं  
सातिसारं ज्वरं तथा ॥ पाचनो दीपनो हृद्यो गात्रलाघवकारकः ।  
नागार्जुनप्रचारितः सद्यः प्रत्ययकारकः ॥

### *Laghu siddha'bhraka rasa,*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur mica, and cinnabar are to be rubbed together, for two days, in an iron mortar, by means of an iron rod, with clarified butter, prepared from cow's milk, and then dried by being kept upon a pot containing a charcoal fire, freed from smoke Dose, three ractis, each, to be taken in the morning with the decoction of jeera' and honey This medicine cures very soon, grahani, however malignant, virulent diarrhoea, and fever attended with diarrhoea It helps digestion, increases appetite, strengthens the heart, and causes the lightness of the whole body

सर्वारोग्य रसः ।

रसं पलमितं तुल्यशुद्धनागेन संयुतम् । द्रावयित्वायसे पात्रे  
 सतैले निक्षिपेत् क्षितौ । ततो द्रुते विनिक्षिप्य गन्धके तदिलोद्ध  
 च । पुनरायसपात्रे तत् क्षिप्त्वा प्रद्राव्य निक्षिपेत् । तत्तुल्यं  
 शोधितं तालं पुनः संचूर्ण्य पूर्ववत् । तत्तुल्यां जारयेत् सम्यक्  
 कुनटीं परिशोधिताम् । तत्तुल्यं चूर्णितं तस्मिन् क्षिपेन्नागं  
 निरुत्यकम् । तावदेव मृतं ताप्यं सर्वमन्यच्च तत्समम् । सौक्ष्णायः  
 खर्परं व्योम हिङ्गुलं च शिलाजतु । पृथक् कर्षांशमानेन षट्कोलं  
 कट्फलं मिश्री । दीप्यकं च चतुर्जातं रेणुकीशौरवल्लकम् ।  
 तुम्बरं भाङ्गिकां रास्त्रां कङ्गोलं चोरपुष्करम् । रिङ्गणीं चिरतिक्तं  
 च वीजानुग्रन्तकस्य च । पलद्वयं च लाङ्गल्याः सर्वेषां  
 द्वादशांशकम् । वत्सनाभं सितं भुरि विनिक्षिप्य ततः परम् ।  
 त्रिफलानां दशाङ्गुलीणां कषायेण ततः परम् ॥ जयन्तार्द्रकवासानां  
 मार्कवस्य रसैस्तथा । भावयित्वा च कर्त्तव्या वटकाश्चणकोन्मिताः ।  
 एकैका वटिका सेव्या कुर्यात्तीव्रतरां क्षुधाम् । हिक्कायां च  
 विसूच्यां च सेव्यं स्वादु च शीतलम् । सामां च ग्रहणीं सदाङ्गुतदनं  
 शोषोत्कटं पाण्डुतामार्त्तिं वातकफत्रिदोषजनितं शूलं च  
 गुल्मामयम् । हिक्काभ्रानविसूचिकां च कसनं श्वासार्षसी विद्रधिं  
 सर्वारोग्यरसः क्षणाद्विजयते रोगांस्तथान्यानपि ॥

*Sarva'rogya rasa*

Four tola's of purified lead is to be melted in an iron  
 cauldron containing some oil prepared from tila (sesamum).

Four tola's of mercury is to be poured upon the melted lead, and both to be mixed together. This compound is then to be thrown upon the earth and then upon four tola's of melted sulphur contained in another iron pot placed upon a mild fire. The three things are then to be rolled together, and mixed as before with four tola's of powdered orpiment, and four tolas of realgar. The compound is then to be powdered, mixed and rubbed with the following — four tolas, each, of incinerated lead, copper pyrites, tiksna iron, calamine reduced to ashes, mica, cinnabar, and bitumen, and two tola's, each, of satkola, katphala, madhurika, jama'ni, chaturja'ta, renuka', ushira, biranga, tumbaru, bhanga', ra'sna', kankola, chora-puspi, puskaramula, kaivarta musta', kira'ta-ticta, and seeds of dhutura, eight tola's of la'ngali, and aconite one twelfth of the aggregate quantity of all the above-mentioned. These are then to be mixed with a sufficient quantity of sugar, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of the following, in succession — triphala', dashamula, jayanti, ginger, ba'saka, and bhringara'ja. Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each, to be taken once a day, with a few drops of honey. This medicine gives rise to intense appetite. It cures cholera, hiccough, acute grahani, sensation of being pricked with needles all over the body, consumption, anemia, all sorts of colic, gulma, cough, asthma, piles, tumour, and other diseases.

ग्रहणीगजकेशरी रसः ।

रसगन्धकयोः कृत्वा कज्जलीं तोलमानयोः । द्रावयित्वायसे पात्रे तस्मिन्नेव विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ चराचरभवं भस्म तथा माक्षिक

सम्भवम् । गन्धपाषाणसंयुक्तं प्रत्येकं सूततुल्यकम् ॥ तत्काष्ठेन  
विलोढ्याथ निक्षिपेत् कदलीदले । तत आच्छाद्य सञ्चुर्ण्य  
निधायायसभाजने ॥ अक्षमात्रं क्षिपेद्भस्म तत्र मात्त्रिकसंभवम् ।  
सम्यङ् निश्चन्द्रतां नीतं व्योमभस्म पलोन्मितम् ॥ विषं विषां  
च गान्धारीं मोचसारं सजीरकम् । सर्वं समांशकं कृत्वा रसे  
चार्द्धांशतः क्षिपेत् । सर्वमेतन्मर्दयित्वा भावयेदतियत्नतः ।  
जयन्तप्राञ्च महाराष्ट्रा गञ्जाकिन्याश्वगन्धया ॥ पञ्चकोलकषायैश्च  
कुर्याच्च चूर्णं ततः परम् । इति सिद्धो रसः सोऽयं ग्रहणीगजकेशरी ॥  
नामतो नन्दिना प्रोक्तः कर्मतश्च सुधानिधिः । वल्लेन प्रमितश्चायं  
रसः शुण्ठ्या घृताक्तया ॥ सेवितो ग्रहणीं हन्ति सत्सङ्ग इव विग्रहम् ।  
पथ्यमत्र प्रदातव्यं स्वल्पाज्यं दधितक्रयुक् ॥ हितं मितं च विशदं  
लघु ग्राहि रुचिप्रदम् । पाचनो दीपनोऽत्यर्थमाम्लो रुचिकारकः ॥  
तत्तदोषधियोगेन सर्वातीसारनाशनः । वध्नात्यपि मलं शीघ्रं  
नाशानं कुरुते नृणाम् ।

### *Graham-gaja-keshari rasa*

One tola', each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a black powder which is to be melted by a mild heat of smokeless char coal fire, in an iron pot in which one tola, each, of burnt and powdered cowri shells and copper pyrites, and two tola's of sulphur are to be thrown. All these are then to be mixed together, and rolled by means of a wooden rod. When the compound is completely melted and turns liquid, it is to be thrown upon a piece of banana leaf, placed upon the level surface of fresh cowdung kept on the ground, and immediately pressed by means of

a lump of fresh cowdung, contained in another piece of banana leaf The compound is then to be powdered in an iron mortar and mixed with one tola' of copper pyrites, four tola's of mica, and one tola, each, of aconite, ativisa', dura'labha', exudation of sha'lmali, and jeera'. The mixed substance is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of jayanti, kanchata, ganja', aswagandha', and panchakola. It is next to be dried and powdered Dose, three ractis, each, to be taken with powdered shunthi and clarified butter This medicine cures grahani Diet, small quantities of clean, light, and beneficial food having the property of contracting the bowels, mixed with a little of clarified butter, curd, or butter-milk This medicine increases appetite, digests food, and does away with mucus With suitable accompaniments, it cures all sorts of diarrhoea. It forms stool without causing flatulence

### शोघ्नप्रभाव रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं व्योम तीक्ष्णं तालं मनःशिला । सौवीरमञ्जनं  
शुद्धं विमलं च समांशकम् ॥ एभिः कञ्जवलिकां कृत्वा स्वल्पतैलेन  
भर्जयेत् । ग्रन्थिकं जीरकं चित्रं दीप्यकं मुस्तकं विषम् ।  
वालास्त्रं वालविल्वं च मोचसारं समांशकम् । विचूर्ण्य पूर्ववत्  
कल्कं तदर्धेन विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ पुनर्व्विमदयेद् यत्नादेकरूपं भवेद्  
यथा । भावयेत् सप्तवाराणि पञ्चकोलकषायतः ॥ अरलुत्वग्रसेनापि  
दशवाराणि भावयेत् । अनेन क्रमयोगेन रसो निष्पद्यते ह्ययम् ॥  
जङ्घो विश्वघनाम्बुना सह रसः शोघ्नप्रभावाभिधो निष्कार्द्वप्रमितो  
महाग्रहणिकारोगेऽतिसारामये । आध्माने ग्रहणीभवे रुचिहते वार्ते  
च मन्दानले मुक्ते चापि मले पुनश्चलमलाशङ्कासु हिक्कासु च ॥

*Shughra prabha'va rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, mica, steel, orpiment, realgar, sauvira'njana, and bimala are to be rubbed together and fried with a little of tila oil. The compound is then to be mixed with the powder of each of the following, each half in quantity of mercury —roots of pippali, jeera', roots of chitraka, jama'ni, musta', aconite, green mango fruits, green bilva fruits cut into pieces and dried, and exudations of sha'lmalī. The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vana' for seven times, with the decoction of panchakola, and for ten times with the decoction of bark of shyonaka. This medicine, taken with the decoction of shunthi and musta', in doses of twelve ractis a day, cures grahani, diarrhoea, flatulence, aversion to food, rheumatism, weakness of the digesting heat, movement of the bowels, and hiccough.

नृपतिवल्लभ रसः ।

जातीफललवङ्गाव्दत्वगेलाटङ्गरामठम् । जीरकं तेजपत्रञ्च यमानी विश्वसैन्यवम् ॥ लौहमभ्रं रसो गन्धस्ताम्रं प्रत्येकशः पलम् । मरिचं द्विपलं दत्त्वा च्छागीक्षीरेण पोषयेत् । धात्रीरसेन वा पोष्यं वटिकाः कुरु यत्नतः । श्रीमद्ब्रह्मनाथेन विचिन्त्या परिनिष्कृतः । सूर्यवत् तेजसा चायं रसो नृपतिवल्लभः । अष्टादश वटीं खादेत् पवित्रः सूर्यदर्शकः ॥ हन्ति मन्दानलं सर्वमामदोषं विसृचिकाम् । ग्रीहगुल्मीदराष्ठीला-यकृत् पाण्डुत्वकामलाम् ॥ हृच्छूलं कण्ठशूलञ्च पार्श्वशूलं तथैव च । कटिशूलं कुक्षिशूलमानाहमष्टशूलकम् । कासश्वासासामवातांश्च श्लेपदं शोथमर्बुदम् ॥ गलगण्डगण्डमालामञ्ज



पित्तञ्च गर्दभीम् । क्रिमिं कुठाणि दद्रुनि वातरक्तं भगन्दरम् ।  
 उपदंशमतिसारं ग्रहण्यशः प्रमेहकम् ॥ अश्मरीं मूत्रकृच्छ्रं  
 मूत्राघातं सुदारुणम् । ज्वरं जीर्णं तथा पाण्डुतन्द्रालस्यं भ्रमं  
 क्लमम् । दाहञ्च विद्रधिं हिकां जङ्गददमूकताम् । मौढ्यञ्च  
 स्वरभेदञ्च व्रधवृद्धिवि सर्पकान् ॥ उरुस्तम्भं रक्तपित्तं गुदभ्रंशरुचिं  
 तृषाम् । कर्णनासामुखोत्थांश्च दन्तरोगांश्च पीनसान् ॥ स्थूल्यञ्च  
 शीतपित्तञ्च स्थावरादि विषाणि च । वातपित्तकफोत्थांश्च इन्द्रजान्  
 सान्निपातिकान् ॥ सर्वानिव गदान् हन्ति चण्डांश्चरिव पापहा ।  
 वलवर्णकरो हृद्य आयुषो वीर्यवर्द्धनः । परो वाजीकरः श्रेष्ठः  
 पाटवमन्तसिद्धिदः ॥ अरोगी दीर्घजीवी स्याद् रोगी रोगात्  
 प्रमुच्यते । रसस्यास्य प्रसादेन बुद्धिमान् जायते नरः ॥

### *Nripati ballabha rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of ja'tiphala, lavanga, musta', guratwak, ela', borax, hingu, jeera', tejapatra, jama'ni, shunthi, rock-salt, iron, mica, mercury, sulphur, and copper, and eight tola's of maricha are to be rubbed with goat's milk or juice of a'malaki, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each Eighteen of such pills should be taken by a patient (one to three being taken a day, as necessary) This medicine cures weakness of the digesting heat, mucus, cholera, enlarged spleen, gulma, udara-rogas, asthila', grahani, and many other diseases.

### विधुमौलि रसः ।

रसगन्धकलौहाभ्रं नागं चित्रं त्रिवृत् समम् । टङ्गं जातीफलं  
 हिङ्गुत्वर्गलादलवङ्गकम् ॥ तेजपत्रमजाजी च यमानी विश्वसैन्धवम् ।

प्रत्येकं तोलकं चूर्णं तथा मरिचितारयोः ॥ निरुत्यकमृतं हेम  
तथा द्वादशरक्तिकम् । आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव धातुग्रास्य स्वरसैस्तथा ॥  
भावयित्वा प्रदातव्यो माषद्वयप्रमाणतः । भक्षयेत् प्रातरुत्थाय पथ्यं  
भक्षेद् यथोचितम् ॥ अग्निमान्द्रामजीर्णञ्च दुर्णामग्रहणीं जयेत् ।  
आमाजीर्णप्रशमनः सर्वरोगनिसूदनः । विधुर्मौलिरसो नाम्ना  
सर्वीदररुजाप्रणुत् ॥

*Bidhimantri rasa*

One tola, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, lead, roots of chitraka, borax, jatiphala, hingu, guratwak, ela, musta, lavanga, teja-patra, jeera, jama, shunthi, rock-salt, maricha, and silver, and twelve ractis in weight of gold are to be mixed together, subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of ginger and amalaki, and made into pills, twelve ractis in weight, each This medicine, taken early in the morning, once a day, with a few drops of honey, cures grahani, indigestion, piles, weakness of the digesting heat, and all sorts of diseases affecting the abdomen

संग्रहणीकपाट रसः ।

मुक्ता सुवर्णं रसगन्धटकमभ्रं कपर्दीऽमृततुल्यभागः । सर्वैः  
समं शङ्खचूर्णमत्र भाव्यञ्च खल्वेतिविषाद्रवेण ॥ गोलञ्च कृत्वा  
मृदुकर्पटस्थं संपाच्य भाण्डे दिवसार्धकञ्च । सर्व्वाङ्गशीतो रस  
एष भाव्यो धुसुरचितामुषलीद्रवैश्च ॥ लौहस्य पात्रे परिभावितश्च  
सिद्धोभवेत् संग्रहणीकपाटः । वातीत्तरायां मरिचाज्ययुक्तः पित्तीत्तरायां  
मधुपिप्पलीभिः ॥ कफोत्तरायां विजयारसेन कदुत्रयेणाज्ययुतो

ग्रहण्याम् । क्षयज्वरे चाशंसि षट्प्रकारे सामातिसारेऽरुचिपीनसे  
च ॥ मेहे च कृच्छ्रे गतधातुवर्जने गुञ्जादयश्चास्य महामयघ्नम् ॥

*Sangrahani kapa'ta rasa*

One part, each, of pearls, gold, mercury, sulphur, borax, nica, burnt cowrie shells, and aconite, and eight parts of burnt conch-shells are to be mixed together, subjected to ha'vana' with the decoction of ativisa', made into a lump, and wrapped up in a piece of cloth. This is then to be put in an earthen pot (the mouth of which is to be covered by means of an earthen basin, the joint being closed by mud and rags), which is to be heated for six hours, by a mild heat. When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out, powdered, kept in an iron pot, and subjected to bhavana' with the juices of dhutura', roots of chitraka, and musali. Pills are then to be made, two raktis in weight, each accompanied by clarified butter and maricha, in excess of a'yu, honey and pippali, in excess of pittam, and trikatu mixed with bhanga' water and clarified butter. This medicine cures grahani of long standing fever due to waste, loss, diarrhoea, aversion to food, pinasa, spermatorrhoea, rigidity, and decrease of the dhatus.

ग्रहणीगजेन्द्र रसः ।

रसगन्धकलीहानि शङ्खटंकणरामठम् । शठी तालीशमुस्तानि  
द्याजीरकसैन्धवम् ॥ धातक्यतिविषा शण्ठी गृहधूमो हरीतकी ।  
ज्ञातकं तेजपत्रं जातिफलं लवङ्गकम् ॥ त्वगेला वालकं विल्वं  
ग्री शक्राशनं समम् । क्वाग्दीदुग्धेन वटिका रसवैद्येन कारिता ॥

गहनानन्दनाथेन भाषितेयं रसायने । वटी गजेन्द्रसञ्ज्ञेयं श्रीमता  
लोकरत्ने ॥ ग्रहणीं विविधां हन्ति ज्वरातिसारनाशिनी ।  
बलवर्णाग्निजननी सेविता च चिरायुषे ॥ शूलगुल्मान्नपित्तांश्च  
कामलाञ्च हलीमकम् । कण्डूं कुष्ठं विसर्पञ्च गुदभ्रंशं क्रिमिं  
जयेत् ॥ माषद्वयीं वटीं खादेच्छागीदुग्धानुपानतः । वयोऽग्नि-  
बलमावीक्ष्य युक्ता च तृटिवर्जनम् ॥

### *Graham gajendra rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, burnt conch-  
shells, borax, hingu, shathi, talishapatra, musia', dhanya',  
jeera, rock-salt, dha'taki flower, ativisa', shunthi, condensed  
powder of carbon deposited by smoke emitted by fire prepared  
from cowdung, husks, wood, or char-coal, haritaki,  
bhallataka, teja-patra, jata-phala, tivanga, guratwak, ela',  
balaka, bilva methi, and bhanga' are to be rubbed together  
with goat's milk, and made into pills twelve ractis, each, to  
be taken with goat's milk. This medicine cures grahami,  
diarrhoea, colic, amlapitta, gulma, anemia, itches kustha,  
worms, cry ipelas, and dislocation of the rectum

### दरदादि रसः ।

दरदं गन्धपाषाणं तुगाक्षीर्थिहिफेनकम् । तथा वराटिकाभस्म  
मर्ज्यं क्षीरेण मर्द्दयेत् ॥ रक्तिकायुग्ममानेन च्छायाशुष्कां वटीं  
चरेत् । ग्रहणीं विविधां हन्ति रक्तातिसारमुखणम् ।

### *Darda'di rasa.*

Equal quantities of cinnabar, sulphur, banshalochana,

opium, and burnt cowri-shells are to be rubbed together with milk and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each, which are to be dried in a shady place. This medicine cures grahani and blood dysentery.

### वह्निदीपन रसः ।

तारमौक्तिकहेमानि सारश्चैकैक भागिकः । द्विभागो गन्धकः  
सूतस्त्रिभागो मर्हयेदिमान् ॥ कपित्थस्वरसैर्गाढं मृगशृङ्गे ततः  
क्षिपेत् । पुटेन्मध्यपुटेनैव तत उद्धृत्य मर्हयेत् ॥ वलारसैः  
सप्तधैवमपामार्गरसैस्त्रिधा । लोभ्रप्रतिविषामुस्तधातकीन्द्रयवान्मृताः ॥  
प्रत्येकमेषां स्वरसैर्भावनं स्यात् त्रिधा त्रिधा । माषमात्रो रसो  
देयो मधुना मरिचैः स्तथा ॥ हन्ति सर्वानतीसारान् ग्रहणीं  
सर्वजामपि । शमनो ग्रहणीरुजां रसोऽयं वह्निदीपनः ॥

### *Bahnī dīpana rasa*

One part, each, of silver, pearls, gold, and iron, two parts of sulphur, and three parts of mercury are to be rubbed together with the juice of the leaves of kapittha, put inside a deer's horn, and heated by Gajaputam. When cooled, the compound is to be taken out, powdered, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, with the juice of bala', and for three times, each, with the juices of each of the following, in succession —apa'ma'rga, lodhra, ativisa', musta', dha'taki flower, seeds of kutaja, and guruchi. Pills are then to be made six ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey and powdered maricha. This medicine cures diarrhoea and grahani.

जातीफलादि रसः ।

अभ्रस्य सूतस्य च गन्धकस्य प्रत्येकशो माषचतुष्टयन्तु । विधाय  
शुद्धोपलपात्रमध्ये सुकज्जलीं वैद्यवरः प्रयत्नात् ॥ जातीफलं शाल्मलि  
वेष्टमुस्तं सटङ्गणं सातिविषं मजीरम् । प्रत्येकमेषां मरिचस्य  
ग्राण-प्रमाणमेकं विषमाषकञ्च ॥ विचूर्ण्य सर्वान्यवलोढ्य पश्चाद्  
विभावयेत् पत्रभवैरमीषाम् । इन्द्राणिकेन्द्राशनकः सजम्बुः जयन्तिका  
टाडिमर्कशराजौ ॥ अविडकर्णापि च भृङ्गराजो विभाक्य सम्यग्वटिका  
विधिया । कोलास्थिमाना च बहुप्रकारं मामं निहन्तप्रत  
यथानुपानम् ॥ कुर्याद् विशिषादनलावलम्बं कासञ्च पञ्चात्मकमम्ह-  
पित्तम् । इयं निहन्ति ग्रहणीं प्रवृद्धां मर्त्तस्य जीर्णग्रहणीमसाध्याम् ॥  
चिरोद्भवां संग्रहकोष्ठदुष्टिं शोथं समग्रं गुदजानसाध्यान् ।  
आमानुबन्धन्त्वतिसारमुग्रं जयेद् भृङ्गं योगशतैरसाध्यम् ॥ विवर्जं  
नीयास्त्विह भृष्टमत्स्या मत्स्यस्तथा पाण्डुरवर्णं एव । रम्भाफलं  
मूलमर्थादनञ्च बुधैर्विधेयं न कदाचिदत्र ॥ जातीफलाद्या वटिका  
विधिया यशोऽर्थिना वैद्यवरस्य हृद्या । अर्नकसम्भावितमर्त्तप्रलोक  
नानाविधव्याधिपयोधिनौका ॥

*Ja'tiphala'di rasa*

One fourth tola', each, of mica, mercury, and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali (black powder), with which is to be mixed one fourth tola', each, of ja'tiphala, -halmali bark, musta, borax ativisa', jeera', and maricha, and one sixteenth tola' of aconite. The compound is then to be rubbed and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of

the leaves of each of the following, in succession :—nirgundi, bhanga', jambu, jayanti, pomegranates, kesha'ra'ja, pa'tha', and bhringara'ja Pills are then to be made, six ractis in weight, each This medicine cures grahanj, cough, and amlapitta It increases power of digestion The following are prohibited at the time of taking this medicine :—fried fish, fish white-coloured, banana and raddish

### गन्धक रसः ।

रसगन्धकयोः कर्षं ग्राह्यमेकं सुशोधितम् । ततः कञ्चनिकां कृत्वा मृदुपाकेन साधयेत् ॥ जात्याः फलं तथा कोषं लवङ्गारिष्ट पत्रके । सिन्धुवारदलं चैव एलावीजं तथैव च । एतेषां कर्षमात्रेण तोयेन सह मर्हयेत् ॥ सुक्तागृहे पुनः स्थाप्यं पुटपाकेन साधयेत् । घनपङ्के वह्निर्लिप्तम् पुटमध्ये निधापयेत् ॥ गुञ्जाषट्कप्रमाणेन प्रत्यहं भक्षयेन्नरः । एतत् प्रोक्तं कुमारानां रक्षणाय महौषधम् ॥ ज्वरघ्नं दीपनञ्चैव बलवर्णप्रसादनम् । दुर्व्वारं ग्रहणीरोगं जयत्येव प्रवाहिकाम् ॥ सूतिकाञ्च जयेदेतदपि वैद्यविवर्जिताम् । बालानां गदयुक्तानां स्त्रीणाञ्चापि विशेषतः ॥ रसगन्धकमेतद्धि सर्व्वव्याधिविनाशनम् ॥

### *Gandhaka rasa.*

One tola' each of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a black powder, which is to be melted in an iron pot, and mixed there with one tola' each of ja'tiphala, ja'tikosha, lavanga, leaves of nimba, leaves of nirgundi, and ela', all being then rubbed together with water. The lump

is then to be put inside two oyster shells which are to be coated with deep mud. This is then to be dried and heated by laghu utam. When cooled, the medicine is to be taken out and powdered. Dose, six ractis, to be taken with honey. This medicine cures grihani, diarrhoea, sutika', dysentery, children's diseases, and fever. It is especially efficacious in diseases affecting women and children.

### मधुमालती रसः ।

टङ्गणक्षारगन्धाश्मरसो जातीफलं तथा ॥ विल्वं खदिरसारश्च  
जीरकं श्वेतधृनकम् । कपिहस्तकवीजञ्च तथैव वकपुष्पकम् । एषां  
शाणं समादाय श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानि कारयेत् ॥ विल्वपत्रककार्पासफलं  
शालिञ्चदुग्धिका । शालिञ्चमूलं कूटजत्वचं कञ्चटपत्रकम् ॥  
मर्बेष्वां स्वरसेनैव वटिकां कारयेद् भिषक् । रक्तिकैकप्रमाणेन  
खादयेद् दिवसत्रयम् ॥ दधिमस्तु ततः पेयं पलमात्रप्रमाणतः ।  
अपि योगशशाक्रान्तां ग्रहणीमुद्धतां जयेत् ॥ आमशूलं ज्वरं  
कासं श्वामं शीथं प्रवाहिकाम् । रसोऽयं मधुमालती नाम्ना  
शुक्रप्रचारितः । रक्तस्त्रावकरं द्रव्यं कार्यं नैवात्र युक्तिः ॥  
कृष्णवार्त्ताकुमत्स्यञ्च दधितक्रञ्च शस्यते ॥

### *Madhuma'lati rasa*

One fourth tola', each, of the powder of borax, javaksha'ra, sulphur, mercury, ja'tiphala, green bilva fruit cut into pieces and dried, khadira, jeera', white resin, seeds of ba'nari, and flowers of baka are to be rubbed together with the juice or decoction of each of the following —leaves



of bilva, seeds of ka'ipa'sa (cotton plant), sha'lacha, dugdhika', roots of sha'lacha, bark of kutaja, and leaves of kanchata. Pills are then to be made one rakti in weight, each. One such pill is to be taken every day for three days only. Four tolas of masta of emd is to be drunk after taking this medicine. Black egg fruit, black fish, emd, and butter milk are beneficial. Things having the property of inducing haemorrhage (such as betel leaves, garlic, hingu, sleeping in daytime) are to be avoided. This medicine cures grahani colic due to mucus, fever, cough, asthma, ascites, and dysentery.

### द्विजसुप्ति रसः ।

रसस्य प्राणं संगृह्य काञ्चिकेन तु शोधयेत् । चित्रकस्य  
रसेनापि त्रिफलायाश्च बुद्धिमान् ॥ रसाद्धं गन्धकं शङ्खं भृङ्गराजरसेन  
वा । द्वाभ्यां संसूक्तं कृत्वा स्वरसैः प्राणसंमितैः ॥ खलयेत्  
तु शिलाखण्डे क्रमशो वक्ष्यमाणजैः । निगुण्डीमण्डूकीश्चेताकुचेना  
ग्रीष्मसुन्दरैः ॥ भृङ्गाह्वकशराजैश्च जयेन्द्राशनकेत्कर्कटैः । सर्षपाभां  
वटीं कृत्वा दद्यात् तां ग्रहणीगटे ॥ मामवार्तेऽग्निमान्द्रे च ज्वरं  
प्लीहोदरेषु च । वातश्लेष्मविकारिषु तथा श्लेष्मगदेषु च ॥ दधिमस्तु  
विनिक्षिप्य मर्दयित्वा यथावलम् । दातव्या गुडिकाः सप्त रोगिणि  
ग्रहणीगदे ॥ अमृतक्रादिसेवान्तु कुर्वीत स्वेच्छया बह्व । श्रीमता  
वैद्यनाथेन लोकानुग्रहकारिणा । स्वप्नान्ते ब्राह्मणस्यैव भाषिता  
लिखितापि च ॥

### *Dwija-supti rasa.*

One fourth tola' in weight of mercury is to be specially

purified with kan'ji, decoction of roots of chitraka and decoction of triphala', and is to be rubbed with one eighth tola' of sulphur, purified with the juice of bhingara'ja. They are then to be rubbed together with one fourth tola' of the juice of each of the following, in succession — nirgundi, mandukaparni, white apara'jita', pa'tha', grisma-sundara, bhringara'ja, keshara'ja, jayanti, leaves of bhanga, and utkata. Pills are then to be made of the size of a mustard seed, each. In grahani, seven such pills at a time are to be given to the patient, with the accompaniment of masu. Diet butter milk, etc. This medicine cures rheumatism, indigestion, fever, excess of phlegm, and enlarged spleen.

### आमपर्पटी रसः ।

पक्वेष्टकाहरिद्राभ्यामागारधूमकेन च । शोधितं पारदञ्चैव  
कर्षार्द्धं तुलया धृतम् ॥ भृङ्गराजरसैः शुद्धं गन्धकं रससंमिश्रितम् ।  
द्वाभ्यां कज्जलिकां कृत्वा भाव्यमेभिश्च भेषजैः । निर्गुण्डीपत्रमण्डूकी  
केशराजस्तथैव च । निदाघसुन्दरश्चापराजिता सोमराजिका ॥  
रक्तचित्रकपत्रं च भाव्यमेषां रसैः क्रमात् ॥ सर्षपाभा वटी कार्या  
छायायां तां विशेषयेत् । ततः सप्त वटी र्दद्याद् दधिमस्तु समाप्लुताः ।  
नित्यं दध्ना च भोक्तव्यं कोष्ठदुष्टिनिवृत्तये । ग्रहणीमतिसारञ्च  
ज्वरदोषञ्च नाशयेत् । अग्निदाह्यकरः श्रेष्ठ आमपर्पटिकाह्वयः ।

### *A'ma parpati rasa*

Half a tola' of mercury, specially purified with powdered brick, powdered turmeric, and carbon deposited by smoke emitted by fire made of wood, charcoal, or cowdung is to be

rubbed with half a tola' of sulphur, purified with the juice of bhringara'ja, and made into a kajjali or black powder which is to be subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of each of the following, in succession --leaves of nīgundi, manduka-parṇi, keshara'ja, grisma-sundara, apaia'jita', somara'ji, and red chitika leaves. Pills are then to be made of the size of a mustard seed, each. Seven such pills are to be taken with mastu of curd. This medicine cures diarrhoea, acute and chronic. Diet boiled rice with curd

### शम्भूप्रसाद रसः ।

गिरिजाभववीजकज्जलीं परिमर्द्वाद्ररसेन शोषिता । कूटजस्य तु भस्मना पुनर्द्विगुणेनाथ विमर्द्वा मिश्रिता ॥ मर्द्वायित्वा प्रदातव्य मस्य गुञ्जाचतुष्टयम् । अजाक्षीरेण दातव्यं काथेन कूटजस्य वा । घृषं देयं मसूरस्य वारिभक्तञ्च शीतलम् । दध्ना सह पुनर्देयं आसादौ रक्तिकादयम् ॥ वर्द्धयेद्दृशपर्यन्तं क्वासयेत् क्रमशस्तथा । निहन्ति ग्रहणीं सर्वान् विशेषात् कुक्षिमार्हवम् ॥ शम्भूप्रसादनामायं रसः संशङ्खणीहरः ॥

### *Shambhu prasa'da rasa.*

Equal quantities of sulphur and mercury are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, which is then to be rubbed with ginger juice, and dried. It is then to be mixed with double its quantity of bark of kutaja, reduced to ashes. Dose, four ractis each on the first day with the accompaniment of goat milk or decoction of kutaja. Diet, soup of masura grams and boiled rice, washed with cold water.

Two ractis of this medicine, with the accompaniment of curd, is to be given to the patient on the next day This dose is to be increased by one racti every day till the maximum of ten ractis a day is reached This maximum dose of ten ractis a day is to be continued so long as the patient is not completely cured The dose is then to be reduced by one racti a day, and the medicine stopped altogether when the dose reaches one racti a day This medicine cures all sorts of grahani

विजय रसः ।

हाटकं रजतं ताम्रं दत्तः शम्भूप्रसादके । विजयास्थसु स  
ज्ञेयः सर्वरोगनिसूदनः ॥

*Byaya rasa*

Addition of gold, silver, and copper, to shambhu prasa'da rasa, increases its potency, and it is then called bijaya rasa This medicine cures all sorts of diseases

अभ्ररसायनम् ।

अथ शुद्धस्य सूतस्य गन्धकस्याभ्रकस्य च । प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रन्तु  
ग्राह्यं रसगुणैषिणा ॥ ततः कज्जलिकां कृत्वा व्योषचूर्णं प्रदापयेत् ।  
केशराजस्य भृङ्गस्य निर्गुण्डाश्चित्रकस्य च ॥ ग्रीष्मसुन्दरकस्याथ  
जयन्तराः स्वरसं तथा । मण्डूकपर्ण्याः स्वरसं तथा शक्राशनस्य  
च ॥ श्वेतापराजितायाश्च स्वरसं पर्णसम्भवम् । दापयेत् तत्र

तुल्यञ्च विधिज्ञः कुशलो भिषक् । रसतुल्यं प्रदातव्यं चूर्णं मरिच-  
सम्भवम् । देयं रसार्द्धभागेन चूर्णं टङ्गणसम्भवम् ॥ शुभे शिलामये  
पात्रे घर्षणीयं प्रयत्नतः । शुष्कमातपसंयोगाद् वटिकां कारयेद्  
भिषक् ॥ कलायपरिमाणान्तु खादेत् तासु प्रयत्नतः । दृष्ट्वा  
वयश्चाग्निबलं यथाव्याध्यनुपानतः ॥ हन्ति कासं क्षयं श्वासं वात  
श्लेष्मभवं रुजम् । परः वाजीकरः श्रेष्ठो बलवर्णाग्निवर्द्धनः ॥  
ज्वरे चैवातिसारे च सिद्ध एष प्रयोगराट् । नातः काम्यतरः कश्चित्  
विद्यतेऽभ्ररसायनात् ॥ भोजने शयने पाने नास्तत्र नियमः क्वचित् ।  
दधि चावश्यकं भक्ष्यं प्राह नागाज्जुनो मुनिः ॥

( अत्र रसतुल्यमित्यनेन यथोक्तभावनायुक्तसम्भिलितसर्वद्रव्य-  
संतुल्यमित्येतद् बोद्धव्यम् ) ।

### *Abhra rasa'yanaṁ.*

One tola, each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a black powder, with which is to be mixed one tola in weight of mica and one tola of powdered trikatu. The compound is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with four tola's, each, of the juices of keshara'ja, bhringara'ja, nirgundi, roots of chitraka, grisma-sundara, jayanti manduka parni, bhanga', white aparajita, and betel leaves. It is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of powdered maricha and half its quantity of borax. All these are then to be rubbed with water and made into pills, two ractis each, to be dried in the sun. Accompaniment is to be decided upon in consideration of the age of the patient, his power of digestion, and the nature of his disease. Diet, curd with any edible desired. This medicine cures

diarrhoea, fever, diseases due to an excess of va'yu and kapha, waste, cough, asthma, etc. It is a good aphrodisiac.

पौषवल्ली रसः ।

सूतकं गन्धकञ्चाभ्रं तारं लौहं च टंकणम् । रसाञ्जनं  
माक्षिकञ्च शाणमेकं पृथक् पृथक् ॥ लवङ्गं चन्दनं मुस्तं पाठा  
जीरकधान्यकम् । समङ्गातिविषालोभ्रं कूटजेन्द्रयवं त्वचम् ॥  
विश्वं जातीफलं विल्वं कनकं दाडिमच्छदम् । समङ्गा धातकी  
कुष्ठं प्रत्येकं रससन्मितम् । भावयेत् सर्वमेकत्र केशराजरसैः  
पुनः ॥ चणकाभा वटी कार्या छागीदुग्धेन पेषिता । अनुपानं  
प्रदातव्यं दग्धविल्वसमं गुडम् । अतीसारं ज्वरं तीव्रं रक्तातीसार-  
भूलूणम् । ग्रहणीं चिरजां हन्ति शोथं दुर्नामकं तथा । आमशूल-  
विदग्धघ्नं संग्रहग्रहणीहरम् । पिच्छामदोषकं चैव पिपासादाह-  
रोगकम् । हृत्तासारोचकच्छर्हि गुदभ्रंसं सुदारुणम् । पक्कापक्कमतीसारं  
नानावर्णं सवेदनम् । कृष्णारुणञ्च पीतञ्च मांसधावनसन्निभम् ।  
प्लीहागुल्मीदरानाहं सूतिकारोगसङ्करम् । अष्टगुदरं निहन्तेऽत्र  
वग्ध्रानां गर्भदः परः ॥ कामलं पाण्डुरोगञ्च प्रमेहानपि विंशतिम् ।  
एतान् सर्वान् निहन्तप्राशु मासार्धे नात्र संशयः ॥ पौषवल्लीका  
नान्ना अश्विभ्यां निर्मिता पुरा । परम्पराप्राप्त एष रसस्त्रैलोक्य  
दुर्लभः ॥

*Pijusaballi rasa*

One fourth tola', each, in weight of mercury, sulphur, mica, silver, iron, borax, stibnite, copper pyrites,

lavanga, red sandal, musta', pa'tha', jeera', dhanya', bara'ha k'ra'nta', ativisa', lodhra, bark of kutaja, seeds of kutaja, guratwak, jatiphala shunthi, green bilva fruits cut into pieces and dried, seeds of dhutura', bark of pome-granates, bara'hak'ra'nta', dha'taki flower, and kustham are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of keshara'ja The compound is then to be rubbed with goat's milk and made into pills two ractis in weight each Accompaniment, kernel of roasted bilva fruit with molasses This medicine cures dysentery, grahani, fever, enlarged spleen, gulma, a'na'ha, hiccough, aversion to food, vomiting dislocation of the rectum, anaemia, jaundice, spermatorrhœa, sterility, and menorrhœgia

### अगस्त्य रसः ।

रसवलिसमभागं तुल्यहिङ्गुलयुक्तं द्विगुणकनकबीजं नागफेनेन तुल्यम् । सकलविहितचूर्णं भावयेद् भृङ्गनीरै र्हणिजलविशेषे सूतराजो ह्यगस्त्यः ॥

### *Agastya rasa*

One part of kajjali (black sulphuret of mercury), one part of cinnabar, two parts of seeds of dhutura', and four parts of opium are to be rubbed with the juice of bhringara'ja, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each, to be taken with a few drops of honey

### अग्निसुत रसः ।

भागो दग्धकपर्दकस्य च तथा शङ्खस्य भागद्वयं भागो गन्धक-सूतयोर्मिलितयोः पिष्ट्वा मरिचादपि । भागस्य त्रितयं नियोज्य

सकलं निम्बरसे चूर्णितं नास्त्रा वह्निसुतो रसोऽयमचिरान् मान्द्र्यं  
जयेद्धारुणम् ॥ घृतेन खण्डात् सह भक्षितेन क्षीणान् नरान्  
हस्तिसमान् करोति । समागधीचूर्णघृतेन लीढ्वा नरः प्रमुञ्चेद्  
ग्रहणीविकारान् । शोषज्वरारोचकशूलगुल्मान् पाण्डूदराशौ  
ग्रहणीविकारान् तक्रानुपानो जयति प्रमेहान् युक्त्या प्रयुक्तोऽग्निसुतो  
रसेन्द्रः ॥

*Agnisuta rasa.*

One part of burnt cowri shells, two parts of burnt conch shells, one part of kajjali (black sulphuret of mercury), and three parts of powdered maricha are to be rubbed together with lime juice and made into pills, three ractis, each It cures weakness of the digesting heat. It makes a thin man plump and strong, if taken with clarified butter and molasses In grahani, it is to be taken with powdered jeera' and clarified butter It taken with butter-milk, it cures loss of strength, fever, aversion to food, colic, gulma, anaemia, udara, piles, grahani, and spermatorrhoea

शिवसाधन रसः ।

रसं गन्धं विषं व्योषं टङ्गणं लौहभस्मकम् । अजमोदाहिफेनञ्च  
सर्व्वतुल्यं मृताभ्रकम् ॥ चित्रकस्य कषायेण मर्द्दयेद् याममात्रकम् ।  
मरिचाभां वटीं खादेदजीर्णं ग्रहणीं तथा । नाशयेन् नात्र  
सन्देहो रसोऽयं शिवसाधनः ॥

*Shiva sa'dhana rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, trikatu,



borax, iron, ajamoda', and opium, and mica equal in quantity to all the foregoing combined, are to be rubbed for three hours with the decoction of roots of chitraka, and made into pills, two ractis in weight each. This medicine cures indigestion and grahani

### हिरण्यगर्भपोट्टली रसः ।

एकांशो रसराजस्य ग्राह्यौ द्वौ हाटकस्य च । मुक्ताफलस्य चत्वारो  
भागाः षड् दीर्घनिःस्वनात् ॥ त्र्यंशं वलेर्वराद्याश्च टंकणो  
रसपादिकः । पक्कनिम्बुकतोयेन सर्व्वमेकत्र भर्द्दयेत् । मूषामध्ये  
न्यसेत् कल्कं तस्य वक्त्रं निरोधयेत् । गर्त्तेऽरतिप्रमाणे तु पुटेत्  
त्रिंशद् वनोपलैः । स्वांगशीतलतां ज्ञात्वा रसं मूषोदरान् नयेत् ।  
ततः खल्लोदरे सद्दंष्ट्रं सुधारूपं समुद्धरेत् ॥ एतस्यामृतरूपस्य  
दद्याद् गुञ्जाचतुष्टयम् । घृतमाक्षिकसंयुक्तमेकोनत्रिंशदूषणैः ॥  
मन्दाग्नौ रोगसंघे च ग्रहण्यां विषमज्वरे । गुदाङ्गुरे महाशूले पीनसे  
श्वासकासयोः ॥ अतिसारे ग्रहण्याञ्च श्वयथौ पाण्डुके गदे । सर्व्वेषु  
कोष्ठरोगेषु यकृतप्लीहादिकेषु च ॥ वातपित्तकफोत्थेयु द्वन्द्वेषु  
त्रयजेषु च । दद्यात् सर्व्वेषु रोगेषु श्रेष्ठमेतद्रसायनम् ॥

### *Hiranya garbha pottali rasa.*

One part of mercury two parts of gold, four parts of pearls, six parts of bell-metal, three parts of sulphur, three parts of burnt cowri shells, and one furth part of borax are to be rubbed together with the juice of ripe lemon fruits, and confined in a crucible. This is then to be heated by putam, one aratni in length, breadth, and height, each, by

means of thirty pieces of cowdung cakes, found dried in pasturage When cooled, the medicine is to be powdered. Dose, four ractis, to be taken with clarified butter, honey, and twentynine black peppers This medicine cures weakness of digesting heat, chronic fever, diarrhoea, grahani, and swelling due to anaemia

कतिपया रसहीना योगाः ।

(१)

वह्निशुण्ठी विड़ं विलुं लवणं पेषयेत् समम् । पिवेदुष्णान्मसा  
चानु वातोत्थां ग्रहणीं जयेत् ॥

*Recipes of certain medicines having  
no minerals in them :—*

(1)

Roots of chitraka, shunthi, bira salt, bilva, and rock-salt are to be taken in equal quantities and rubbed with water. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a tola, each, to be taken with hot water This medicine cures grahani due to excess of va'yu

(२)

दग्धशम्बुकसिन्धुत्थं तुल्यं क्षौद्रेण लेहयेत् । निष्कैकैकं  
निहन्ताशु ग्रहणीरोगमुत्कटम् ॥

(2)

Equal quantities of burnt shambuka shells and rock salt are to be mixed together and taken with honey. It cures chronic diarrhoea, however malignant (Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  tola)

## सौवर्चलादि चूर्णम् ।

(३)

सौवर्चलं जीरकधान्य-युग्मं जया यवानीकणनागरं च ।  
कपित्थसारिणं समं प्रगृह्य ददीत तक्रैः निशि तीव्रपित्ते ॥ गद्याण-  
मात्रं मधुखण्डयुक्तं तक्रेण युक्तं त्वरुचिप्रशान्त्यै । वातप्रधाने  
च कफप्रधाने रात्रौ कषायं कूटजस्य दद्यात् ॥

*Sauvarchala'di powder.*

(3)

Equal quantities of sauvarchala salt, jeera', black jeera', dhanya', shatapuspi, bhanga', jama'ni, pippali shunthi, and kernel of kapittha are to be mixed together and applied in grahani due to an abnormal excess of pittam. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  a tola' to be taken with butter-milk at night. For pacification of aversion to food, this medicine is to be taken with butter-milk, mixed with honey and sugar. In grahani due to an excess of va'yu and kapha, it is desirable to let the patient drink decoction of kutaja at night as an additional remedy.

(8)

क्षशान्वजाजीह्वयमाक्षिकेण कदुत्रयेनापि युतं त्वनुष्णम् ।  
चाङ्गेरिकाजीरकयुग्मधान्यं दुग्धेन्दु शकाय ददीत दध्ना ॥

(4)

Equal quantities of roots of chitraka, jeera' and black-jeera' taken with honey, or powdered trikatu, taken with

curd cure chronic diarrhoea. The following pot-herbs are to be taken with diet :—cha'ngeri, jeera', black jeera', dugdhika, and dhanya' (Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  tola')

(५)

मुस्तावत्सकपाठाग्निव्योषप्रतिविषाविषम् ॥ धातकीमोचनिर्थास-  
श्चूतास्थि ग्रहणीहरम् ॥

(5)

Equal quantities of musta', kutaja, pa'tha', roots of chitraka, trikatu, ativisa', aconite, dha'taki flower, exudation of sha'lmali, and kernel of stones of mangoes, mixed together, cure grahani (Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  tola of the compound, to be taken with honey or curd or butter-milk)

दुग्धवटी ।

अमृतं भानुभागञ्च तत्सममहिफेनकम् । तदर्द्धं कान्तलीहञ्च  
सर्व्वाद्विगुणहिङ्गुलम् ॥ दुग्धेन वटिकां कृत्वा द्विगुञ्चं परिमाणतः ।  
दुग्धेन च सदा भक्ष्या प्रातःकाले विशेषतः ॥ तृणायां च क्षुधाकाले  
गोदुग्धं शृतशीतलम् । निर्जलञ्च पिवेत् सदा वारि च लवणं  
त्यजेत् ॥ ग्रहणीं चिरजां हन्ति सशोथं विषमज्वरम् । अग्निञ्च  
कुरुते दीप्तमग्नपित्तं निहन्तग्रलम् ॥

*Dugdha-bati.*

Twelve parts of aconite and opium, each, six parts

of load-stone, and sixty parts of cinnaba'r are to be rubbed together with milk, and made into pills, two ractis, each. One such pill is to be taken in the morning rubbed with a little of milk. Diet, absolutely pure milk (not mixed with water) just boiled and cooled, to be taken in quantities just sufficient to pacify hunger and thirst. Salt and drinking of water are to be strictly prohibited. In intense thirst a little of cocoanut water may be allowed. This medicine cures grahani of long standing, ascites, chronic fever, and amlapitta.

### पौयूष वटी ।

रसं गन्धं विषं ताम्रं गगनं लौहतालकम् । हिङ्गुलं  
शाळ्मलीक्षारमहिफेनं समांशकम् ॥ यवाङ्गवटिका कार्या दुग्धेन  
सह दापयेत् । गोदुग्धं हि सदा पथ्यं वारि च लवणं त्यजेत् ॥  
हन्ति शोथं तथातुग्रं ग्रहणीञ्च सुदारुणाम् । ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति  
सद्य एव न संशयः ॥

### *Piyusa-bati*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, aconite, copper, mica', iron, orpiment, cinnabar, alka'li, prepared from bark of sha'lmali, and opium are to be rubbed with milk, and made into pills, half a java in weight, each. One such pill is to be taken with milk in the morning. It cures ascites and grahani. Diet, absolutely pure milk just boiled and then cooled. Prohibitions as in Dugdhabati.

पर्पटीसेवने साधारणविधिः ।

आदौ शंकरमभ्यर्च्य स्वस्थचित्तेन्द्रियोऽपि सन् । प्रभाते  
भक्षयेदेनां प्राग् रक्तिद्वयसन्मिताम् । रक्तिकादिक्रमाद् वृद्धिर्भक्ष्या  
नैव दशोपरि । आरोग्यदर्शनं यावत् तावद् ह्यासस्ततः परम् ।  
दृष्ट्यायां च क्षुधाकाले निर्जलं तु पिवेत् सदा । गोदुग्धं शृतशीतलं  
नात्र कालविचारणा ॥ शालिषष्टिकयोरन्नं सदुग्धं सितया युतम् ।  
गोधूमरोटकं चैव पोलिकां च तथैव च ॥ सद्यो विरचिता  
लाजास्तच् चूर्णं लाजमण्डकम् । अश्नीयात् सर्वमेतत् तु  
क्षुधाकाङ्क्षानुसारतः ॥ फलेषु पापितादप्यौ केवलौ स्वल्पमानतः ।  
भक्षणीयौ मले वद्धे नातिसारे कदाचन ॥ अन्यदपि न भोक्तव्यं  
द्रव्यं किञ्चित् कदाचन । लवणं नैव भक्ष्यं तु त्याज्यं वारि विशेषतः ।  
नाजीर्णं भोजनं नैव पथ्यकालव्यतिक्रमः । स्नानाभ्यङ्गं दिवानिद्रां  
व्यायाममतिभाषणम् । रात्रौ जागरणञ्चैव रौद्रानलनिषेवणम् ।  
कटुहृदिगण्डशूलसुण्णखाद्यं विशेषतः । तुहिनशीतलं चैव सर्वदा  
यत्नतस्तज्जेत् ॥ त्याज्यानि यानि यानि तु रसभस्मनिषेवणे । तानि  
तु वर्जयेन् नित्यं पर्पटीसेवनेऽपि च ॥ दृष्ट्यायां च क्षुधाकाले सत्वरं  
पानभोजनम् । विहितं सर्वकालेषु निशीथेऽपि निशाक्षये ।  
क्षुधाकाले व्यतिक्रान्ते यदि वायुः प्रकुप्यति । भिन्भिणीति  
शिरःशूले विरेके वमयौ तथा ॥ दृष्ट्क्लेशे सहनातीते पित्ताधिक्ये  
तथैव च ॥ नारिकेलपयः पेयं प्रयोजनानुसारतः । पातव्यं  
नाधिकं तत् तु शिशिरे हि विशेषतः ॥ न पश्येन् न स्पृशेद्  
गच्छेद् स्त्रियमपि कदाचन । निर्भयं तु पिवेद् दुग्धं क्षुत्क्षणाया  
प्ररोचितः ॥ स्वप्ने शुक्रच्यूतौ सत्यां क्षीरं पिवेत् तु तत्क्षणात् ॥  
विदध्यात् तु ततः परं प्रतिक्रियां कवीश्वरः ॥

*General directions to be followed at the time of taking  
a class of medicines called "parpati" :—*

The medicine is to be taken only once a day, a little after sunrise. The dose on the first day is two ractis only. This is to be increased by one racti a day, till it reaches the minimum of ten ractis on the 9th day. It should not be increased any more. This minimum dose of ten ractis a day is to be continued so long as the disease is not cured. Then, after the cure is effected, the dose of the medicine is to be reduced by one racti a day, till it reaches one racti; after which the medicine is to be stopped altogether. Diet, absolutely pure cow's milk (unmixed with water), only just boiled and not condensed, is to be cooled and then drunk, whenever the patient gets hungry or thirsty. The quantity of milk drunk, each time, should be just as much as required to pacify hunger and thirst, and not in excess of that. Neither should it be less. The following may also be taken along with milk, boiled rice prepared from sha'li or sastika paddy, a little of sugar or sugar-candy, home-made bread prepared from flour (not fermented), paddy fried and devoid of husk (meant to be taken as fresh as possible), powder of the same, and paste prepared from the same. Of fruits, only a little of ripe pa'pita' and a'tripya may be taken, if there be constipation. In case of diarrhœa, no fruit should be allowed. No other articles of food-stuff should be allowed to be taken by the patient. Salt and water (for drinking) should be prohibited altogether. The patient should not drink or eat anything, so long as he does not feel thirst or hunger, neither should he delay eating or drinking, when he gets hungry or thirsty.

In other words, he is to drink milk as soon as he feels thirsty, and he is to drink milk, with or without some food, as soon as he feels hungry. The following are to be strictly avoided :— bath, rubbing the body with oil or any thing else, sleeping in day time, physical exercise, too much talking, keeping late hours at night, exposure to the sun and fire, pungents, sour, bitters, salt, hot food, and much cold food. Prohibitions to be observed at the time of taking incinerated mercury (see vol 1, pages 199 to 205) should also be observed at the time of taking any of the *parpatis*. There must be no delay in taking food at the time of hunger and thirst, even at mid night and the fag-end of the night. In the event of the derangement of *va'yu*, caused by failure of taking food at the proper time, giving rise to an unpleasant sensation or pain in the brain, vomiting, purgation, intense thirst, and excess of *pittam*, it is desirable to drink cocoanut water, as much as required. This is however not to be drunk in excess, especially in winter (and in cold countries). Sexual intercourse and even touching and interviewing of wife and other tempting women should be avoided altogether. Milk is to be drunk without hesitation, as much as is necessary to quench thirst or to satisfy hunger. In case of nocturnal emission of semen, while asleep, milk is to be drunk immediately, and steps should be taken to stop its recurrence. (The following are a few of the "*parpatis*").

रसपपटी ।

शुद्धं रसं तथा गन्धं समभागेन मर्दयेत् । अतः कज्जलिका कार्या



शोभना कज्जलोपमा ॥ ध्यापयेत् लौहदर्व्यां तां वदराङ्गारवह्निना ।  
 मृदुना धूमहीनेन मृत्शरावस्थितेन च ॥ उपक्रमो यदा शङ्खगो  
 दर्वां धुमोद्गमस्य तु । अवतार्या तदा तूर्णं भूमौ दर्वा कशानुतः ॥  
 दर्वां विचालयेत् तां तु काष्ठिकया मूहुर्मूहुः । तैलोपमा यदा मा  
 स्यात् तूर्णं तां ढालयेत् तदा ॥ गोमयोपरि संस्थितं घृताक्ते  
 कदलीदले । संपीड्यान्येन पत्रेण गोमयगर्भकेन हि । पीडन-  
 चिपिटीकृता गव्याज्यस्तोकभर्जिता । निहन्ति विविधान् रोगान्  
 मलदोषसमुत्थितान् ॥ ख्यातैषा रसपर्पटी कल्पारम्भात् सुपूजिताः ।  
 शम्भुं प्रणम्य भक्त्या पूजां कृत्वा च विष्णुचरणार्जे । रसगन्धक-  
 पर्पटिका भक्ष्या तेनातिसिद्धिदा भवति ॥ अर्शोऽरोगं ग्रहणीं सामां  
 शूलातिसारौ च । कामल-पाण्डुव्याधिं श्लैहानश्चातिदारुणम् ॥  
 गुल्मजलोदरभस्मकुरोगं हन्तग्रामवातांश्च अष्टादशैव कुष्ठान्यशेष  
 शोथादिरोगांश्च ॥ इयमस्त्रपित्तप्रशमनी त्रिदोषदमनी क्षुधाति-  
 कमनीया । अग्निं निमग्नमुदरे ज्वालाजटिलं करोत्याशु ॥  
 रसगन्धकपर्पटिका त्वपवार्यं व्याधिसंघातम् । वलीपलितशून्यं  
 पुरुषं दीर्घायुषं कुरुते ॥ व्याधिप्रभावहरणापमृतुप्रतासनापकरणाच्च  
 मर्त्यानाममृतघटी रसगन्धकपर्पटी जयति ॥

### *Rasa parpatr.*

Equal quantities of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, which is to be melted in an iron ladle placed upon fire, made of char coal (prepared preferably from wood of badara), and devoid of smoke While melting the kajjali is to be rolled by means of a stick, so long as the former does not completely melt. It is then to be thrown forthwith

upon a banana leaf, placed upon a small dais made of cowdung, and pressed immediately by means of a lump of cowdung contained in another piece of a banana leaf, external surfaces of the two leaves being smeared with a little of clarified butter By this pressure, the melted kajjali will become very thin and widened This is called parpati The whole of the kajjali may thus be trans-formed into parpati, which is next to be smeared with a little of clarified butter and heated by a very mild heat, for a few minutes

Duly taken, this medicine cures piles, grahani, colic, diarrhoea, jaundice, anemia, enlargement of spleen, gulma, dropsy, bhasmaka'gni (abnormal hunger), ascites, leprosy, amlapitta, and many other diseases.

### रसेन्द्रपर्पटी ।

रसस्तद्विगुणो गन्धो यत्नेन कज्जलीकृतौ । तयोः सह विमर्दयेत्  
सूततुल्यं च ताम्रकम् ॥ पर्पटी क्रियते सर्वं रसपर्पटिकाक्रमात् ।  
रसेन्द्रपर्पटी ह्येषा विविधरोगनाशिका ॥

### *Rasendra parpati*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali 'black powder with which is to be mixed one part of copper The compound is then to be transformed into a "parpati" in the same way as "rasa parpati" This medicine cures many diseases

### सूतेन्द्रपर्पटी ।

रसस्य पञ्चभागाश्च तथैव ताम्रभस्मनः । सुक्ता वैक्रान्तो माणिक्यं

प्रवालञ्च वराटिका ॥ भागैकं गृह्यते भस्म प्रत्येकस्य पयस्तरम् \* ।  
गन्धकः सर्वतुल्यं च सर्वं मर्द्यं प्रयत्नतः ॥ पर्पटी क्रियते पञ्चात्  
सर्वव्याधिविनाशिनी । महेश्वरप्रसादेन सिद्धभूदेवकल्पिता ॥

*Sutendra parpati.*

Five parts of mercury are to be rubbed with fifteen parts of sulphur to form a black powder, with which are to be mixed five parts of copper and one part, each, of pearls, vaikra'nta (garnet), ruby, corals, and cowri shells (all reduced to ashes, as usual) The compound is then to be transformed into a "parpati" in the same way as "rasa-parpati" This medicine cures all sorts of diseases.

लौह पर्पटी ।

रसं तद्विगुणं गन्धं कज्जलीकृत्य यत्नतः । शुद्धलौहस्य चूर्णन्तु  
रसतुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ॥ एकीकृत्य ततो यत्नात् लौहपात्रे  
प्रमर्द्दितम् । घृतप्रलिप्तदर्व्या तु स्वेदयेन् मृदुनाग्निना ॥ द्रवीभूतं  
समाहृत्य ठालयेत् कदलीदले । शीतपयोऽनुपानं वा काथं वा  
धन्याजीरयोः । रक्तिद्वयात् समारभ्य वर्धयेद् दशरक्तिः ॥  
सेवनीया यथाविधि यावदारोग्यदर्शनम् । सूतिकाञ्च ज्वरञ्चैव  
ग्रहणीमति दुस्तराम् ॥ आमशूलातिसारांश्च पाण्डुरोगं सकामलम् ।  
प्लीहानमग्निमान्द्रञ्च भस्मकञ्च तथैव च ॥ आमवातमुदावर्त्तं  
कुष्ठान्यष्टादशैव तु । एवमादीं स्तथा रोगान् गराणि विविधानि  
च ॥ हन्तरेषा लौहपर्पटी योग्यकालनिषेवणात् ॥

\* पयसि जले तरति हंसवदिति पयस्तरं वारितरमित्यर्थः ।

*Louha parpati.*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, with which is to be mixed one part of iron. All of these are to be rubbed together in an iron mortar and transformed into parpati, in the same way as "rasa parpati." Accompaniment, cold milk or decoction of jeera' and dhanya'. This medicine cures sutika', diarrhoea, anemia, jaundice, weakness of the digesting heat, and bhasmaka (abnormal hunger)

खर्णं पर्पटी ।

रसोत्तमं पलं शुद्धं तोलकं खर्णभस्मकम् । पञ्चतोलमितं  
गन्धं सर्व्वं पाषाणखल्वके । मर्द्दयेद् दृढपाणिभ्यां यावत् कज्ज्वलतां  
ब्रजेत् ॥ ततः पाकविधानन्नः पर्पटीं कारयेत् सुधीः । रक्तिकादि-  
क्रमेणैव योजयेदनुपानतः ॥ ग्रहणीं विविधां हन्ति खल्वशोषं  
विशेषतः । शूलमष्टविधं हन्ति वृथा सर्व्वरुजापहा ॥

*Swarna parpati.*

Four tola's of mercury, one tola' of incinerated gold, and five tola's of sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder. This is next to be transformed into a parpati in the same way as rasa-parpati (see page -) This medicine cures grahani, phthisis in early stage, colic, etc

पञ्चासृत पर्पटी ।

अष्टौ गन्धकतोलका रसदलं लौहं तदर्द्धं शुभं लौहार्द्धञ्च वराभकं

सुविमलं ताम्रं तथाभ्रार्चिकम् । पात्रे लौहमये च मर्द्दनविधौ  
चूर्णीकृतञ्चैकतो द्रव्यां वादरवह्निनातिमृदुना पाकं विदित्वा दले ।  
रन्भाया लघु ढालयेत् पटुरियं पञ्चामृता पर्पटी ख्याता क्षौद्रघृतान्विता  
प्रतिदिनं गुञ्जाद्वयं वृद्धितः । नानावर्णग्रहस्थामरुचिसमुदये  
दुष्टदुर्णामकादौ कृद्वां दीर्घातिसारे ज्वरभवकसिते रक्तपित्ते  
क्षयेऽपि । वृथाणां वृथराज्ञी वलीपलितहरा नेत्रोपैक्ष्मादौ तुन्दं  
दौमन्थिराग्निं पुनरपि नवकं रोगिदेहं करोति । ( रसदलं रसस्य  
दलं गन्धकार्क्षमित्यर्थः । कसिते इति कासरोगे । )

### *Pancha'mrita parpati*

Eight tola's of sulphur, four tola's of mercury, two tola's of iron, one tola' of mica, and half a tola' of copper are to be rubbed together in an iron mortar to form a black powder, which is next to be transformed into a parpati, in the same way as "rasa parpati." Accompaniment, clarified butter and honey This medicine cures grahani, aversion to food, vomiting, diarrhoea, fever, cough, hemeptosis, waste in early stage, and eye-diseases

### महेश पर्पटी ।

सूतताम्रसुवर्णाणां प्रत्येकं सममानतः । गृहीत्वा मेलयेत्  
तत्र गन्धकं सर्व्वतुल्यकम् ॥ सर्व्वं विमर्द्दितं स्वस्वे निखन्द्रं  
कज्जलीकृतम् । पर्पटीं कारयेद् यत्नान् नान्ना महेशपर्पटी ॥  
सर्व्वरोगविधातिका रसानां मौलिसंस्थिता । रसायनवरा सा हि  
सिद्धभूदेवपूजिता ॥

*Mahesha parpati.*

One part, each, of mercury, copper, and gold, and three parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, which is to be transformed into a parpati. This cures all sorts of diseases

विजय-पर्पटी ।

गन्धकं क्षुद्रितं कृत्वा भाव्यं भृङ्गरसेन तु । सप्तधा वा त्रिधा वापि पञ्चाच्छृङ्खलं विचूर्णयेत् ॥ चूर्णयित्वायसे पात्रे कृत्वा वह्निगतं सुधीः । द्रुतं भृङ्गरसे क्षिप्तं तत ऊर्ध्वं शोषयेत् ॥ तच्च गन्धं पलञ्चैव गन्धाद्वै शुद्धपारदम् । सूताद्वै भस्मरौप्यञ्च तद्वै स्वर्णं भस्मकम् ॥ तद्वै मृतवैक्रान्तं मौक्तिकञ्च विनिक्षिपेत् । एकीकृत्य ततः सर्वं कुर्यात् पर्पटिकां शुभाम् ॥ लौहपात्रे समरसं मर्दितं कज्जलीकृतम् । वदराङ्गरवह्निस्थे लौहपात्रे द्रवीकृतम् ॥ मयूरचन्द्रिकाकारं लिङ्गं वा यदि दृश्यते । आद्ययो दृश्यते सूतः खरपाके न दृश्यते ॥ मृदौ न सम्यग् भङ्गः स्यान्मध्ये भङ्गश्च रूप्यवत् । खरे लघुर्भवेद् भङ्गो रुद्रः सुक्ष्मोऽरुणच्छविः ॥ मृदुमध्ये तथा खाद्यौ खरस्तप्राज्यो विषोपमः । ज्वराव्याधिशताकीर्णं विश्वं दृष्ट्वा पुरा हरः ॥ विदधौ रसरजिन्द्रं नाम्ना विजयपर्पटी ॥ दुर्व्वारां ग्रहणीं हन्ति दुःसाध्यां बहुवार्षिकीम् ॥ आमशूलमतीसारं सामञ्चैव सुदारुणम् । अतिसारं षड्रशींसि क्षयं च सपरिग्रहम् ॥ शोथञ्च कामलां पाण्डुं प्लीहानञ्च जलोदरम् । पक्तिशूलञ्चातपित्तं वातरक्तं वमिं क्रिमिम् ॥ अष्टादशविधं कुष्ठं प्रमेहान् विषमज्वरान् । वातपित्तकफोत्थाञ्च ज्वरान् हन्ति सुदारुणान् ॥ सेवकोऽस्या भवेदेव

वपुषा निर्मलः सुधीः । जीवेद् वर्षशतं श्रीमान् वलीपलितवर्जितः ॥  
 प्रातः भुनक्ति सततं नियतं द्विगुञ्जां यस्तां स विन्दति तुलां  
 कुसुमायुधस्य । आयुश्च दीर्घमनघं वपुषः स्थिरत्वं हानिं वलीपलि-  
 तयोरतुलं वलञ्च ॥

### *Vijaya parpati*

Eight tola's of sulphur, specially purified with the juice of bhringara'ja, four tola's of mercury, two tola's of silver, one tola' of gold, half a tola' of vaikra'nta (garnet, reduced to ashes), and half a tola of pearls are to be rubbed together to form a black powder which is next to be transformed into a "parpati", in the same way as "rasa-parpati" This medicine cures grahani of long standing, colic due to mucus, diarrhoea, phthisis, anemia, jaundice, amlapitta, va'ta-racta, fevers of all sorts, and senility

### वज्रपर्पटी ।

वज्रं हेम रसस्तारं मौक्तिकं ताम्रमभ्रकम् । सर्वेतुल्येन  
 गन्धेन क्रियते वज्रपर्पटी ॥ अमृतसंनिभा चैषा पर्पटीकुलभूषणा ।  
 सर्वरोगनिस्सृदनी जरामृत्वप्रवारिणी ॥

### *Bajra parpati.*

Equal quantities of diamond, gold, mercury, silvea, pearls, copper, and mica, and sulphur, equal in quantity to all the above-mentioned combined, are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, which is to be transformed into a parpati in the same way as "rasa-parpati" This medicine cures all the diseases and retards senility and death.

चतुर्थोऽध्यायः ।

अथाग्निर्वैषस्याधिकारः ।

अथाग्निर्वैषम्यनिदानम् ।

१०:

## CHAPTER IV.

### Irregularity of the digesting heat.

*Its causes, symptoms, and indications*

मन्दस्तीक्ष्णोऽथ विषमः समश्नंति चतुर्विधः । कफपित्ता-  
निलाधिव्यात् तत्साम्याज्जाठरीऽनलः ॥ विषमो वातजान् रोगान्  
तीक्ष्णः पित्तनिमित्तज्ञान् । करोत्यग्निस्तथा मन्दो विकारान् कफ  
सम्भवान् ॥ समा समाग्नं रगिता मात्रा सम्यग विपच्यते । स्वल्पापि  
नैव मन्दाग्नौ विषमाग्नौ देहिनः । कदाचित् पच्यते सम्यक्  
कदाचिच्च न पच्यते ॥ मात्रातिमात्राप्यगिता मुखं यस्य विपच्यते ।  
तीक्ष्णाग्निरिति तं विद्यात् समाग्नः यं ह उच्यते । तीक्ष्णाग्निः  
प्रवर्त्तो भृशं भक्षक एव कथ्यते ।

The digesting heat in the stomach may be of four different kinds, according to the different state of the doshas (or abnormal excess of vayu, pittam, and kapha). In other words an abnormal excess of kapha (phlegm) gives rise to *mandasyau* or weakness of the digesting heat; an abnormal excess of pittam (animal heat) gives rise to *tikshasyau* or



intenseness of the digesting heat, abnormal excess of va'yu (wind) gives rise to *bsama'gni* or want of uniformity in the digesting heat, and an equilibrium in the condition of the three doshas gives rise to *sama'gni* or normality of the digesting heat. The first kind gives rise to diseases due to an abnormal excess of kapha, the second to diseases due to an abnormal excess of pitta, and the third gives rise to diseases due to an abnormal excess of va'yu. Of all these four kinds of digesting heat, the *sama'gni* is the best. *Tiksha'gni*, in its excessiveness, is called *bhasmak'gni*.

### अजीर्णं निदानम् ।

अत्यम्बपानाद् विषमाशनाच् च । संधारणात् स्वप्नविपर्ययाच्च ॥  
कालेऽपि सात्प्रं लघु चापि भुक्तम् । अन्नं न पाकं भजते नरस्य ॥  
आमाजीर्णं जरत् पित्तं विष्टब्धाजीर्णमेव च । रसशेषकृतं चैव  
अजीर्णं स्याच् चतुर्विधम् ॥

### *Causes of indigestion.*

The following are the causes of indigestion, which is due to weakness of the digesting heat —Drinking of excessive quantity of water (i. e. water drunk in excess of the quantity required to satisfy thirst), taking of food at irregular hours and in irregular quantities ( see page 19 ), suppressing calls of nature, and sleeping in day time

Indigestion is of four kinds, viz a'majirna or indigestion due to a'ma (undigested part of the chyle giving rise to mucus) bidagdha'jirna or jaratpitta (in which food in the stomach is putrefied before digestion, causing the putrefaction

of the bile, and forming toximia), bistambha'jirna (i. e. indigestion attended with flatulence), and rāsa-sesha'jirna (explained below).

### आमजीर्ण लक्षणम् ।

तन्नामे गुरुतोत्क्लेदः शोथो गण्डाच्चिकूटगः । उद्गारश्च यथा भुक्तमजीर्णस्य प्रवर्तते ॥

#### *Symptoms of a'm'jirna :—*

Heaviness of the body, nausea, swelling of the cheeks and pupils of the eyes belching of wind having the same taste as the food taken, which remains in the stomach, long undigested

### विदग्धाजीर्ण ( जरत्पित्त ) लक्षणम् ।

विदग्धे भ्रमदण्मुर्च्छाः पित्ताच्च विविधा रुजः । उद्गारश्च सधूमान्नः खेदो दाहश्च जायते ॥

#### *Symptoms of bidagdha'jirna .—*

giddiness, thirst, loss of consciousness various ailments due to pittam, belching smoke-like vapour with sour taste, perspiration, and sensation of heat

### विष्टम्भाजीर्ण लक्षणम् ।

विष्टम्भे शूलमाधानं विविधा वातवेदनाः । मलवाताप्रवृत्तिश्च स्तम्भो मोहांगपीडनम् ॥

*Symptoms of bistambha'jirna —*

colic, flatulence, all sorts of pain in the stomach, due to the derangement of va'yu, constipation, and non-discharge of wind from the stomach, loss of consciousness, and pain in the limbs

रसशेषाजीर्णं लक्षणम् ।

रसशेषेऽन्नविद्वेषो हृदयाशुद्धिगौरवे ।

*Symptoms of rasa-seha'jirna :—*

The essence of food eaten is called the “rasa” (chyle). The digested part of this chyle is transformed into blood, and the part undigested is called “rasa-shesa” So long as this undigested part of the chyle is not digested the patient feels aversion to food uneasiness in the heart, and heaviness of the limbs

अथ विसूचिकादि निदानम् ।

अजीर्णमामं विष्टवधं विदग्धञ्च यदीरितम् । विसूच्यलसकौ तस्माद्भवेच्चापि विलम्बिका ॥ सूचीभिरिव गात्राणि तुदन् सन्तिष्ठतेऽनिलः यस्याजीर्णेन सा वैद्यैर्विसूचीति निगद्यते ॥ न तां परिमिताहारा लभन्ते विदितागमाः । मूढास्तामजितात्मानो लभन्तेऽशनलोलुपाः ॥ मूर्च्छातिसारौ वमथुः पिपासा शूलो भ्रमोद्वेष्टन जृम्भदाहाः । वैवर्णकम्पौ हृदये रुजश्च भवन्ति तस्यां

शिरसश्च भेदः ॥ कुक्षिरानह्यतेऽत्यर्थं प्रताम्येत् परिकूजति । निरुद्धो  
मारुतश्चैव कुक्षावुपरि धावति ॥ वातवर्चोनिरोधश्च यस्यात्यर्थं  
भवेदपि । तस्य ह्यः कालाहरे लक्षणोद्गारी च यस्य तु ॥ दुष्टन्तु  
भुक्तं कफमारुताभ्यां प्रवर्तते नोर्द्धमधश्च यस्य । विलम्बिकां तां  
भृशदुश्चिकित्स्यामाचक्षते शास्त्रविदः पुराणाः ॥

*Symptoms of cholera, etc.*

The three kinds of indigestion, referred to above, viz. a'ma, bistabdha, and bidagdha, give rise to bisuchi, alasaka, and bilambika' respectively

*Bisuchi (cholera) :—*

In this disease, va'yu (wind), vehemently in excess, due to indigestion, gives rise to pricking sensation all over the body. Those who are acquainted with the principles of hygiene and medicine and follow them strictly are rarely attacked with this disease (except by infection). The victims of this disease are generally those persons who cannot control their desire and are greedy

Symptoms of bisuchi :—loss of consciousness, severe movement of the bowels, vomiting, thirst, pain resembling colic in the abdomen, giddiness, cramps in the hands and the feet, yawning, sensation of heat, discolouration, shivering, and pain in the breast and the head

*Alasaka*

This disease is accompanied with painful flatulence, making the patient groan and lose his senses Wind in the

abdomen, failing to make its way downwards, force itself up and affect the heart, throat, and head, etc., giving rise sometimes to rattling sound in the abdomen Discharge of stool and urine in this disease is completely stopped, followed by intense thirst and belching The food taken fails to force its way, up or down, and remains undigested and unchanged in the upper region of the stomach

### *Bilambika'*

In this disease, food, polluted by phlegm and va'yu, cannot go up or down, but remains absolutely idle and confined in the upper part of the stomach. This is more serious than alasaka

अथ अग्निवैषम्यचिकित्सा ।

नारीर्क्षरिणं संयुक्तां पिवेदोद्भुस्वरीं त्वचम् । आभ्यां वा पायसं  
सिद्धं पिवेदत्यग्निशान्तये ॥ यत्किञ्चिद् गुरु मेध्यञ्च श्लेष्मकारि च  
भेषजम् । तदत्यग्निहितं सर्वं भुक्त्वा प्रस्वपनं दिवा ॥

*Treatment of irregularity of the digesting heat.*

Bhasmaka'gni or abnormal intensity of hunger is appeased by taking bark of udumbara, pestled with human milk. Rice and bark of udumbara, boiled with human milk and sugar, serve the same purpose The following are also beneficial to those suffering from bhasmaka'gni :—such food and herbs as buffalos' milk which is heavy and nutritious, but giving rise to phlegm, and sleeping in day time

मुहुर्मुहुर्जीर्णेऽपि भोज्यमस्योपकल्पयेत् । निरिन्धनोऽन्तरं  
लब्ध्वा यथैनं न निपातयेत् ॥

A patient suffering from bhasmaka'gni should be allowed to take food, even before the previous meal is completely digested, otherwise, the digesting fire in the stomach may dry up the dha'tus or constituent ingredients of the body, in the absence of a sufficient quantity of food to consume, leading even to the death of the patient

तत्रामं वमनं कार्यं विदग्धे लङ्घनं हितम् । विष्टब्धे स्वेदनं  
शस्तं रसशेषे शयीत च ॥

It is desirable to vomit in a'ma'jirna, to fast in bidagdha'jirna, to foment the abdomen in bistabdha'jirna, and to fast and sleep in day time in rasashesa'jirna

अन्नं विदग्धं हि नरस्य शीघ्रं शीताम्बना वै परिपाकमेति ।  
तत् तस्य शैत्येन निहन्ति पित्तमाक्ते दिभावाच्च नयत्यधस्तात् ॥

Food putrefied by pittam, before the former is digested, may quickly be digested by coming in contact with cold water, which, by its coolness, does away with pittam which then turns into a sort of dirt, capable of moving downwards (It is therefore desirable, in bidagdha'jirna, to drink cold water only, without eating anything else.)

विष्टब्धे स्वेदनं पथ्यं पेयञ्च लवणीदकम् । रसशेषे दिवास्वप्नो  
लङ्घनं वातवर्जनम् ॥

In bistabdha'jirna, it is desirable to foment the abdomen and to drink saline water In rasa-shesa'jirna, the following

are beneficial.—sleeping in day time, fasting, and staying at a place protected from draughts of air

अग्निमान्द्यादौ रसप्रयोगः ।

आदित्यरसः ।

दरदञ्च विषं गन्धं त्रिकटु त्रिफला समम् । जातीफलं लवङ्गञ्च  
लवणानि च पञ्च वै ॥ सर्वमेतत् कृतं चूर्णमस्त्रयोगिनः सप्तधा ।  
भावयित्वा वटी कार्या गुञ्जाङ्गप्रमिता बुधैः ॥ रसो ह्यादित्य-  
संज्ञोऽयमजौर्णक्षयकारकः । भुक्तमात्रं पाचयति जठरानलदीपनः ॥

*Intro medical treatment of indigestion, etc*

*A'ditya rasa*

Equal quantities of cinna'bar, aco'mite, sulphur, trikatu, triphala', ja t'iphala, lavanga, and the five salts are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, with some sour vegetable juice. Pills are then to be made, half a racti, each. This medicine cures indigestion and increases the intensity of the digesting heat.

वङ्गवानल रसः ।

शुद्धसूतस्य कर्पूकं गन्धकं तत्समं मतम् । पिप्पली पञ्चलवणं  
मरिचञ्च फलत्रयम् ॥ चारत्रयं समं सर्वं चूर्णं कृत्वा प्रयत्नतः ॥  
निर्गुण्ड्याश्च द्रवैर्णैव भावयेद्दिनमेकतः ॥ वङ्गवानलन मायं  
मन्दग्निञ्च विनाशयेत् ।

*Barabā'nale rasa*

One tola, each, of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, with which is to be mixed one tola, each, of the following :—

Pippali, pancha-lavanam, maicha, triphala', the three ksa'ras, (viz javaksara, sarjiksara, and borax) All these are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' for one day with the juice of nirgundi Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight, each. This medicine cures weakness of the digesting heat

हृताशन रसः ।

गन्धे शटङ्गैर्कैकं विषमत्र विभागिकम् । अष्टभागन्तु मरिचं  
जम्भाभोमर्दितं दिनम् ॥ तद्वटीं मुहमानेन कृत्वाद्र्द्रेण प्रयोजयेत् ।  
भूलारोचकगुल्मेषु विसृच्यामग्निमान्दर्यकं ॥ अजीर्णं सन्निपातादौ  
शैत्ये जाड्ये शिरोगदे ।

*Huta'shana rasa*

One part, each, of sulphur, mercury and borax, three parts of aconite, and eight parts of maricha are to be rubbed together, for one day, with lime-juice, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each Accompaniment ginger juice with honey This medicine cures colic, aversion to food, gulma, cholera, indigestion, dullness of the digesting heat, and ailments in the brain

अजीर्णकण्टक रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं विषं गन्धं समं सर्व्वं विचूर्णयेत् । मरिचं सर्व्वतुल्यांशं



कण्टकाय्याः फलद्रवैः ॥ मर्द्दयेद् भावयेत् सर्व्वमेकविंशति-  
वारकम् । त्रिगुञ्जां वटिकां खादेद् सर्वाजीर्णप्रशान्तये ।  
अजीर्णकण्टकः सोऽयं रसो हन्ति विसृचिकाम् ॥ बारिणा  
तिलपर्णप्रथं मूलं पिष्ट्वा पिवेदनु ॥

*Ajurna-kantaka rsaa*

One part, each of mercury, sulphur, and aconite, and three parts of maricha are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana, for twenty-one times, with the juice of kantaka'ri. Pills are then to be made three ractus in weight, each. This medicine cures all sorts of indigestion and cholera. Roots of tilaparni, pestled with water, are to be taken after taking the medicine.

रामवाण रसः ।

पारदामृतलवङ्गगन्धकं भागयुग्ममरिचेन मिश्रितम् । जाति-  
काफलमथार्द्धभागिकम् तिन्तिडीफलरसेन मर्द्दितम् ॥ मासमात्रमनु-  
पानयोगतः सद्य एव जठराग्निदीपनः । मंग्रहग्रहणिकुम्भकर्णकं  
सामवातखरदूषणं जयेत् ॥ वह्निमान्द्रदशवत् नशनो रामवाण  
इव विशुद्धो रसः ।

*Ra'maba'na rasa.*

(One part, each, of mercury, aconite, lavanga, and sulphur, two parts of maricha, and half a part of ja'tiphala are to be rubbed together with the juice of green tamarind, and made into pills, six ractus in weight, each. Accompaniment,

to be decided upon with reference to the comparative condition of the dosas. The medicine cures grahami of long standing, rheumatism, and indigestion.

अग्निसहाय रसः ।

रसेन्द्रगन्धी स - टङ्गणज समं विषं योज्यमिह त्रिभागम् ।  
कपर्दशङ्खाविह नैत्रभागी मरिचमत्वाष्टगुणं प्रदेयम् ॥ सुपक्व  
जम्बीररसेन घृष्टः मिद्धो भवेदग्निसहाय एषः । विसूचिकाजीर्णं  
समीरणान्तं दद्याद्द्विवक्त्रं ग्रहणीगदे च ॥

*Agnisaha'ya rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, and borax, three parts, each, of aconite, cowhshell, and conch-shell, and eight parts of maricha are to be rubbed together with the juice of ripe lime fruits, and made into pills, six raktas in weight, each. This medicine cures cholera, indigestion, and grahami.

महाग्निकारक रसः ।

शुद्धं सूतं द्विधा गन्धं गन्धतुल्यञ्च टङ्गणम् । फलत्रयं यवक्षारं  
व्योषं पञ्च पट्नि च ॥ द्वादशैतानि सर्व्वाणि रसतुल्यानि योजयेत् ।  
ममर्द्दं सप्तधा सर्व्वं भावयेदार्द्रकद्रवैः ॥ संशोष्य चूर्णयित्वा तु  
भक्षयेदार्द्रकाम्बुना । शाणमात्रं वयो वीक्ष्य नानाजीर्णप्रशान्तये ॥  
महाग्निकारको रसस्तेजसा कालभास्करः ॥

अग्निमान्द्रभवान् रोगाञ्छेयं पाण्डुमयं जयेत् । दुर्णाम-

to be decided upon with reference to the comparative condition of the dosas. The medicine cures grahami of long standing, rheumatism, and indigestion.

अग्निसहाय रसः ।

रसेन्द्रगन्धौ सः टङ्गणम् समं विषं योज्यमिह त्रिभागम् ।  
कपर्दशङ्खाविह नैत्रभार्गी मरिचमत्राष्टगुणं प्रदेयम् ॥ सुपक्व  
जम्बीररसेन घृष्टः मिश्रो भवेदग्निसहाय एषः । विसृचिकाजीर्णं  
समीरणान्तं दद्याद्द्विवत्सं ग्रहणीगदे च ॥

*Agnisaha'ya rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, and borax, three parts, each, of aconite, cowrie-shell, and conch-shell, and eight parts of maricha are to be rubbed together with the juice of ripe lime fruits, and made into pills, six ratis in weight, each. This medicine cures cholera, indigestion, and grahami.

महाग्निकारक रसः ।

शुद्धं सूतं द्विधा गन्धं गन्धतुल्यञ्च टङ्गणम् । फलत्रयं यवक्षारं  
व्योषं पञ्च पट्टनि च ॥ द्वादशैतानि सर्वानि रसतुल्यानि योजयेत् ।  
ममर्द्दं सप्तधा सर्वं भावयेदार्द्रकद्रवैः ॥ संशोष्य चूर्णयित्वा तु  
भक्षयेदार्द्रकाम्बुना । शणमात्रं वयो वीक्ष्य नानाजीर्णप्रशान्तये ॥  
महाग्निकारको रसस्तेजसा कालभास्करः ॥

अग्निमान्द्रभवान् रोगाञ्छेयं पाण्डुमयं जयेत् । दुर्णाम-

ग्रहणीमामरोगान् हन्ति न संशयः ॥ यथेष्टाहारचष्टम् नास्त्यत्र  
नियमः क्वचित् ।

### *Waha'gnaka'raka rasa*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, two parts of borax, and one part, each, of triphala', javaksha'ra, trikatu, and the five salts are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, with the juice of ginger.

The compound is then to be dried and powdered. Dose, one-fourth tola', each, to be taken with ginger juice. This medicine cures all sorts of indigestion, swelling due to anemia, piles, and diarrhoea of long standing.

### पाशुपत रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं द्विधा गन्धं त्रिभागं तीक्ष्णभस्मकम् । त्रिभिः समं  
विषं देयं चित्रकक्कायभावितम् ॥ धृत्तवीजस्य भस्मापि द्वात्रिंशद्भाग-  
संयुतम् । कटुत्रयं त्रिभागं स्यात्तत्रैवैला च तत्समम् ॥ जार्सीफलं  
तथा कोषमर्द्धभागं नियोजयेत् । तथार्द्धं लवणं पञ्च  
स्रुह्यकैरुण्डतिन्तिडी ॥ मयुराश्वत्थजक्षारं तत्र दद्याद् विचक्षणः ।  
हरीतकीं यवक्षारं सर्जिकां हिङ्गुजीरकम् ॥ टंकणं सूततुल्यञ्च  
अन्नयोगेन मर्हयेत् । भोजनान्ते प्रयोक्तव्यो गुञ्जाफलप्रमाणतः ॥  
रसः पाशुपतो नाम सद्यः प्रत्ययकारकः । दीपनः पाचनो  
हृद्यः सद्यो हन्ति विस्त्रिकाम् ॥ तालमूलीरसेनैव उदरामयमाशनः ।  
मोचरसेनातिसारं ग्रहणीं तक्रसैन्धवैः ॥ सौवर्चलकणाशुण्डीयुतः  
शूलं विनाशयेत् । अग्नीं हन्ति च तक्रेण पिप्पल्या कफरोगकम् ॥  
वातरोगं निहन्तप्राशु शुण्ठीसौवर्चलान्वितः । शर्कराधान्ययोगेन  
पित्तरोगं निहन्तप्रयम् ॥

*Pa'shupata rasa*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of steel, and six parts of aconite are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the decoction of roots of chitraka. The compound is then to be mixed with the following —

thirty-two parts of ashes of seeds of dhustura', three parts of trikatu, three parts of lavanga, three parts of ela', half a part of ja'tiphala, half a part of ja'tikosha, half a part of pancha lavana, half a part, each, of the alkalies prepared from snuhi, arka, eranda, tintiri, apa'marga, ashwattha, and one part, each, of haritaki, javaksha'ra, sarjuksha'ra, hingu, jeera' and borax. All these are to be rubbed together with lime juice, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each, to be taken after meal. This medicine cures loss of power of digestion and cholera. It is to be taken with the juice of musali, in udara-roga, with the exudation of sha'mali in diarrhoea, with butter-milk and rock-salt in grahani, with sauvarchala-salt, pippali, and shunthi in colic, with butter-milk in piles, with pippali in diseases due to kapha, with shunthi and sauvarchala salt in diseases due to an excess of va'yu, and with sugar and juice of dhanya' in diseases due to an abnormal excess of pittam. This medicine increases appetite and power of digestion, and cures cholera very quickly,

अमृतकल्प रसः ।

शुद्धी पारदगन्धौ च समानौ कज्जलीकृतौ । तयोरर्द्धं विषं शुद्धं  
तत्समं टङ्गणं भवेत् ॥ शृङ्गराजद्रवैर्भाष्यं त्रिदिनं यत्नतः पुनः ।

मुद्गप्रमाणा वटिका कर्तव्या भिषजां वरैः ॥ वटीद्वयं हरित्  
शूलमग्निमान्द्रं सुदारुणम् । अजीर्णं च जयत्याशु धातुपुष्टिं  
करोति च ॥ अमृतकल्पनामायं रसो नानारुजापहः । अनुपान-  
विशेषेण सम्यग्गुणकरो भवेत् ॥

*Amritakalpa rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury and sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, with which is to be mixed aconite and borax, each equal in quantity to mercury. All these are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha vana', for three days, with the juice of bhringara'ja. Pills are then to be made, two ractus in weight, each. This medicine cures colic, dullness of the digesting heat, indigestion, etc., if taken with suitable accompaniment.

क्षुधामिन्धु, रसः ।

त्रिकटु त्रिफला चैव विषं लवणपञ्चकम् । चारत्रयं रसो गन्धो  
प्रत्येकं समभागिकम् ॥ सलिलेन वटी कार्य्या गुञ्जामात्रा  
मनीषिभिः । भक्षयेद् वटिकामिकां लवङ्गैः पञ्चभिः सह ॥ क्षुधामिन्धु  
रसो नाम सूर्येण निर्मितः पुरा । आमवातं तथा गुल्मं ग्रहणी  
मन्त्रपित्तकम् ॥ मन्दाग्निं नाशयत्याशु वृक्षमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा ।

*Ksudha'sindhu rasa.*

Equal quantities of trikatu, triphala', aconite, the five salts, the three ksa'ras, mercury, and sulphur are to be rubbed

r with water, and made into pills, one rakti in weight, This medicine is to be taken with a few drops of honey and five lavangas. It cures rheumatism, grahami, amlapitta, and dullness of the digesting

भक्तविपाक रसः ।

क्षिकं रमगन्धौ च हरितालं मनःशिला । त्रिवृद् दन्ती  
हं चित्रकञ्च महीषधम् ॥ पिप्पली मरिचं पथ्या यमानी  
रकम् । रामठं कटुका चैव सैन्धवं साजमोदकम् ॥  
तं यवक्षारं समभागं विचूर्णयेत् । आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव  
प्राः स्वरसेन च ॥ मूर्ध्निवर्त्तरसेनैव तुलस्याः स्वरसेन च ।  
भावयेद्द्वयः खल्लपात्रे च निर्मले । पेषयित्वा वटीं खादेद्  
तत्प्रमाणतः ॥ भक्तोत्तरीये बहुभोजनान्ते मूहुर्मूहुर्वाञ्छति  
नि । आमामनुवन्धे च चिराग्निमान्धे विङ्ग्विग्रहे  
तानुवन्धे ॥ शोथोदरे चाशीर्गिदेऽप्यजीर्णे शूले त्रिदोषप्रभवे ज्वरे  
रस्ती रसो भक्तविपाकसंज्ञः सुखं विपाक्याशु निरस्य कोष्ठम् ॥

*Bhakta-bipa'ka rasa.*

ual quantities of copper pyrites, mercury, sulphur,  
nt, realgar, tribrit, danti, musta', roots of chitraka,  
, pippali, maricha, haritaki, jama'ni, black jira',  
katuki, rock-salt, ajamoda' ja tiphala, and javaksa'ra  
be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for once  
with the juices of each of the following —

ger, leaves of nirgundi, surya'varta, and tulashi Pills

*Pancha'mrita rasa*

Equal quantities of mica' mercury, copper, sulphur, and maricha are to be rubbed together with the juice of cha'ngeri, and subjected to bha'vana' for once, each, with the juices of leaves of jayanti and nirgundi. Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight each. Three or four such pills, a day, may be given to a patient, with the accompaniment of hot water. The medicine cures weakness of the digesting heat.

ज्वालानल रसः ।

क्षारद्वयं शिवं गन्धं पञ्चकोलसमं समम् । सर्व्वतुल्या जया  
देया तदर्द्धं शिग्रूवल्ललम् ॥ एतत् सर्व्वं जयाशिग्रूवल्लिमार्वजै  
रमैः । भावयेत् त्रिदिनं घर्म्मं ततो लघु पुटे पचेत् ॥ भावयेत्  
सप्तधा चार्द्रद्रवैर्ज्वालानलो भवेत् । पाचनो दीपनो हृद्यश्चोदरामय  
नाशनः ॥

*Iwa'la'nala rasa*

Half a part, each, of sarjiksa'ra and javaksa'ra, one part, each, of mercury and sulphur, and one-fifth part, each, of pippali, roots of pippali, chavya, roots of chitraka, and shunthi, four parts of leaves of bhanga', and two parts of ba'rk of shigru—all these are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' for three times, each, with the juice or decoction of each of the following :—leaves of bhanga', ba'rk of shigru, roots of chitraka, and leaves of bhringara'ja. The compound is next to be heated by laghuputam, and then



subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, with ginger juice  
This medicine cures all sorts of diseases affecting the abdomen  
It is digesting, increases of appetite, and beneficial to the  
heart

वह्निप्रदीपन रसः ।

सार्द्धं कर्षं रसेन्द्रस्य गन्धकस्य तथैव च । विषं कर्षत्रयं दद्यात्  
सर्व्वेतुल्यं मरीचकम् ॥ दग्धशङ्खञ्च तत्तुल्यं पञ्च कर्षाणि नागरात् ।  
मर्जिकागमठकणा-सिन्धुमौवच्चर्लं विडम् ॥ सामुद्रमौद्गिदञ्चैकं  
भावर्येन् निम्बुकद्रवैः । कशानुमदनं शूलं ग्रहणीमन्त्रपित्तकम् ।  
सत्वरं नाशयेदेव रसो वह्निप्रदीपनः ॥

*Bahni pradipana rasa*

One and a half tola', each, of mercury and sulphur,  
three tola's of aconite, six tola's, each, of maricha and burnt  
conch-shell, five tola's of shunthi, and one tola', each, of  
sarpiksa'ra, huugu, pippali, rock-salt, sauavarchala salt, bira  
salt, sea-salt, and nitre are to be mixed together, subjected  
to bha'vana' with lemon juice, and made into pills This  
medicine cures grahani, amlapitta, colic, and dullness of  
the digesting heat.

लवङ्गादि रसः ।

लवङ्गजातीफलधान्यकुष्ठं जीरहयं त्रूषणत्रैफलञ्च । एलातचं  
टङ्गवराटमुस्तं वचाजमोदा विडसैन्धवञ्च ॥ तदङ्कं पारदगन्धकाभ्रं  
लौहञ्च तुल्यं सुविचूर्ण्य सर्व्वम् । तन्नागवल्लीदलतोयपिष्टं

वल्गुप्रमाणां वटिकाञ्च कृत्वा ॥ प्रातर्विदध्यादपि चोष्णतोयैरियं  
निहन्त्याद् ग्रहणीविकारम् । आमामनुबन्धं सरुजं प्रवाहं ज्वरं  
तथा श्लेष्मभवं सशूलम् ॥ कुष्ठान्त्रपित्तं प्रवलं समीरं मन्दानलं  
कोष्ठगतञ्च वातम् । रसो लवङ्गाद्यो वसुप्रणीतस्तथा सवातं विनि-  
हन्ति शीघ्रम् ॥

*Lavanga'di rasa.*

Equal quantities of lavanga, ja'tiphala, dhanya', kustha, jeera', black jeera', trikatu, triphala', cla', guratwak, borax, burnt cowrshell, musta', bacha', jama'ni, bira-salt and rock-salt, mercury, sulphur and mica', combined in equal quantities, equal to all the ingredients from lavanga to rock-salt, combined, and iron, equal in quantity to all those (viz lavanga to rocksalt), combined, are to be rubbed together with the juice of betel leaves. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight each, to be taken with hot water. This medicine cures graham, dysentery, fever, colic, due to an excess of kapha, leprosy, amlapitta, weakness of the power of digestion, and flatulence.

मज्जसारादि रसः ।

मज्जसारो लवङ्गञ्च पिप्पली सिन्धुकामृतम् । शुण्ठी धुस्तरवीजञ्च  
दरदं टङ्गणं तथा ॥ समं सर्व्वं समाहृत्य जम्भाश्लसा विमर्द्दयेत् ।  
वल्गुमाना वटी कार्थ्या चाग्निमान्दप्रशान्तये ॥

*Majja-sa'ra'di rasa.*

Equal quantities of ja'tiphala, lavanga, pippali, rock-salt,

aconite, shunthi, seeds of dhustura, ennabar, and borax are to be rubbed together with lime-juice, and made into pills, three ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures dullness of the digesting heat.

शङ्खेश्वर रसः । महाशङ्खेश्वर रसः ।

दग्धशङ्खस्य चूर्णं हि तथा लवणपञ्चकम् । चिञ्चिकाक्षारकंचैव कटुकत्रयमेव च ॥ तथैव हिङ्गुं याज्यं विषगन्धकपारदम् । अपामार्गस्य वह्नेश्च काथैर्लिम्पाकर्जरसैः ॥ भावयेत् सर्वचूर्णं तदस्त्वर्गं विशेषतः । यावत् तदस्त्रतां याति गुडि-  
काक्षाररूपिणी । सद्यो वह्निकरा चैव भस्मकञ्च नियच्छति । भुक्त्वाकण्ठन्तु तस्यान्ते खादेच्च गुडिकामिमाम् ॥ तत्क्षणाज्जारयत्याशु सर्व्वार्जोर्णविनाशिनी । ज्वरं गुल्मं पाण्डुरोगं कुष्ठं शूलं प्रमेहकम् ॥ वातरक्तं महाशोथं वातपित्तकफानपि । निश्मूलं दह्यते शीघ्रं तुलकं वह्निना यथा ॥ दुर्नामारिरयश्चाशु रसो शश्वेश्वरो स्मृतः ॥ लौहवङ्गयुतो मीड्यं महाशङ्खेश्वरः स्मृतः । प्रभर्ति कौण्ठोयानुपानमेव प्रशस्यते ॥

*Shankheshuwa rasa and Maha'shankheshwara rasa.*

Equal quantities of burnt conch shell, the five salts, alkali prepared from bark of tamarind, trikatu, hingu, aconite, mercury, and sulphur are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of leaves of apa'ma'rga, roots of chitraka and with lime juice of the amlavarga (see page 301, vol 1), in such a way as to make the compound sour in taste. Dose, two ractis each.

This medicine is called "Maha'shankheshwara rasa", if iron and tin are mixed with it These medicines are to be taken in the morning with a little of tepid water They cure weakness of the digesting heat, temporary indigestion, fever, gulma, anemia, leprosy, colic, spermatorrea, piles, etc Even an unusually heavy meal is digested quickly by means of this medicine

महाशंख रसः ।

पदुपञ्चकहिङ्गुशङ्खचिञ्चाभसितव्योषवलीश्वरामृतानि । शिखि-  
शैखरिकास्त्वर्पादिस्तृणशभाव्यानि यथास्त्वतां व्रजन्ति ॥ महाशङ्खरसः  
ख्यातो भोजनान्ते निषेवयेत् । कृशानुदीपनो हन्ति महाशीघ्रहृणी-  
मुखान् ॥

*Maha'shankha rasa*

Pancha-lavanam, hingu, burnt conch-shell, ashes of the bark of tama'rind, trikatu, sulphur, mercury, and aconite, are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the decoction of roots of chitraka juice of leaves of apa'ma'rga. juice of the amlavarga (see Page 301, vol. 1 ), and lemon juice, in such a way as to make the compound sour in taste. Pills are then to be made This medicine taken after meal, cures piles and grahani, and increases power of digestion.

सन्दीपन रसः ।

कणामूलं वह्निदन्ती पारदं गन्धकं कणा । त्रिचारं पञ्चलवणं  
मरिचं नागरं विषम् ॥ अजमोदामृता हिङ्गु चारं तित्तिडिका-

भवम् । संचूर्ण्य समभागन्तु द्विगुणं शङ्खभस्मकम् ॥ अस्त्रद्रव्येन  
 संभाव्य वटो कोलास्थिसंमिता । अस्त्रदाडिमतोयेन लिम्पाकस्वरसेन  
 च ॥ भक्षयेत् प्रातरुत्थाय नान्ना सन्दीपनः शुभः । तक्रमस्तुसुरासौधु-  
 काञ्चिकोष्णोदकेन वा ॥ शशैणादिरसेनैव रसेन विविधेन च ।  
 मन्दाग्निं दीपयत्याशु वड्वाग्निसमप्रभः ॥ अर्शांसि ग्रहणीरोगं  
 कुष्ठभेहभगन्दरम् । प्लीहानमश्मरीं श्वासं कासं महोदरक्रिमीन् ॥  
 हृद्रोगं पाण्डुरोगं च विवृद्धानुदरे स्थितान् । तान् सर्वान् नाशयत्याशु  
 भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥

### *Sandipana rasa*

One part, each, of roots of pippali, roots of chitraka, roots of danti mercury, sulphur, pippali, the three alka'lis ( java-ksa'ra, sarjksara, and bora'x, combined ), pancha-lavanam, maricha, shunthi, aconite, ajamoda', guruchi, hingu ashes of the bark of tama'rind, and two parts of burnt conch-shell are to be rubbed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of the amlavarga ( see page 301, vol 1 ) Pills are then to be made, six ractis in weight, each Accompaniment, any one of the following :—

juice of sour pomegranates, lemon juice, butter milk, watery portion of curd, liquor, sidhu, ka'ni ( see page 379 and 381 vol 3 ), and hot water This medicine increases the digesting heat, and cures piles grahani, worms, leprosy, spermatorrea, fistula, stone-disease, asthma, anemia, and jaundice, etc Diet, juice of the meat of hare, deer, etc

### सर्व्वामयघ्न रसः ।

दन्तीबीजमकल्मषं सदहनं शुण्ठीलवङ्गं समम् । गन्धं  
 पारदटङ्गणञ्च मरिचं श्रीहृद्गदारो विषम् ॥ खल्ले यामयुगं विमर्द्य

विधिना दन्तीद्रवैर्भावना । देयाः पञ्चदशानु निम्बुकजलैस्त्रेधा त्रिधा  
चित्रकैः ॥ त्रेधा चार्द्रकजै रसैः शुभधिया सप्तैव चावेगिना ।  
पञ्चाच्छृङ्गलायसंमितवटी कार्या भिषक्संमता ॥ क्षुद्रबोधप्रकर  
स्त्रिशूलशमनो जीर्णज्वरध्वंसनः । कासारोचकपाण्डुतोदरगदान्  
पामामरुङ्नाशनः ॥ वस्त्राटोपहलीमकामयहरो मन्दाग्निसन्दीपनः ।  
सिद्धोऽयं वै महेश्वरप्रकटितः सर्वामयघ्नो रसः ॥

*Sarvdamayaghna rasa*

Equal quantities of croton seeds, roots of chitraka shunthi, lavanga, sulphur, mercury, borax, maricha, seeds of briddha-da'raka, and aconite are to be rubbed together for six hours, and then subjected to bha vana', for fifteen times, with the juice of danti, for three times with lemon juice, for three times with the decoction of the roots of chitraka, for three times with ginger juice, and for seven times with the decoction of the seeds of briddha-da'raka Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each This medicine increases appetite, and cures colic, remittent-fever, cough, aversion to food, anemia, udara-roga, itches, dysentery flatulence, and jaundice

शंख रसः ।

चिञ्चाक्षारपलं पटुव्रजपलं निम्ब्रसे कल्कितं तस्मिन् शंखपलं  
प्रतप्तमसक्तत् संस्थाप्य शीर्णावधि । हिङ्गव्योषपलं रसामृतवल्ली  
निक्षिप्य निष्कांशिकान् वद्धः शंखरसः क्षयग्रहणीकारुक्पत्ति-  
शूलादिषु ॥

## Shankha-rasa

Four tolas, each, of the bark of tamarind and pancha-lavanam are to be pounded together with lime juice and dissolved with the sap juice. Four tolas of purified conch-shell are to be pounded, and immersed in the solution. The process is to be repeated over and over again till the conch-shell is sufficiently roasted to be reduced to ashes. The conch-shell thus reduced to ashes is to be mixed with four tolas each of linga and trikatu and one-fourth tola, each, of mercury, sulphur, and aconite. Pills are then to be made one rati each. This medicine cures waste, graham and colic felt at the time of digestion of food.

## कम्बूरसः ।

द्वौ क्षारौ रसगन्धकौ मलवर्णी व्योषश्च तुल्यं विषं चिञ्चाशं ख-  
चतुर्गुणं रसवरे लिम्बाकजातं कृतम् । वारं वारमिदं सुपाकचरितं  
लौहं क्षिपेद्विह्वलं भृष्टं वङ्गममं सुमर्दितमिदं गुञ्जाप्रमाणो  
भवेत् ॥ ख्यातः कम्बूरसो महाम्निजननः शूलान्तकृत् पाचनः  
कासश्वासविनाशनः क्षयहरो मन्दान्निसर्दीपनः । वात  
व्याधिमहोदरादिशमनस्तृणामयोक्तेदकः सर्व्वव्याधिविनाशनः  
क्रिमिहरो दुष्टामयध्वंसनः ॥

## Kambo-rasa

One part, each, of javak-sara, sarpkasara, mercury sulphur, rocksalt, trikatu, and aconite, and four parts, each, of

ashes of bark of tamarind and burnt conch shell are to be mixed together and soaked in lime juice, over and over again, and then dried and subjected to heat by putam. The compound is then to be mixed with one part, each, of iron, hingu, and tin—all of these being rubbed together and made into pills one rakti in weight, each. This medicine increases appetite and cures colic, cough, asthma, waste, diseases due to va'yu, udara-roga, worms, etc.

### अजीर्णारि रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं पलमानं पृथक् पृथक् । अभया द्विपला  
चैव नागरस्त्रिपलः स्मृतः ॥ कृष्णा च मरिचं तद्वत् सिन्धूत्यं  
त्रिपलं पृथक् । चतुष्पला च विजया सहैवेन् निम्बुकद्रवैः ॥  
पुटानि सप्त देयानि घर्म्ममध्ये पुनः पुनः । अजीर्णारिरयं प्रोक्तः  
सद्यो दीपनः पाचनः । भक्षयेद् द्विगुणं भक्ष्यं पाचयेद्वेचयेदपि ॥

### *Ajurnári rasa*

Four tola's, each, of mercury and sulphur, eight tola's of haritaki, twelve tola's each, of shunthi, pippali, maricha, and rocksalt, and sixteen tola's of bhanga' are to be rubbed with lemon juice, and subjected to the sun's heat by putam, for seven times. This medicine immediately increases appetite, and digests food, even double in quantity to the ordinary meal. It also serves to clear the bowels.



## भास्कर रसः ।

विषं सूतं फलं गन्धं त्र्यषणं टङ्गजीरकम् । एकैकं द्विगुणं लीलां  
 शंखमभ्रं वराटकम् ॥ सर्वतुल्यं लवङ्गञ्च जम्बीरं भीमश्रेण भिषकः ।  
 सप्तवासरपर्यन्तं ततः स्याद् भास्करो रसः ॥ गुञ्जादयप्रमाणेन वटीं  
 कुर्याद् विचक्षणः । ताम्बूलीदलयोगिन वटीं मंचय्य भक्षयेत् ॥  
 शूल रोगेषु सर्वेषु विस्त्र्यामग्निमान्द्यके । मद्योवह्निकरो ह्येष तन्त्र-  
 नाथेन भावितः ॥

*Bha'skara rasa*

One part, each, of aconite, mercury, triphala, sulphur, trikatu, borax, and jeera', two parts, each, of iron, burnt conch-shell, mica, and burnt cowri-shell, and fifteen parts of powdered lavanga are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven days with lime juice. Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures all sorts of colic, cholera, and indigestion.

## प्रदीपन रसः ।

रसनिष्कं गन्धनिष्कं निष्कमात्रं प्रदीपनम् ॥ मानमर्द्धं प्रदातव्यं  
 चुल्लिकालवणं तथा ॥ मर्दयित्वा प्रदातव्यमथास्य माषमात्रकम् ॥  
 अजीर्णं चाग्निमान्द्ये च दातव्यो रसवत्तमः ॥ ( प्रदीपनमिति  
 चित्रकमुलं न तु तदाख्यं विषं तत् तु भैषज्ये परित्याज्यम् ) ॥

*Pradipana rasa*

One fourth tola , each, of mercury, sulphur, and roots of chitraka , and one eighth tola' of sal-ammoniac are to be rubbed together and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each. 'This medicine cures dullness of the digesting heat and indigestion

महोदधि रसः ।

एकैकं विषसूतञ्च जातो टङ्गं द्विकं द्विकम् । कृष्णात्रयं विश्वषट्कं  
गन्धं कपर्दकं द्विकम् ॥ देवपुष्पं वाणमितं सर्व्वं संमर्द्य यत्नतः ।  
महोदधिरसो नाम्ना नष्टमग्निं प्रदीपयेत् ॥

*Mahodadhi rasa*

One part, each of aconite and mercury , two tola's, each, of ja'tiphala and bora's ; three tola's of pippali, six tola's of shunthi , two tola's, each, of sulphur and burnt cowri-shells, and five parts of lavanga, are to be rubbed together with water, and made into pills, one racti, in weight, each This medicine increases the digesting heat.

रसनागादि रसः ।

रसस्यैकं पलं दत्त्वा नागञ्च गन्धकं पलम् । क्षारत्रयं पलं दियं  
लवङ्गं पलपञ्चकम् ॥ दशमूली जयाचूर्णं तदद्रवेण तु भावयेत् ।

चित्रकस्य रसेनाथ भृङ्गराजरसेन तु ॥ शिग्रू मूलद्रवैश्चापि ततो भाण्डे  
निर्द्ध्य च । याममात्रं पचेदग्नौ मर्हयेदार्द्रकद्रवैः । ताम्बूली  
पत्रसंयुक्तं खादेन्निष्कमितं सदा ॥

*Rasa-na'ga'di rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mercury, lead, sulphur, and the three ksa'ras ( viz bora'x, javaksa'ra, and sarjksa'ra, combined ), twenty tola's each, of lavanga, dashamula, and bhanga', are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of dashamula, bhanga' roots of chitraka, leaves of bhringra'ja, and bark of the roots of shigru Dose, one fourth tola', each to be taken with betel leaves

बड़वाग्नि रसः ।

टङ्कणं मरिचं तुल्यं पृथक् कर्षत्रयं भवेत् । सिन्दूरं द्वादशं  
निष्कं त्रिंशन्निष्कमयोमलम् ॥ चूर्णान्येतानि संयोज्य स्थापयेच्छुद्ध-  
भाजने । शुद्धदेहो नरस्तस्य सेवेत माषमात्रकम् ॥ अद्यात् पथ्यं  
ततः स्वल्पं ततस्ताम्बलभाग् भवेत् । उदराग्निर्नरस्यास्य बड़वाग्निसमो  
भवेत् । बहुनात्र किमुक्तेन रसायनमयं नृणाम् । काण्डपद्मारसे  
ष्टं पुटपक्वं वरारसे । मार्कबस्वरसे षष्टं सप्तकत्वस्तयोमलम् ॥

*Baraba'gni rasa,*

Three tola's, each, of bora'x, maricha, copper-sulphate, and rasa-sindura ( see page 105 vol. 1 ), and seven and half

tola's of mandura ( see page 91, vol, 3 ) are to be rubbed together Dose, six ractis, each The patient is first of all to purify himself by purgation and then commence taking medicine Betel leaves are to be chewed after diet This medicine increases appetite enormously, and serves to strengthen the body, and removes senile decay Mandura, in this case, should be reduced to ashes by being rubbed with the juice of bha'rgi and triphala', then rubbed for seven times with the juice of bhringara'ja

### घृतमांसाशि रसः ।

मृतं ताम्रं कणातुल्यं चूर्णं क्षौद्रविमिश्रितम् ॥ निष्कार्दं  
भक्षयेन्नित्यं नष्टवह्निप्रदीप्तये । आर्द्रकस्य रसं क्षौद्रे पलमात्रं  
पिवेदनु । यथेष्टं घृतमांसाशी शक्नो भवति पावकः ।

### *Ghrita-ma'nsa'shi rasa.*

Equal quantities of copper and powdered pippali are to be mixed together. This medicine, taken in doses of twelve ractis, each, cures loss of power of digestion If taken with a little of honey and four tolas of ginger juice, it increases the power of digestion to such an extent as to enable it to consume a sufficient quantity of meat and clarified butter

### क्रव्याद रसः ।

पलं रसस्य द्विपलं वलिः स्याच्छुल्लायसी चार्द्धपलप्रमाणे । विचूर्ण्य  
सर्व्वं द्रुतमग्नियोगादेरण्डपत्रेऽथ निवेशनीयम् ॥ कृत्वाऽथ तां

पर्पटि । दध्यात् लोहित्य पात्रे त्ववृत्तमस्मिन् । जम्वारजं पक्व-  
 रसं पलानां शतं नियोज्याग्निमद्याल्यमल्पम् । जलो रसो भवित-  
 मेतदेतैः सुपञ्चकालोद्भववार्ग्यूरैः । सर्वतसान्धैः शतरत्नैः देहं सभं  
 रजष्टङ्गाजं सृष्टम् ॥ विडु तदर्थं मरिचं रसञ्च तत्तन्मवारं  
 चणकान्मर्कटं । क्रव्यादनामा भवति प्रसिद्धो रसस्तु सन्धानक्रमैरुक्तः ॥  
 माषद्वयं सैन्धवतक्रमेणैतमेतत् सुधन्यं खलु भोजनान्तो । गुरुणि  
 मानानि पयांसि पिष्टं घृतानि सेव्यानि फलानि चैव ॥ मात्राति-  
 रिक्तान्यपि सेवितानि यामहयाज्जारयति प्रसिद्धः ॥ काश्यस्थौल्य-  
 निवर्हणो गरहरः सामार्त्तिनिर्णायनो गुल्मघ्नो जलोदरादिशमनः  
 शूलार्त्तिमूलापहः । वातश्लेष्मनिवर्हणो ग्रन्थिघ्नीति सारविध्वंसनो  
 वातग्रन्थिमहोदरापहरणः क्रव्यादनामा रसः ॥

### *parvāṇḍa rāsa*

Four tola's of mercury, eight tolas, each, of sulphur, copper, and iron are to be mixed together, and heated in an iron pot by means of mild heat. When melted it is to be thrown upon eranda leaves and reduced to parvati (see pag 262) which is to be boiled with four hundred tolas of lime juice kept in another iron pot heated by mild heat. When dried up, the compound is to be subjected to bhavana with two hundred tolas each, of the decoctions of pañch-kona and amla-betasa. It is then to be mixed with sixteen tola's of bora's eight tolas of hima salt, and sixteen tolas of powdered mancha, and subjected to bhavana, for seven times, with chutaka mla\*. Pills are then to be made, twelve ractus



## वैश्वानरपोटली रसः ।

शुद्धो सूतवली चराचररजः कर्षांशतः कज्जलीं कृत्वा गोपयसा विमर्द्दय दिवसं रुद्ध्वा च मूषोदरे । सिद्धः कुम्भिपुटे स्वतश्च शिशिरः पिष्टः करण्डे स्थितः स्याद्वैश्वानरपोटलीति कथितस्त्रीब्राग्नि-दीप्तिप्रदः ॥

एकोनविंशते शृणैर्मरिचानां घृतान्वितैः । देयोऽयं वल्लमानेन वयोबलमवेक्ष्य च ॥ गिलेद् गलविशुद्धार्थं दधिभक्तमनुत्तमम् । कवल-त्रयमानेन दुर्गन्धोद्धारशान्तये ॥ मध्यन्दिने ततो भोज्यं घृततक्रो-पदंशयुक् । रात्रौ च पयसा सार्द्धं यद्वा रोगानुसारतः ॥ विदाहि द्विदलं भूरिलवणं तैलपाचितम् । विलं च कारवेक्षं च वृन्ताकं काञ्चिकं त्यजेत् ॥ इयं हि पोटली प्रोक्ता सिङ्घणेन महीभृता । मन्दाग्निप्रभवशिषरोगसंघातवातिनी ॥ सिङ्घणस्यापि निर्दिष्टा भैरवानन्दयोगिना । लोकनाथोक्तपोटल्या उपचारा इह श्रुताः ॥ पोटल्यो दीपनाः स्निग्धा मन्दाग्नौ नितरां हिताः ॥

*Baushwa'nara-pottali-rasa*

One tola, each, of mercury, sulphur and burnt cowi-shell are to be rubbed together to form a kajjali or black powder, which is to be rubbed for one day with cow's milk. It is then to be dried, put inside a crucible, and subjected to heat by a laghu putam. This medicine increases the digesting heat enormously. Having regard to the age and strength of the patient, this medicine is to be given, in doses of three ractis, each, with powder of nineteen marichas and a few drops of clarified butter. Three morsels of food are to be taken,

with curd, after taking the medicine. This serves to cleanse the throat and stop the rise of belching with bad odour. Diet to be taken, in mid-day, with a few drops of clarified butter, butter-milk, and sauce, and at night with milk, or with any other item of food stuff, considered salutary to the patient. The following are to be avoided at the time of taking this medicine.—things considered bida'hi ( see page 7, foot-note ), pulses, excess of salt food cooked with oil, bilva fruit, ka'ra-bella, brinja'l (egg fruit), and ka'nji.

### वड़वाननी रसः ।

शुद्धायोघनभस्म वेल्लहलिनीव्योषाम्बु निस्वच्छदैः संयुक्तैश्च हरिद्रया समलवैः सार्द्धं च शुभ्रामृतैः । भृङ्गाभ्योविषतिन्दुकार्द्रकरमैः संपिथ्य गुञ्जामिता संशुष्काबड्वामुखीति वटिका नान्नोदिता तारया ॥ क्षिप्रं क्षुत्परिवोधिनी खलु मता सर्व्वामयध्वंसिनी श्लेष्मव्याधिविधुननी कसनहृच्छासापहा शूलनुत् । क्षुद्द्वैषस्यहरा च गुल्मशमनी मूलार्त्ति-मूलङ्गषा शोकव्याधिहरात् किं बहुगिरा सर्व्वामयोत्सादनी ।

### *Baraba'nani rasa*

Equal quantities of copper, iron, mica biranga, la'ngali, trikatu, ba'laka, ba'rk of numba, haridra', and white gauri pa'sana are to be mixed together, and rubbed with the juices of the following, in succession —bhringara'ja, ba'laka, nux-vomica', and ginger. Pills are then to be made, one racti in weight, each. This medicine increases appetite very quickly, and it cures diseases due to an abnormal excess of kapha, and especially cough, asthma, heart-diseases, colic irregularity of the digesting heat, gulma, piles, and ascites.



विध्वंस रसः ।

विमर्द्दय गन्धोपलटङ्कनेन, संभाव्य वारानथ मम जाल्याः तीर्थैः  
फलानामथ सिद्धसुतो विध्वंसनासा शम्भुनो विमर्द्याः ॥ अमुञ्ज गुञ्जा  
नव दापनीया जन्तुं विम्वचं मियाया नदिताः । नर्त्रीद्वयं व्यादित्  
भोजनाय पथ्यं च शान्तं विम्वचं वास्तुतस्य ॥

*Rad. pines*

Equal quantities of mercury sulphur and borax are to be rubbed together and subjected to boiling for seven times with the decoction of jalapala. This medicine cures phoret. Dose nine ractis each to be taken with sugar. Diet pure prepared from boiled rice, mixed with curd and pot her prepared from ba'stuka

द्वितीय क्रव्याद रसः ।

हिपलं गन्धकं शुद्धं द्रावयित्वा विनिक्षिपेत् । पारदं पलमानेन  
मृतशुल्पायमं पुनः ॥ तोलमानेन मंक्षिप्य पञ्चाङ्गलदले क्षिपेत् । ततो  
विचूर्ण्य यत्नेन निक्षिप्यायसभाजने ॥ चुल्लगां निगेश्य यत्नेन ज्वलये-  
न्मृदुवह्निना । पात्रमात्रं हि जम्बीररसं सम्यग् विज्ञारयेत् ॥ मंचूर्णं  
पञ्चकोलोत्थैः कषायैः साम्लवेतसैः । भावना खलु कर्तव्याः पञ्चाशत्  
प्रमितास्ततः ॥ अष्टटङ्कणचूर्णेन तुल्येन सह सेलयेत् । तदूर्ध्वं कृष्ण-  
लवणं सर्व्वतुल्यं मरीचकम् ॥ सप्रथः भावयेत् पञ्चाच्चणकक्षार-  
वारिणा । ततः संचूर्ण्य मंशुष्कं कूपिकाजठरे क्षिपेत् ॥ अत्यर्थं  
गुरुज्जांसानि गुरुभोज्यान्वनेऽशः । मुक्ता च कण्टपर्यन्तं चतुर्वह्निमिदं  
रसम् । पट्टमूलतक्रमहितं पिबेत् तदनुपानतः । क्षिप्रं तज्जीयते

भुक्तं जगत् दीपनं पुनः ॥ रसः क्रव्यादनामायं प्राक्तो मन्यानभैरवे ।  
सिङ्घनक्षौणिपास्तस्थ भुरिमांसप्रियस्य च ॥ दिष्टो ग्रामं समासाद्य  
भैरवानन्दयोगिनः । कुर्याद्दीपनमुद्धतं च पचनं दुषटामसंशोषणं  
तुन्दस्थौल्यनिवर्हणं गरहरं मूलार्तिशृलापहम् ॥ गुल्मझीह्विनाशनं  
ग्रहणिकाविध्यंसनं स्रंसनं वातग्रन्थिमहोदरापहरणं क्रव्यादनामा  
रसः ।

### *Dwitiya-kravya'da rasa*

Eight tola's of purified sulphur are to be melted, in an iron pot, and mixed with four tola's of mercury, and one tola', each, of copper and iron. The mixed substance is then to be thrown upon some leaves of eranda and then powdered. This is then to be kept in an iron cauldron, and heated, with two hundred and fifty-six tola's of lemon juice by means of a mild fire. When dried up, the medicine is again to be powdered and subjected to bha'vana', for fifty times each, with the decoctions of pancha-kola, and amla-betasa. The compound is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of borax, bina salt, half in quantity of borax, and maricha, equal in quantity to all the ingredients stated above. It is then to be subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, with a solution of an alchali prepared from the chanaka plant. When dried up, the medicine is to be powdered and kept for use. Twelve ractis of this medicine taken with a little of salt and sour butter-milk, serve to digest a sufficient quantity of meat or other heavy food. This medicine increases the digesting heat enormously, and cures mucus obesity, toximia', piles, colic, gulma, enlargement of spleen, grahani, constipation, swelling of glands due to vāyu, and all sorts of udara-roga, however malignant.

## राजशेखर रसः ।

भागो मृतरसस्यैको वत्सनाभांशकद्वयम् । रसतुल्यं शिवाचूर्णं  
गन्धकं त्रूप्रषणं तथा ॥ विचूर्णातिप्रयत्नेन भावयेत् सप्तधा रसम् ।  
ताम्बुलीपत्रतोयेन स्वर्णधत्तु रजद्रवैः । पिष्ट्वा चणमिताः कुर्याच्छाया-  
शुष्कास्तु गोलिकाः ॥ उष्णाम्भोयुतराजशेखररसो मन्दाग्निनिर्नाशनः ।  
नानाकारमहाज्वरार्तिशमनो निःशेषमूलापहः । पाण्डुव्याधिमहो-  
दरार्तिशमनः शूलान्तकृत् पाचनः शोफघ्नः पवनार्तिनाशनपटुः  
श्लेष्मामयध्वंसनः ॥

*Raja-shekhara rasa.*

One part of incinerated mercury two parts of aconite, and one part, each, of haritaki, sulphur, and trikatu are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, each, with the juices of betel leaves, and leaves of black dhus tura' Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight, each, and dried in a shady place. This medicine, if taken with a little of hot water, cures weakness of the digesting heat, all sorts of malignant fever, all sorts of piles, colic, a'scites, and diseases due to an abnormal excess of va'y u and kapha

## अग्निसुहृद् रसः ।

शुद्धं सूतं विषं गन्धं द्वित्वारं पटुपञ्चकम् । दशकं तुल्यतुल्यांशं  
भर्जिता विजया नवा । दशानां तुल्यभागा सा तस्यार्द्धं शिग्रू मूलकम् ।  
तत् सर्व्वं विजयाद्रावैः शिग्रूचित्रकशृङ्गजैः ॥ द्रावैर्दिनत्रयं मर्द्यं  
रुद्धा भाण्डे पचेत्तद्यु । दीपाग्निना तु यामैकं शुष्कं यावत् समुद्भवेत् ॥

सप्तधा चार्द्रकद्रावैर्भावेयच्चूर्णयेद्भिषक् । दीपकोऽग्निसुहृच्च चैषो  
निष्कैकं मधुना लिहेत् ॥ प्रतिकर्षं गुडं शुण्ठी अनुपानं च  
दीपनम् ।

*Agni-su hrd-rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury aconite, sulphur, javaksa'ra, sarjiksa'ra, and pancha-lavanam, half the quantity of all these combined, of green leaves of bhang duly fried with clarified butter, and half the quantity of all the above ingredients combined, of roots of shigru—all these are to be mixed together, and rubbed for three days each, in succession, with the juice or decoction of bhanga', roots of shigru, roots of chitraka, and leaves of bhringara'ja. The compound is then to be confined in an earthen vessel, the mouth of which is to be closed by means of an earthen basin with mud and rags. The vessel is then to be heated, for three hours only, by means of the flames of a light, kindled in an earthen pot with wick made of cotton. When dried up, the compound is to be subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, with ginger juice. This medicine is to be taken, in doses of 'one-fourth of a tola', with a little of honey. One tola' of molasses, mixed with powdered shunthi and sofran, is to be taken, a little after taking this medicine.

अमृत रसः ।

कुष्ठगन्धविषयोषत्रिफलापारदैः समैः । मृङ्गाम्बुमर्द्दितो मुद्ग-  
मानोऽमृतरसः शुभः ॥ अजोर्णश्लेष्मवातघ्नो दीपनो रुचिवर्द्धनः ।

*Amrita rasa*

Equal quantities of kustha, sulphur, aconite, trikatu, triphala', and mercury are to be rubbed together with the juice of bhringara'ja and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures indigestion and abnormal excess of kapha and va'yu. It increases the digesting heat and removes aversion to food

## राक्षस रसः ।

ताम्रं पारदगन्धकौ त्रिकटुकं तीक्ष्णं च सौवर्चलं खलु मर्द्दय  
दिनं निधाय सिकताकुम्भेऽष्टयामं ततः । तत्र स्वेद्यं च रक्तशकिनि-  
भवं चारं समं मेलयेत् सर्व्वं भावितमातुलुङ्गरसैर् नान्ना रसो  
राक्षसः ॥ मन्दाग्नौ सततं ददीत सुनये प्रातः पुरा शङ्करः सौख्येऽस्मै  
च्यवनाय मन्दहृतभुग्वीर्याय नष्टौजसे । तेनादाय समस्तलोकगुरवे  
सूर्याय तस्मै ददे मत्तर्गानामपि चास्य दानसमये गुञ्जाष्टकं  
वर्द्धयेत् ॥

*Ra'ksasa rasa*

Equal quantities of copper, mercury, sulphur, trikatu, sea-salt, and sauvarchala salt, are to be rubbed together, and subjected to heat by the second kind of ba'luka'-jantram. The product is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of alchali, prepared from racta-shakini (red tanduliya) and subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of matulunga Dose, eight ractis, each

जीवन रसः ।

रसगन्धौ सिन्धुकणाटङ्गणमभयाग्निहिमावल्लीकतकफलम् । क्रमशो-  
त्तरं च विचूर्णितया वृहतीरससंयुतभावनया ॥ आर्द्रकहिङ्गपुनर्नव-  
पूतिच्छिन्नरसैः क्रमशस्तु भावनया । तस्य कलांशविषं च विमिश्रं  
तद्रसं माषसमानवटी या ॥ सर्व्वमजीर्णं कफमारुतपाण्डुशीफहली-  
मककामलशूलम् । नाशयते हृदराग्निकरोऽयं दीपनश्च जीवननाम  
रसेन्द्रः ॥

*Jivana rasa*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of rock-salt, four parts of pippali, five parts of bora'x, six parts of haritaki, seven parts of roots of chitraka, eight parts of hima'balli (swarna-ksiri), and nine parts of nirmali are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of each of the following, 'in succession.—brihati ginger, hingu, punarnaba', putikaranja, and guruchi. The compound is then to be mixed with one sixteenth its quantity of aconite and made into pills, six ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures all sorts of indigestion, abnormal excess of kapha and va'yu, anemia ascites, jaundice, and colic. It increases diges-  
ting heat.

वड्वानिभ रसः ।

शुल्वं तालकगन्धकौ जलनिधेः फेनाग्निगर्भाशयं कान्तायो लवणानि  
हेमपवयो नीलाञ्जनं तुल्यकम् । भागो द्वादशको रसस्य तु दिनं  
वज्राम्बुघृष्टं शनैः सिद्धोऽयं वड्वानिभो गजपुटे रोगानशेषाम् जयेत् ।

*Baraba'nibha rasa*

One part, each, of copper, orpiment, sulphur, sea-foam condensed, shami, kanta iron, pancha lavanam, gold diamond blue stibnite and copper-sulphate, and twelve parts of mercury are to be rubbed together with the juice of leaves of snuhi, for one day, and subjected to heat, by gajaputam. This medicine cures indigestion and many other diseases.

## अनलजनक रसः ।

कण्ठागारगन्धकपारदकं गरलं मरिचं समभागयुतम् । लकुचस्य रसैश्चणकप्रमिता वटिका जनयत्यचिरादनलम् ॥

*Anala-janaka rasa*

Equal quantities of pippali, shunthi, sulphur, mercury aconite, and maricha are to be rubbed together with the juice of lakucha, and made into pills, two laktis in weight, each. This medicine increases digesting heat enormously.

## सर्वरोगान्तक रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं विषं गन्धमजमोदं फलत्रयम् । सर्जिच्चारं यवच्चारं बङ्गि-  
सैन्धवजीरकम् ॥ सौवर्चलं बिडङ्गानि सामुद्रं तृणं समम् । विष-  
मुष्टिः सर्वतुल्या जम्बीरामूलेन मर्दितम् । मरिचाभां वटीं खादेदङ्गि-  
मान्द्यप्रशान्तये । पथ्याशुण्ठी गुडं चानु पलाई भक्षयेत् सदा ॥  
अग्निमान्द्ये रसः ख्यातो सर्वरोगकुलान्तकः ॥

*Sarva-roga'ntaka-rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, aconite, sulphur, ajamoda', triphala', sariksa'ra, javaksa'ra, roots of chitraka, rock salt, jeera', sauvarchala salt, biranga, sea-salt, and trikatu, and nuxvomica, equal in quantity to all the above combined are to be rubbed together with lime juice and made into pills, of the size of a maricha (black-pepper) This medicine cures not only indigestion but all sorts of diseases

त्रिफला-लौहम् ।

त्रिफलामुस्तवेक्षैश्च सितया कणया समम् ।

खरमञ्जरीवीजैश्च लौहं भस्मकनाशनम् ॥

*Triphala' Lauham*

One part, each, of triphala', musta', biranga, sugar pippali, and seeds of apa'ma'rga, and six parts of iron are to be mixed together. This medicine cures bhasmaka'gni

विश्वोद्दीपकाभ्रम् ।

अभ्रं निर्मलमारितं पलमितं चूर्णीकृतं यत्नतश्च व्यं चित्रक-  
मिन्द्रशूरकनकं मालूरपत्रार्द्रकम् । मूलं पिप्पलिसन्धवं मधुरिका  
नीपोऽक'मूलं पृथक् चैषां सत्तृपलैर्विमर्दितमिदं कषं क्षिपेट-  
टङ्गणम् ॥ गुञ्जासम्मितमेतदेव बलितं तत् पारिभद्रद्रवैर्मन्दाग्निं  
चिरजातगुल्मनिचयं शूलाम्लपित्तं ज्वरम् । इदि' दुष्टमसू-



रिकांमलसकं श्वासञ्च कासं तृषाम् श्लीहानं यक्षतं क्षयं स्वर-  
हितं कुष्ठं महारोचकम् ॥ दाहं मोहमशेषदोषजनितं क्वचक्वञ्च  
दुर्नामकमामं वातमिश्रितं नयनजं रोगं समुन्मूलयेत् । विश्वो-  
द्दीपकनाम रोगहरणे प्रोक्तं पुरा शम्भुना सर्व्वेषां हितकारकं  
गदवतां सर्व्वामयध्वंसनम् ॥ पाषाणो यदि भक्षितस्तदपि तं कुर्यात्  
सुजीणं पुनर्व्वर्त्त्यं वृथ्यतरं रसायनवरं मेधाकरं कान्तिदम् ॥

*Biswoddipaka'abhram*

Four tola's, each, of ashes of mica, decoction of chavya, juice of leaves of chitraka, ditto of nirgundi, ditto of dhustura, ditto of bilva ginger juice, decoction of roots of pippali, ditto of madhurika, ditto of roots of arka, and one racti of borax are to be mixed together, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each. Accompaniment—juice of pa'ribhadra leaves

This medicine cures slowness of digesting heat, gulma, colic, acidity, biliousness, small pox, alasaka, asthma cough, consumption, enlargement of liver and spleen, leprosy, piles, and diseases affecting urine

This is an increaser of semen, killer of senile decay, increaser of memory and beauty

पर्पटीप्रयोगः ।

अग्निमान्द्रादौ पर्पटीप्रयोगः शुभफलप्रद एव ।

*Application of Parpatis.*

It is desirable to apply parpatis in slowness of digesting heat especially in chronic and serious cases

अथ अग्निमान्द्यादौ पथ्यानि ।

शैथिल्ये वमनं पूर्वं पैत्तिके मृदुरेचनम् । वातिके स्वेदनञ्चाथ  
यथावस्थं हितञ्च यत् ॥ नानाप्रकारो व्यायामो दीपनानि लघूनि च ।  
बहुकालसमुत्पन्नाः सूक्ष्मा लोहितशालयः ॥ विलेपी लाजमण्डश्च  
मण्डो मुद्गरसः सुरा । एणो वर्ही शशो लावः क्षुद्रमत्स्याश्च सर्वशः ॥  
शालिञ्चशाकं वेलायं वास्तुकं वालमूलकम् । रसोनं वृद्धकुष्माण्डं  
नवीनकदलीफलम् ॥ शोभाञ्जनं पटोलञ्च वार्त्ताकुं निम्बुवारि च ।  
कर्कोटकं कारवेल्लं वार्हतञ्च महार्दकम् ॥ प्रसारणी मेघशृङ्गं चाङ्गैरी  
सुनिषखकम् । धात्रीफलं नागरङ्गं दाडिमं यावर्पट्टाः ॥ अम्लवेतस-  
जम्बीर-मातुलुङ्गानि माक्षिकम् । नवनीतं घृतं तक्रं सौवीरकतु-  
षोदके ॥ धान्याम्लं कटुतैलञ्च रामठं लवणार्द्रकम् । यमानो मरिचं  
मेथी धन्याकं जीरकं दधि ॥ ताम्बूलं तप्तसलिलं कटुतिक्तौ रसावपि ।  
मन्दानलेऽप्यजीर्णेऽपि पथ्यमेतत् नृणां भवेत् ॥ रसभैषज्यसेवने  
त्याज्यानि तु परित्यजेत् ॥

*Actions and diet salutary to indigestion, etc*

If not incompatible with the condition of the patient, it is desirable, at the earliest stages, to arrange vomiting in indigestion, due to phlegm, soft purgative, in indigestion due to biliousness, and fomenting the abdomen in indigestion due to an excess of va'yu. All sorts of physical exercise are also to be resorted to. The following items of food-stuff, which are light and increaser of digesting heat, are beneficial in indigestion—rice prepared from a very fine red sha'li-paddy, of three years' standing bilepi, paste prepared from paddy fried

and then devoid of husks, paste prepared from boiled rice, juice of mudga-pulse, liquor, meat of deer, peacock, hare, la'va, all sorts of small fish, such pot-herbs as sha'lincha, tender leaves of cane-plant, ba'stuka, prasa'rini, cha'ngerī, and sunis-anna, green radish, garlic, kuma'nda of long standing, green-banana fruits, shigru-beans, patola, brintāka, lemon fruit, karko taka, ka'ra-bella, brihati, wild ginger, mesha-shringa, āmalaki, oranges, pomegranates, paste prepared from barley, parpata fried with clarified butter, amlabetasa, lime fruit, citrous, honey, butter, clarified butter, butter milk, sauvera, tusodaka, dhīnya'mla ( see page 3२0, vol 3 ), mustard oil, hingu, salt, ginger, jama'ni, maricha methi, dhanya', jeera', and betel leaves, hot water, pungents and bitters

If medicines prepared from mercury and other minerals are to be taken liquor and other things prohibited ( see pages 196 to 205 vol. 1 ) should be avoided

### अग्निमान्द्यादावपथ्यानि ।

विरेचनानि विण्मूत्रवायुवेगविधारणम्॥ अश्वशनं समशनं जागरं विषमाशनम् ॥ रक्तस्रुतिं शिम्बी धान्यं मत्स्यं मांसमुपो-दिकाम् । जलपानं पिष्टकञ्च जम्बकं सर्व्वमालुकम् ॥ कूर्चिकां मोरटं क्षीरं किलाटञ्च प्रपाणकम् । तालास्थिशस्यं तदालं स्नेहनं दुष्टवारि च ॥ विरुद्धासात्मप्रपानान्नं विष्टम्भीणि गुरुणि च । अग्नि-मान्द्येऽप्यजीर्णे च सर्व्वानि परिवर्ज्जयेत् ॥

*Actions and food harmful in indigestion, etc.*

The following are injurious in indigestion etc —purgation, suppressing calls of nature and passage of wind from the

abdomen, taking fresh food before the previous meal has been digested, full meal, keeping late hours at night, taking food, too much, or too little, or at irregular hours, shedding of blood, all sorts of pulses and beans, fish, meat the vagetable named upodika', drinking of water in excess, pistaka jambuka, potatoes and similar roots, hot milk immediately curdled by being mixed with something sour, water extracted from boiled sour milk, milk sour milk condensed by heating, sugar dissolved into water, kernel of the stone of a palm fruit after the growth of sprout all sorts of oils and fats, impure water, food incongenial by combination ( see page 9 vol. IV ), food and drinks unaccustomed and incongenial, food giving rise to flatulence and heavy food

---

पञ्चमोऽध्यायः ।

अथ अर्शरोगाधिकारः ।

—:०:—

## CHAPTER V.

### Piles.

अर्शरोगस्य निदानम् ।

गुदस्य वहिरन्तर्वा जायन्ते चर्मकोलकाः । सर्वरोगकणः पुंसा-  
मर्शांसीति हि विश्रुताः ॥ रुधिरस्त्राविण स्तेषां पित्तजा परिकीर्त्तिताः ।  
वातजा निःसहोत्थाना उदावर्त्तं प्रकुर्वते । श्वययुं श्लेष्मजाः कुर्युः  
सर्वं कुर्युः स्त्रिदोषजाः ॥

### *Symptoms of piles.*

The main indication of the disease is the growth of lumps of flesh, either outside or inside the rectum. Piles may lead to the growth of all sorts of diseases. Bleeding piles are those which are due to an abnormal excess of pitta. Those which grow isolated from one another, and give rise to uda'varta, are due to abnormal excess of va'yu. Those, due to an abnormal excess of kapha, are accompanied with swelling. Piles, due to an abnormal excess of all the three doshas, have all those symptoms combined.

चतुर्थखण्डम् ।

३१५

अर्शश्चिकित्सितम् ।

अर्शःकुठार रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं पलैकं तु द्विपलं शुद्धगन्धकम् ॥ मृतं ताम्रं मृतं  
लौहम् प्रत्येकं तु पलत्रयम् । त्रूप्रणं लाङ्गली दन्ती पीलुकं चित्रकं  
तथा ॥ प्रत्येकं द्विपलं योज्यं यवचारं च टङ्कणम् ॥ उभौ  
पञ्चपलौ योज्यौ सैन्धवं पलपञ्चकम् ॥ द्वात्रिंशत्पलगोमूत्रं स्नुही-  
क्षीरं च तत्समम् । मृदग्निना पचेत् स्थाल्यां सर्व्वं यावत् सुपिण्ड-  
ितम् ॥ माषद्वयं सदा खादेद्रसो ह्यर्शःकुठारकः । तक्रेण दाडि-  
मान्भोभिः पक्ककन्देन वाऽथ तत् ॥

*Treatment of piles*

*Arsha-kuthāra rasa.*

Four tola's of mercury, eight tola's of sulphur, twelve tola's, each, of copper and iron, eight tola's, each, of trikatu, langali, roots of danti, seeds of pilu, and roots of chitraka, twenty tolas, each, of javaksa'ra, bora'x. and rock-salt, hundred and twenty eight tola's, each, of she-calf's urine and milk of snuhi,—all these are to be heated (in a pot made of mud or iron) by means of a very mild heat, till the whole thing turns into a lump Dose, twelve ractis each, to be taken with butter milk, or juice of pomegranates, or boiled or roasted tuber of shurana.

विधुभूषण रसः ।

मृतसूताभ्रहेमार्कतीक्ष्णमुण्डं सगन्धकम् । मण्डुरं माक्षिकं

तुल्यं मर्द्दं कन्याद्रवैर्दिनम् ॥ अन्धमूषागतं पाच्यं त्रिदिनं तुषव-  
क्लिना । चूर्णितं सितया माषं खादत् पित्तार्शसां जयेत् ॥

*Bidhubhusana rasa.*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica', gold, copper, steel, pig iron, sulphur, mandura, ( see page 91, vol. III ), and copper pyrites are to be rubbed together, for one day, with the juice of kanya' and dried. The substance is then to be rubbed together, for one day, with the juice of kanya', and dried. It is then to be confined in a blind crucible and heated, for three days, being kept inside a heap of husks of paddy, put to fire. Dose, six ractis each, to be taken with sugar. This medicine cures bleeding piles,

मूलारि रसः ।

सूतं लौहं चेन्द्रयवं शुण्ठीभस्मातचित्त्रकम् । विस्त्रमज्जाविडङ्गानि  
पथ्यातुल्यं विचूर्णयेत् ॥ सर्व्वतुल्यं गुडं योज्यं कर्षं भुक्त्वाशसां  
जयेत् । श्लेष्माशसः प्रशान्त्यर्थं देयं मूलारिसंज्ञकम् ॥ मृतताम्रेण  
संतुल्यं वल्लमात्रप्रमाणतः ।

*Mulāri rasa*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, indra-java, shunthi, bhalla'taka, roots of chitraka, kernel of green bilva fruit, biranga, and haritaki, and molasses equal in quantity to all the above-named combined, are to be mixed together, and taken in doses of one tola', each. This medicine cures piles, due to an abnormal excess of kapha. If an equal quantity of copper is mixed with it, the dose should be three ractis, each.

सर्वलोकाश्रय रसः ।

शुद्धं सूतं पलं गन्धं गन्धाङ्गं तालताप्यकम् ॥ अमृतं रसकं  
चैव तालकार्द्विभागिकम् । एतेषां कज्जलीं कुर्याद् दृढं संमर्द्दं  
वासरम् ॥ त्रिदिनं मर्द्दयेच्चाथ दत्त्वा निम्बुजलं खलु । वटीकृत्य  
विशोष्याथ काचकूप्यां निधापयेत् ॥ निष्कतुल्यार्कपत्रेण पिधायाम्  
प्रयत्नतः । सार्द्धाङ्गुलमितोत्सेधं मृतस्त्रया तां विलेप्य च ॥ ततो  
भाण्डद्वितीयांशे सिकतापरिपूरिते । निधाय सिकता मूर्द्ध्नि सिकताभिः  
प्रपूरयेत् ॥ रुद्धास्यं तदधो वज्रं ज्वालयेत् सार्द्धवासरम् । स्वाङ्ग-  
शीतलितं काचपुटादाकृत्य तं रसम् ॥ पटचूर्णं विधायाम् ताम्रमभ्रं  
पलद्वयम् । पलार्द्धममृतं चैव मरिचं च चतुस्रलम् ॥ एकीकृत्य  
क्षिपेत् सर्व्वं नारिकेलकरण्डके । साजगो गुञ्जादिमानो हरति  
रसवरः सर्व्वलोकाश्रयोऽयं । वातश्लेष्मोत्थरोगान् गुदजनितगदं शोष  
पाण्डुरामयं च । यक्ष्माणं वातशूलं ज्वरमपि निखिलं वज्रिमान्धं च  
गुल्मं । तत्तद्भोगघ्नयोगैः सकलगदचयं दीपनं तत्क्षणेन ।

*Sarva-lokāśhraya rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mercury and sulphur, two tola's, each, of orpiment and copper pyrites, one tola' each, of aconite and calamine—all these are to be rubbed together, and made into a kajjali or black owder, which is to be rubbed for three days, with lime-juice, dried, and put inside a glass bottle. The mouth of the bottle is then to be closed with one-fourth tola' of copper sheet, and the whole bottle is to be coated, all over, with mud, one and a half anguli thick. When dried, the bottle is to be placed inside an earthen vessel, one-third



of which has been filled with sand. The remaining part of the vessel, up to the mouth of the bottle, is also to be filled with sand. The mouth of the vessel is then to be closed by means of an earthen basin. The vessel is then to be heated for thirty six hours, by means of a fire made of wood. When cooled, by radiation of heat, the product is to be taken, powdered, and sifted by means of a piece of cloth. It is then to be mixed with eight tola's, each, of copper and sixteen tola's of aconite, and sixteen tola's of maricha. The mixture thus prepared, is to be kept in a pot made of cocoan. Dose, two ractis, each, to be taken with a few drops of clarified butter. This medicine cures all the diseases arising from an excess of va'yu and kapha, diseases affecting the stomach, waste, anemia, colic due to va'yu, all sorts of fever, indigestion, and gulma. It cures other diseases also, if taken with appropriate accompaniments. It increases the digesting heat quickly.

### मूलकुठार रसः ।

गन्धकं तारताम्रं च कृत्वा चैकत्र पिष्टिकाम् । तत्समं तीक्ष्णं गन्धकं पञ्चमांशकम् ॥ विषं च षोडशांशेन द्वौ भागौ च । एकीकृत्य प्रयत्नेन जम्बीरद्रवमर्दितम् ॥ भाजने मृन्मया वराक्षायेन भावयेत् । दशमूलशतावर्योः काथे पाच्यं क्रमं अथोत्तार्य प्रयत्नेन वटिकां कारयेद्बुधः । गुञ्जात्रयप्रमाणे व्याधिकशूलनुत् ॥

*Mula-kutha'ra rasa.*

One part, each, of sulphur, silver, and copper and

rubbed together, and made into a lump with which is to be mixed, three parts, each, of mica' and steel, three fifth part of sulphur, one sixteenth part of aconite, and two parts of mercury. All these are to be rubbed together, with lime juice, and kept in an earthen pot, in which it is to be subjected to bhavana' with the decoction of triphala'. The compound is then to be boiled with the decoctions of dashamula and shata'bari, in succession, till it is dried up Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each This medicine cures piles and colic

### वरनागादि रसः ।

वरनागं तथा व्योमसत्त्वं शुल्वं च तीक्ष्णकम् । सर्वमेकत्र विद्राव्य  
चिञ्चालं चाल्यमल्पकम् ॥ चालयेदनिशं यावत्तालकं त्रिगुणं खलु ।  
ततस्तेन विमर्द्वाथ पिष्टिं कुर्याद्रसेन हि । ततो भल्लातकीहृच्चमूल-  
स्थानं खनेच्च तान् । मासादाकथ्य तां पिष्टिं गव्यदुग्धे विनिक्षिपेत् ॥  
ततो भल्लातकीतैलं हृतं पातालयन्त्रतः ॥ आयसे भाजने स्निग्धे  
षिष्टिकां विनिवेश्य च ॥ प्रस्थमात्रं हि तत्तैलं जारयेदतियत्नतः ।  
तत्तैलभाविर्तैर्गन्धैः पुटित्वा भस्मतां व्रजेत् ॥ ततः कार्त्तिकमासो-  
त्यकौरण्टदलजै रसैः । रसं संमर्द्य संमर्द्वा घर्मे संस्थाप्य मारयेत् ॥  
तदुभस्म मेलयेत् पूर्वभस्मना समभागिकम् । वनशूरणनिगुण्डी-  
महाराष्ट्रीभकर्णिका ॥ वज्रवल्ली शिखी चैषां रसैः पिष्ट्वा विशेषयेत् ।  
त्रिवारं मार्कवद्रावैर्द्रावयित्वा च शोषयेत् । चूर्णीकृत्य प्रयत्नेन  
क्षिपेत् क्वापि करण्डके ॥ सोऽयं मूलकुठारको रसवरो दीप्याग्नि-  
वेल्लोत्तमसंयुक्तः सघृतश्च वल्लतुलितः संसेवितो नाशयेत् । अर्शांस्था-  
नननामिकाक्षिगुदजान्यत्युग्रपीडानि च प्लीहानं ग्रहणीं च गुल्मय-  
क्तती मान्द्यं च कुष्ठामयान् ॥

*Bara-na'ga'di rasā.*

Equal quantities of barana'ga ( See page 386 vol. 111 ), essence of mica', copper, and steel are to be melted together, in an iron cauldron, placed upon a mild fire Orpiment, three times in weight of all the above-named combined, is to be thrown, little by little, upon the melted substance, the whole thing being rolled, constantly, by means of an iron ladle.

The substance is then to be rubbed with as much purified mercury, as is necessary to form a solid amalgam ( without leaving any superfluous mercury in a liquid state ) The lump, thus prepared, is to be kept buried, for one month, under the roots of a bhalla taka tree It is then to be taken out and kept immersed, for some time, in cow's milk. It is next to be kept in an iron pot, the inner surface of which has been smeared with clarified butter. It is next to be roasted in that iron pot with one prastha ( sixty four tola's ) of oil extracted from bhalla'taka fruits by means of the pa'ta'la jantram ( see page 264, vol 1 ) It is next to be roasted, in that iron pot, with sulphur, previously subjected to bha'vana' with the same kind of oil, extracted from bhalla'taka fruits. The roasting is to be continued, till the whole thing is reduced to ashes These ashes are then to be mixed with an equal quantity of mercury, reduced to ashes, by being rubbed, over and over again, with the juice of the leaves of yellow jhinti, and dried, each time, it is so rubbed The compound is next to be rubbed with the juices of each of the following, in succession, and dried each time it is so rubbed.—wild shuranam, nīrgundi, maha'ra'shtri gajakarni, ( hastikarna-pala'sha ? or hasti shundi ? ), asthisanha'ra, and roots of chitraka It is then to be rubbed, for three times, with the juice of bhringara'ja, and powdered, when dried. Dose, three

raetis, each, to be taken with jama'ni, roots of chitraka, biranga, and clarified butter This medicine cures piles, diseases affecting the mouth, nose, and eyes, painful ailments affecting the rectum, enlargement of spleen and liver chronic diarrhoea, gulma, indigestion, and leprosy

महोदयप्रत्ययसार रसः ।

रसग्रस्तसमुद्गीर्णगन्धकस्य पलत्रयम् । मृतसूताभ्रतान्त्रायः कर्षं  
कर्षं पृथक् पृथक् ॥ पलं हिङ्गुलचूर्णस्य मात्त्रिकस्य पलत्रयम् ।  
पलं कम्पिलकस्यापि विषस्यार्द्धपलं तथा ॥ सप्ताहं मर्दयेत् सर्व्वं  
दत्त्वा चूर्णादकं मुहुः । ततस्तद्गोलकं कृत्वा सप्ताहं चातपे क्षिपेत् ॥  
गुडचूर्णं शिलाचूर्णं लिम्बेदङ्गलिकाघनम् । त्रिपलं गन्धकं दत्त्वा  
क्रांश्चरामथ च गोलकम् ॥ गोलकस्योपरिष्ठाच्च क्षिपेत्तालपलत्रयम् ।  
मरुध्यातिप्रयत्नेन दद्याद्गजपुटं खलु ॥ स्वाङ्गशीतलमाहृत्य गोलकं  
क्षेपनंः सह । विचूर्ण्य मप्तवारं हि विषतिन्दुफलोद्भवैः ॥ द्रवैरथातपे  
शक्कं क्षिपेद्रस्यै करण्डकं । त्रिंशदंशेन वैक्रान्तभस्म तस्मिन् विनि-  
क्षिपेत् ॥ अयं हि नर्न्दीश्वरसंप्रदिष्टो रसो विशिष्टः खलु रोगहन्ता ।  
निःशेषरोगेष्वहतप्रतापो महोदयप्रत्ययसारनामा ॥ हन्यात् सर्व्वगुदा-  
मयान् क्षयगदं कुष्ठं च मन्दाग्नितां शृलाध्यानगदं कफं श्वसनतामुन्मद-  
कापस्मृती । सर्वा वातरुजो महाज्वरगदान् नानाप्रकारां स्तथा  
वातक्षेप्यभवं महामयचयं दुष्टग्रहण्यामयम् ॥

*Mahodaya-pratyayasara'ra rasa*

Twelve tola's of sulphur, extracted from kajjali or black sulphate of mercury ; one tola, each, of incinerated

mercury, mica, copper, and iron, four tola's of cinnabar, twelve tola's of copper-pyrites, four tolas of kampilla and two tola's of aconite are to be rubbed together for seven days, with lime water, made into a lump, and dried in the sun for a week This lump is then to be coated all over with a paste, one anguli thick, prepared from an equal quantity of molasses, lime, and realger In a crucible, put twelve tolas of powdered sulphur, upon which the lump is to be kept, covered with twelve tola's of powdered orpiment Then, close the mouth of the crucible very carefully It is next to be heated by gajaputam When cooled by radiation of heat, the contents of the crucible are to be taken out, powdered and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times, with the juice of nuxvomica When dried in the sun, the substance is to be mixed with one thirtieth its quantity of incinerated vaikra'nta (garnet) This medicine cures all sorts of piles, phthisis, leprosy, indigestion, colic, flatulence, cough, asthma, insanity, apoplexy, all sorts of diseases due to an excess of va'yu, all sorts of malignant fever all sorts of diseases due to an excess of va'yu, and kapha, and chronic diarrhoea of long standing.

### हिरण्यसुन्दर रसः ।

रसं च धौतमाक्षीकं कान्ताभ्रं नागहाटकम् । पृथ्वीभटेन संतुल्यं  
सर्वतुल्यं च गन्धकम् ॥ दत्त्वा विद्याधरे यन्त्रे पुटेदारण्यकोत्पलैः ।  
स्वाङ्गशीतलमुद्धृत्य त्रपूषणेन विमिश्रयेत् ॥ अशीव्याधौ कटीशूले  
चक्षुशूले च दारुणे । सन्निपाते क्षये श्वासे कासे मन्दानले ज्वरे ॥  
कर्णशूले शिरःशूले दन्तशूले प्रयोजयेत् । पीनसे प्लीङ्गि हृच्छूले

अन्धवाते च दारुणि ॥ एकाङ्गे वा धनुर्व्वाते कम्पवाते च मूर्च्छिते ।  
ज्वरांश्च विषमान् सर्वान् हन्ति रोगाननेकधा ॥ सेवितः पथ्ययोगिन  
रमः हिरण्यसुन्दरः । गुञ्जामात्रं ददौतास्य यथायुक्तानुपानतः ॥  
घृतेन संयुतो वाते मधुना पैत्तिके ज्वरे । पिप्पल्या श्लेष्मिके देयं  
पित्तोद्भूते च चान्दनैः ॥ तक्रेण श्लेष्मवातोत्थे वातपित्ते घृतान्वितम् ।  
श्लेष्मपित्ते चार्द्रकेण निर्गुण्ड्या सान्निपातिके ॥ फलत्रयेण शूलेषु  
विषमेषु ज्वरेष्वथ । आर्द्रकेनाथवा दद्याद्वह्निमान्धे विशेषतः ॥  
अभिष्यन्दे शिरःशूले गायत्रीबोलसंयुतम् ॥ पक्षिमांससमायुक्तं  
कफवाते च मूर्च्छिते ॥ एकाङ्गे च धनुर्व्वाते क्षीरयुक्तं च पीनसे ।  
पाण्डुरोगे क्षये कासे मरिचाज्यैश्च कामले ॥ अजमोदाविडङ्गैश्च  
नाभिःशूलैःग्निमान्धजित् । रुक्तज्वरेऽरुचौ देयः कदलीफलसंयुतः ॥  
बोलेनाङ्गकटीशूले भाषितं नागबोधिना ॥

### *Haranya-sundara rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, copper pyrites, load-stone, mica, lead, gold, and incinerated essence of bhuna'ga ( see page 236 vol II ), and sulphur, equal in quantity to all the foregoing combined, are to be rubbed together, and heated by means of the Vidyadhara jantram ( see page 251 vol 1 ), in a fire, made of cowdung, found dried in pasturage When cooled by radiation of heat, the contents of the vessel are to be taken out, and mixed with an equal quantity of powdered trikatu. This medicine cures piles, consumption, asthma, cough, indigestion, fever, pain in the ears, head, and teeth, pinasa ( chronic catarrh ), enlargement of spleen, pain in the heart, malignant gout, partial paralysis, titanus,

paralysis with tremor, apoplexy, and all sorts of chronic fever Dose, one racti each, to be taken with honey or honey and sandle paste only in fever due to pittam , with powdered pippali in fever due to phlegm with butter milk in diseases due to va'yu and kapha , with clarified butter in diseases due to va'yn and pittam , with ginger juice in diseases due to kapha and pittam , with leaves of nirgundi in diseases due to the three dosas , with triphala' in colic and chronic fever , with ginger juice in indigestion, the decoction of khadira and bola in catarrh and headache , with the soup of bird's meat in apoplexy and diseases due to an excess of kapha and va'yu , with milk in partial paralysis, titanus, and pinasa ( chronic catarrh ) , with clarified butter and powdered maricha in anemia, cough due to consumption, and jaundice, with ajamoda' and biranga in colic in the navel, and indigestion, with ripe banana fruit in loss of appetite and fever which makes the patients body coarse and dry . and with bola in sciatica affecting only one-half of the waist

### अर्केश रसः ।

नागं पारदगन्धकं त्रिलवणं वार्य्यकजं मेलयेत् एकैकं च पलं पलं त्रयमतः पञ्च क्रमान्मर्दयेत् । सर्व्वं तद्विषसत्रयं तदनु तद्वत्तू पुटं भावनाः कुर्यात् सत्रिफलाग्निवेतसरसैः पञ्चाधिका विंशतिः ॥ पञ्चैतत् क्रमशस्ततो गुडभवैर्द्दत्तोऽस्य बल्लो जलैर्हन्ताग्नीस्यखिलानि शूण्वृतैस्तस्यान्नमस्मिन् हितम् ॥ अर्केशे परिवर्ज्यतामिति मुनिः श्रीवासुदेवोऽवदत् कुशाण्डीफलमाषपायसमति व्यायाममर्कातपम् ॥

### *Arksha rasa*

Four tola s, each, of lead and mercury , twelve tola's of

sulphur, and twenty tola's of the three salts (saindhaba, bira, and sauvarchala, combined), are to be rubbed together for three days, with the juice of leaves of arka. The compound, thus prepared, is to be heated by putam, and then subjected to bha'vana' for five days, each, with the juice or decoction of haritaki, a'malaki, bibhitaki, roots of chitraka, and betasa, the total number of bha'vana's being twenty five Dose, three ractis each, to be taken with molasses, dissolved with water Diet, to be taken with clarified butter and suranam, after the medicine is digested. This medicine cures all sorts of piles The following are to be avoided, at the time of taking this medicine :—kusma'nda, mi'sa-grams, rice prepared with milk, physical and mental exercise in excess, and sun's rays

तीक्ष्णमुख रसः ।

रसेन्द्रहेमाक'वरालवीलसुरायसं लौहमलाभ्रगन्धाः । ताप्यं च कन्यारसमर्हि'तोऽयं पक्वः पुटे तीक्ष्णमुखोऽर्शसां स्यात् ॥

*Tikṣṇa-mukha rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, gold, copper, triphalā, orpiment, bala, mura'-ma'nsi, iron, mandura, mica', sulphur and copper pyrites, are to be rubbed together with the juice of kanya', and heated by putam This medicine cures piles,

अर्शोविनाश रसः ।

अष्टादन्यग्निद्युग्मत्रिकटुकहलिनीपीलुकुम्भं विपक्वं प्रस्थे मूत्रस्य सस्त्रुक्पयसि रसपलं द्वे पले गन्धकस्य । लौहस्य त्रीणि ताम्नात्



कुङ्कुममथ रजः क्षारयोश्चापि पञ्च क्षिप्त्वा स्थाव्यां पचेत् तु ज्वलति  
दहनतश्चूर्णमर्शोविनाशः ॥

*Arsha-bindsha-rasa.*

One thousand and twenty four tolas of the decoction of meda', roots of danti, roots of chitraka, fruits of bhalla-taka, trikatu la'ngali, and peelu, are to be boiled with sixtyfour tola's of she-calf's urine and sixty four tola's of milk of snuhi. When sufficiently condensed the following are to be mixed with the substance —four tola's of mercury, eight tola's of sulphur, twelve tola's of iron, sixteen tola's of copper, and eight tola's, each, of sarpksa'ra and javak-sa'ra. The whole thing is to be heated in an iron pot, placed upon fire, which is to be extinguished, when the whole thing is reduced to ashes. This medicine cures piles

त्रैलोक्यतिलक रसः ।

शुद्धकृष्णाभ्रजं सत्त्वं शोधितं काचटङ्कणम् । रेतयित्वा रजः  
कृत्वा भर्जयित्वा घृतेन तत् ॥ अष्टांशसस्यकोपेतं पुटेद्वारत्रयं ततः ।  
त्रिवारं नृपावर्त्तेन लुङ्गस्वरसयोगिना ॥ चतुर्वारं च वर्षाभुवासामत्-  
स्थान्तिकारसैः । गुग्गुलुत्रिफलाक्वाथै स्त्रिंशद्वाराणि यत्नतः ॥ तुल्यां-  
शरसगन्धोत्पलज्जल्याष्टांशभागया । पुटेत् पञ्चाशतं वारान् मर्दयेच्च  
पुटे पुटे ॥ शोधितं रेतितं कान्तसत्त्वं च घृतमर्दितम् । पुटेदष्टांश-  
दरदैः संयुतं लकुचाम्बुना ॥ दशवारं तथा सस्यक् तारैः शुद्धै  
मनोह्वया । तथा विंशति वाराणि वलिना मौनदृग्रसैः ॥ दशवाराणि

नार्थं न क्षणागोचृतयोगिना । उभयं समभागं तत् पुटेन्निर्गुण्डि-  
कारमे ॥ रसगन्धोत्पलजलान् दणवारं पुटेत् पुनः । तस्मिन्नष्टांश  
भागिन त्रिंशे कान्तभस्मकम् ॥ राजावर्त्तं कलांशेन समभागेन पर्पटी ।  
तत् सर्वं परिमर्द्याथ भावयित्वाद्भ्रुकाम्बुना । गुडुचाः खरसेनापि  
भृत्तद्वयसेन वा । भृद्भराजरसेनापि चित्तमूलरसेन च ॥ व्योषगञ्जा  
किनासन्दं स्र्योऽपराद्धैवैण च । पटचूर्णं मतः कृत्वा क्षिपेच्छुद्ध-  
करण्डके ॥ त्वंलोख्यतिलकः सौण्ड्य ख्यातः सर्व्वरसोत्तमः । सर्व्व-  
यागिहरः श्यामान् गन्धना परिकीर्त्तितः ॥ उदावर्त्तं च विड्वन्धं  
अथा च जटुरोदभवाम् । लोहलसन्दबुद्धित्वं शूलित्वमपि वन्ध्यताम् ॥  
सतिरोगानर्गघाथ शूलं नानाविधं तथा । परिणामाख्यशूलं च तथा  
भिख्यात् समतप्तम् ॥ रक्तगुल्मं च नारीणां रजःशूलं च दुःसहम् ।  
अनुपानं च पथ्यं च तत्तद्भोगानुरूपतः ॥

*Tritakāṇḍa-lilaka-rasa*

Equal quantities of essence of mica, purified glass, and  
beeswax are to be powdered by filing and fried with clarified  
butter. The compound is then to be mixed with one eighth  
a quantity of compressed sasyika (see page 110, vol II), and  
heated by putam for three times. It is next to be mixed  
with an equal quantity of rajibarta (see page 248, vol III)  
rubbed with the juice of mātulunga and heated by putam  
for three times. It is next to be rubbed with the juices of  
pūmāda, bhasika and hīlamochuka, and heated by putam,  
for four times. It is next to be rubbed with the decoction  
of guṇḍula and triphala and heated by putam for thirty

times, The compound is then to be mixed with one-eighth its quantity of kajjali ( mercury and sulphur rubbed in equal quantities, to form a black powder ), and heated by putam, for fifty times In performing the acts of putam, care should be taken to see that the substance is rubbed with the juice of the prescribed herbs, every time, the heating of putam is resorted to ( In the last case, the substance is to be mixed only once, with kajjali and rubbed with water only, before every act of putam ) The compound is then to be mixed with an equal quantity of ka'nta iron, reduced to ashes, and rubbed with clarified butter The compound, thus formed, is to be mixed with one eighth its quantity of cinnabar, and heated by putam for ten times, being rubbed each time, with the juice of lakucha The compound is next to be mixed with one-eighth its quantity of silver, and realger, combined, and heated by putam, for ten times, being rubbed each time, with water only. It is then to be mixed with one eighth its quantity of sulphur and heated by putam, for twenty times, being rubbed each time, with the juice of hīlamochika The compound is next to be mixed with an equal quantity of clarified butter, prepared from black cow's-milk It is next to be mixed with one-eighth its quantity of copper pyrites, and heated by putam, for ten times, being rubbed each time with the juice of leaves of nirgundi.

The compound is again to be mixed with one-eighth its quantity of kajjali ( prepared by rubbing equal quantity of mercury and sulphur and heated by putam, for ten times, rubbing each time with water The compound, thus prepared, is to be mixed with one-eighth its quantity of incinerated vaikra'nta ( garnet ), one sixteenth its quantity of ra'ja'-varta ( lapis lazuli ), and

equal quantity of rasaparpati (see page 262) It is next to be subjected to bha'vana' with the juice or decoction of the following, in succession —ginger, guruchi, bhukadamba, bhringara'ja, roots of chitraka, trikatu, tuber of ganja kini, (carrot and turnip), and ginger (for the second time) When dried, the whole thing is to be powdered and sifted by means of a peice of cloth. This medicine cures all sorts of diseases, and specially, udávarta, constipation, colic, paralysis of the tongue, dullness of intellect, sterility, sutiká, colic felt at the time of digestion of food, racta-gulma, and painful menstruation Diet and accompaniment are to be decided upon, in consideration of the nature of disease

करुणामय रसः ।

रसस्तु पादिकस्तुल्या विडङ्गमरिचाभ्रकाः । गङ्गापालङ्कजरसे  
खल्लयित्वा पुनः पुनः ॥ रक्तिमात्रा गुदार्शीघ्री वङ्गेरत्यर्थदीपनी ।  
रसोऽयं करुणामयश्चाशंसां कुलनाशनः ॥

*Karunàmaya rasa.*

One fourth part of incinerated mercury, and one part, each, of biranga, maricha, and micá are to be rubbed together with the juice of gangá-pálanka (gangá-patri, or pachá-pátá), and made into pills, one racti, in weight, each This medicine cures internal piles and increases appetite

तीक्ष्णादन रसः ।

मृतसूताक'हेमाभ्रतीक्ष्णं सुण्डञ्च गन्धकम् । मण्डुरञ्च समं

ताप्यं मर्दयं कन्याद्रवैर्दिनम् । अन्धमूषागतं सर्व्वं ततः पाच्यं  
दृढाग्निना ॥ चूर्णितं सितया माषं खादेत् तच्चाश्सां हितम् ।  
रसस्त्रीक्ष्णादनोनाम चासाध्यमपि साधयेत् ॥

*Tiksnâdana rasa*

Equal quantity of incinerated mercury, copper gold, mica, steel pig iron, sulphur, mandura, and copper-pyrites are to be rubbed, for one day, with the juice of kanyâ The lump thus made is to be confined in a blind crucible and heated by a strong fire Dose, six ractis, each, to be taken with sugar This medicine cures piles, otherwise incurable

अशःकृपाण रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं द्विधागन्धं सृतलीहञ्च ताम्रकम् । प्रत्येकं द्विपलं दन्ती  
तृषणं शूरणं तथा ॥ शुभाटङ्गयवक्षारसैन्धवं पलपञ्चकम् । पलाष्टकं  
सूहीक्षीरं हात्रिशश्च गवां जलैः ॥ आपिण्डितं पचेदग्नी स्वादेन्  
माषद्वयं ततः । रसश्चाशः कृपाणोऽयं सर्व्वरोगकुलान्तकः ॥

*Arsha-kripâna-rasa*

Four tolâs of mercury, eight tolâs, each, of sulphur, iron, copper, danti, trikatu, and suranam, five tolâs, each, of ban-sha-lochana, borax, javaksâra, and rock salt ; and thirty-two tolâs of milk of sunhi, are to be mixed together, and boiled with hundred and twenty-eight tolâs of calf's urine, by mild heat in an iron pot, till the whole thing is dried up Dose, twelve ractis each

चक्रधर रसः ।

मृतसूताभ्रवैक्रान्तं ताम्रं कांस्यं समं समम् । सर्व्वतुल्येन  
गन्धेन दिनं भस्मातकद्रवैः ॥ मर्हयेत् यत्नतः पञ्चाद् ऽवटीं कुर्याद्-  
द्विगुञ्जिकाम् । भक्षणात् गुदजान् हन्ति अर्शांसि सपरिग्रहान् ।  
चक्रधररसो ह्ययं सर्व्वगुदामयप्रणुत् ॥

*Chakradhara rasa*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica', garnet, copper, and bell-metal, and sulphur equal in quantity to all the above named, combined, are to be rubbed, for one day, with the decoct on of bhalla'taka, and made into pills, two ratis, in weight, each. This medicine cures all sorts of piles.

चञ्चत्कुठार रसः ।

रसगन्धकलौहानां प्रत्येकं भागयुग्मकम् । त्रिकटुदन्तिकुष्ठैकं  
षड् भागं लाङ्गलस्य च ॥ चारसैन्धवटङ्गानां प्रत्येकं भागपञ्चकम् ।  
गोमूत्रस्य च द्वात्रिंशत् स्नुहीक्षीरं तथैव च ॥ यावच्च पिण्डितं सर्व्वं  
तावन्मृद्वग्निना पचेत् । माषहयं ततः खादेत् दिवास्वप्नादि वर्ज्जयेत् ।  
रसश्चञ्चत्कुठारोऽयमर्शसां कुलनाशनः ॥

*Chanchat-kuthara rasa.*

Two parts, each, of mercury, sulphur, and iron, one part, each, of trikatu, danti, and kustha, six parts of langali,

and five parts, each, of javakśāra, rock salt and borax, thirty-two parts, each, of calf's urine, and milk of snuhi are to be mixed together and boiled in an iron pot by mild heat, till the whole thing is dried up. Dose, twelve ractis, each. This medicine cures all sorts of piles Sleeping in day-time is specially to be avoided

### शिलागन्धकवटकः ।

शिलागन्धकयोश्चूर्णं पृथग्भृङ्गीरसाप्लुतम् । सप्ताहं भावयेत्  
सर्पिर्मधुभ्याञ्च विमर्दयेत् ॥ अशंसन्वानुलोम्यार्थं हताग्निवल्लवर्द्धनम् ।  
रक्तिकादितयं खादेत् कुष्ठादिरहितो नरः ॥

### *Shila-jandhaka bataka.*

Powdered realgar and sulphur, are to be separately subjected to bhāvanā, for seven times, with the juice of bhringaraāja. Equal quantities of these two powders are to be rubbed together with honey and clarified butter Pills are then to be made, two ractis, in weight, each. This medicine cures indigestion piles and leprosy

### पञ्चमुख रसः ।

मृतसूताभ्रलौहानि मृतार्कगन्धकैः सह । सर्वानि समभागानि  
भक्तातं सर्व्वानुल्यङ्गम् ॥ वन्यशूरणकन्दोत्थैर्द्रवैर्योग्यप्रमाणतः । मर्दये-  
द्दिनमेकञ्च माषमात्र पिवेद्दृष्टै ॥ भक्षणान् हन्ति सर्व्वानि चार्शांसि  
च न संशयः । रसः पञ्चमुखाद्वयः कुष्ठार्शां विनाशनः ॥

*Panchamukha rasa*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, mica', iron, copper and sulphur, and bhalla'taka, equal in quantity to all those combined, are to be rubbed together, for one day, with an adequate quantity of the juice of wild shuranam Pills are then to be made six ractis, in weight, each, to be taken with clarified butter This medicine cures piles and leprosy

नित्योदित रसः ।

मृतमूतार्कलौहाभ्रविषं गन्धं समं समम् । सर्व्वतुल्यांश  
भल्लातफलमेकत्र चूर्णयेत् ॥ द्रवैः शूरणकन्दोत्थैर्भाव्यं खल्ले दिनत्रयम्  
माषमात्रं लिहेदाज्यै रसश्चाशींसि नाशयेत् । रसो नित्योदितो  
नाम गुदोद्भवकुलान्तकः ॥

*Nityodita rasa*

Equal quantities of incinerated mercury, copper, iron, mica', aconite and sulphur, and fruits of bhalla'taka equal in quantity to all those combined, are to be powdered very fine, mixed together, and subjected to bhavana', for three days, with the juice of shuranam Dose, six ractis, each to be taken with a little of clarified butter This medicine cures all sorts of piles

अष्टाङ्गरसः ।

गन्धं रसेन्द्रं मृतलौहकिट्टं फलत्रयं तद्रूपणवक्त्रिभृङ्गम् । कृत्वा



समं शाल्मलिकागुडूचौरसेन यामत्रितयं विमर्दय । निष्क-  
प्रमाणं गदितानुपानैः सर्वाणि चार्शंसि हरेद्रसस्य ।

*Astānga rasa.*

Equal quantities of sulphur, mercury, mandura, triphala', trikatu, roots of chitraka and leaves of bhringarāja, are to be rubbed together, for nine hours, with the juices of shālmālī, and guruchi. Pills are then to be made one-fourth tolā, in weight, each. This medicine cures all sorts of piles, if taken with suitable accompaniment.

अर्शोरोगे पर्पटी प्रयोगः

शुभफलद एव ।

Application of parpati in piles is found to be very efficacious.

अर्शोरोगे पथ्यानि ।

विरेचनं लेपनमस्त्रमोक्षः क्षाराग्निशस्त्राचरितञ्च कर्म । पुरातना  
लोहितशालयश्च सषष्टिकाश्चापि यवाः कुलत्याः ॥ पटोलपत्तूर-  
रसोनवङ्गि पुनर्नवाशूरणवास्तुकानि । जीवन्तिका दन्तशठा सुरा  
च त्रुटिर्वयस्या नवनीततक्रम् ॥ क्रक्कोल धात्री रुचकं कपित्थ-  
मौद्गानि मूत्राजपयांसि चापि । भस्मातकं सर्षपजञ्च तैलं गोमूत्र  
सौवीरतुषोदकानि । वातापहं यञ्च यदग्निकारि तदन्नपानं  
हितमर्शसेभ्यः ॥

*Diet and actions beneficial in piles.*

The following are beneficial in piles —purgation, ointment prescribed, ( in Charaka, Sushruta and other works on purely herbal medicines ), shedding of blood, application of alchalis and heating, as prescribed in (Sushruta, etc.), surgical operation , such food stuffs as rice obtained from sháli and sastika paddy of two or three years' standing, barley kulattha gram, patola, shálincha, garlic leaves of chitraka, punarnavá, tuber of shuranam, ba'stuka, jivanti, lemon, wine, small ela', bra'hmi, butter, butter-milk, kakkola, a'malaki, citron, kapittha, urine, clarified butter and milk of camel, bhalla'taka, mustard oil, cow's urine, sauvira, tusha'mbu ( see page 382, vol III ), and all sorts of food stuff and drinks possessing the power of pacifying va'yu and increasing the digesting heat

अर्शोरोगेऽपथ्यानि ।

आन्रपमामिषं मत्स्यं पित्याकं दधिपिष्टकम् । माषान् करौरं  
निष्पावं वित्त्वं तुम्बीमुपोदिकाम् । पक्काम्नं शालूकं सर्व्वं विष्ट-  
म्भीणि गुरुणि च । आतपं जलपानानि वमनं वस्तिकर्म च ।  
विरुद्धानि च सर्वाणि मारुतं पूर्व्वदिग्भवम् । वेगरोधं स्त्रियं पृष्ठ-  
यानमुत्कटकासनम् ॥ यथास्त्रं दोषलञ्चान्नमर्शसः परिवर्ज्जयेत् ।  
यत् पथ्यं यदपथ्यञ्च वक्ष्यते रक्तपित्तिनाम् । रक्तार्शोरोगिनां तत्तदपि  
विद्याद्विशेषतः ॥

## पञ्चमोऽध्यायः ।

## अथोदर निदानम् ।

रोगाः सर्वेऽपि मन्देऽग्नौ सुतरासुदराणि च । अजीर्णान्मलिनैश्चानैर्जायन्ते मलसञ्चयात् ॥ रुद्धा स्वेदाम्बुवाहीनि दोषाः स्त्रोतांसि सञ्चिताः प्राणाग्न्यपानान् संदूष्य जनयन्तुप्रदरं नृणाम् ॥ आध्मानं गमनेऽशक्तिदौर्बल्यं दुर्बलाग्निता । शोथः सदनमङ्गानां सङ्गो वातपुरीषयोः ॥ दाहस्तन्द्रा च सर्वेषु जठरेषु भवन्ति हि । पृथग्दोषैः समस्तैश्च प्लीहवद्वत्ततोदकैः ॥ संभवन्तुप्रदराण्यष्टौ तेषां लिङ्गं पृथक् शृणु । तत्र वातोदरे वायुर्जायते जठरे सदा । स्पन्दो मणिपुरस्याधः ज्ञायते करचापतः ॥ उद्गारो जठरे भारस्तथा च मलवद्धता । स्फूर्तिश्च जठरस्यापि वाताधिक्यात् कदापि वा ॥ दोषाधिक्यादपि शोथः पाणिपान्नाभिकूर्च्छिषु ॥ कुक्षिपाश्वींदूरकटीपृष्ठरुक् पर्व्वभेदनम् । शुष्ककासोऽङ्गमर्द्दोऽधोगुरुता मलसंग्रहः ॥ श्यावारुणत्वगादित्यमकस्याद् वृद्धिक्लासवत् । सतोदभेदमुदरं तनुक्लृणुशिराततम् ॥ आध्मातदृतिवच्छब्दमाहतं प्रकरोति च । वायूश्चात्र सरक्शब्दोविचरेत् सर्व्वतोगतिः ॥ वातोदरे चिरोत्पन्ने नोपशान्ते जायते वै । मणिपुरसमन्तात् तु प्रत्यष्टिलाथवाष्टिला ॥ तथैव क्षयसूचके चोरः क्षतकरे तथा । कार्य्यं चिकित्सनं तयोर्यत्नतः क्षयरोगवत् । नाभेरधस्तात् संजातः संचारी यदि वाचलः । अष्टिलावद् घनो ग्रन्थिरूर्ध्वमायत उन्नतः ॥ वाताष्टीलां विजानीयाद् वह्निर्मागंवरोधिनीम् । ऐतामेव रुजोपोतां वातविण्मूत्ररोधिणीम् । प्रत्यष्टीलामिति वदेज् जठरे तीर्य्यगुत्थिताम् ॥ पित्तोदरे

ज्वरो मूर्च्छा दाहस्तृट् कटुकास्यता । भ्रमोऽतिसारः पीतत्वं  
 त्वगादावुदरं हरित् ॥ पीतताम्रशिरानङ्गं सखेदं सोष्णं दह्यते ॥  
 धूमायते मृदुस्पर्शं क्षिप्रपाकं प्रदूयते ॥ श्लेष्मोदरेऽङ्गसदनं स्वापश्वय-  
 थुगौरवम् ॥ निद्रोत्कृशोऽरुचिः श्वासः कासः शुक्लत्वगादिता ।  
 उदरं स्तिमितं स्निग्धं शुक्लराजीततं महत् । चिराभिवृद्धिकठिनं  
 शीतस्पर्शं गुरु स्थिरम् ॥ स्त्रियोऽन्नपानं नखलोममूत्रविडान्तं वैयुक्तम-  
 साधुवृत्ताः । यस्मै प्रयच्छन्तरयो गरांश्च दुष्टांश्च दूषीविषसेवनाद्  
 वा ॥ तेनाशु रक्तं कुपिताश्च दोषाः कुर्युः सुघोरं जठरं त्रिलिङ्गम् ।  
 तच्छीतवाते भृशदुर्हिने च विशेषतः कुप्यति दह्यते च । स चातुरो  
 सुह्यति हि प्रसक्तं पाण्डुः क्लशः शुष्यति तृष्णया च । दूष्योदरं कीर्तितं  
 मेतदेव ॥ यस्यान्वमन्नैरुपलेपिभिर्वा वालाश्लभिर्वा पिहितं यथावत् ।  
 सञ्जीयते तस्य मलः सदोषः शनैः शनैः सङ्करवच्च नाड्याम् ॥ निरुध्यते  
 तस्य गुदे पुरीषं निरेति कृच्छ्रादपि चाल्पमल्पम् । हन्नाभिमध्ये परि-  
 वृद्धिमेति तस्योदरं वज्रगुदं वदन्ति ॥ शल्यं तथान्नोपहितं यदन्त्रं  
 भुक्तं भिनत्त्यागतमन्यथा वा । तस्मात् सुतोन्वात् सलिलप्रकाशः  
 स्नावः स्रवेद् वै गुदतस्तु भूयः ॥ नाभेरधश्चोदरमेतिवृद्धिं निस्तुव्यते  
 दाह्यति चातिमात्रम् । एतत् परिस्रावुदरं प्रदिष्टं जलोदरं  
 कीर्त्तयतो निबोध ॥ यः स्नेहपीतोऽप्यनुवासितो वा वान्तो विरिक्तो-  
 ऽप्यथवा निरुद्धः । पिवेज्जलं शीतलमाशु तस्य स्रोतांसि दूष्यन्ति हि  
 तद्वह्निनि ॥ स्नेहोपलिप्तोऽथवापि तेषु जलोदरं पूर्ववदभ्युपैति ।  
 स्निग्धं महत् तत् परिवृत्तनाभि समाततं पूर्णमिवाम्बुना च ॥  
 यथा द्रुतिः क्षुब्ध्यति कम्पते च शब्दायते चापि जलोदरं तत् ॥  
 बह्वदरामयानां हि यदेकत्र समन्वयः । महोदरं स एव स्याद्  
 रोगोऽयमिति भीषणः ॥

## CHAPTER VI

*Diseases affecting the belly*

Slowness of the digesting heat is the cause of all sorts of diseases and especially of those affecting the belly. The latter arise out of indigestion, eating of dirty food and accumulation of stool in the intestines. What happens just before the appearance of these diseases is this - abnormal excess of the three doshas, accumulated for a long time, block the passages carrying sweats and other fluids, and thereby pollute the pra'na váyu, the apána váyu, and the digesting heat. The following are the common symptoms characterising all sorts of diseases affecting the belly - flatulence, difficulty experienced in movement, weakness, weakness of the digesting heat, swelling of some of the limbs, lethargy felt in the movement of the limbs, difficulty in passing wind and stool, heating sensation, and drowsiness. These diseases are of eight different kinds, viz, (1) va'todara (formation of gas in the stomach) (2) pittodara (stomach affected by an abnormal excess of pittam), (3) kaphodara (stomach affected by an abnormal excess of kapha), (4) tridosodara or dusyodara (stomach affected by an abnormal excess of the three dosas), (5) plihodara and jakrithudara (enlargement of spleen and liver), (6) baddhodara (malignant constipation), (7) kshatodara (ulcer in the belly) and (8) jalodara (dropsy).

Symptoms characterising these different kinds of udara rogas are described below :—

(1) *Va'todara.*

This is signified by the formation, in the stomach, of gas,

which causes the throbbing of the glands down below the navel, felt by the pressure of the fingers, belching, heaviness felt in the belly, constipation, and occasional swelling of the belly due to wind. In advanced stages, the disease is attended with the following symptoms—swelling of hands, feet, navel, and belly, pain in the sides of the belly, stomach, waist, and the back, pain in the joints of limbs, dry cough, pain in the limbs, heaviness in the lower part of the body, accumulation of stool in the intestines, reddish blackness of the skin, etc., sudden increase or decrease in the size of the belly, pain and appearance of thin and black arteries all over the belly, and rise of sound in the belly, resembling that coming out of a bellows when blown. Wind, in this case, moves to and fro in the belly causing pain and sound.

Va'todara of long standing, if not cured, is generally followed by a growth (due to swelling of the glands round about the navel). It is sometimes movable and sometimes immovable, widened at the top, and projecting upwards. It obstructs the passages of wind, stool, and urine. This growth is called *asthila'*, if it is just below the navel, and *praty-asthila'*, if it is a little outside the navel. Both of them are indicators of waste (consumption) and may lead to ulcers in the lungs (causing sometimes spitting or vomiting of blood). They are to be treated exactly in the same way as phthisis.

## (२) *Pittodara.*

The following are the symptoms of *pittodara*:—fever, loss of consciousness, burning sensation, thirst, bad taste in the mouth, giddiness, diarrhoea, yellowishness of the skin, etc.

The belly, in this disease, becomes wet with perspiration, emitting heat, having a burning sensation, soft in touch, and is pervaded with nerves having yellowish grey or copper-like colours. It seems to emit smoke, and gradually develops ulceration in the internal surface which becomes full of constant pain.

### (3) *Kaphodara*

The following are the symptoms of this disease :—weakness of the limbs, want of sensitiveness of the skin, swelling, heaviness of the limbs, sleepiness, nausea, aversion to food, gasping, cough, and whiteness of the skin, etc.

The belly, in this disease, becomes large in size, inactive, having a glossy surface, stiff by gradual enlargement, cold in touch, heavy, rigid, and full of nerves white in colour

### (4) *Tridosodara or Dusyodara*

Food, contaminated by nails, hair, urine, stool, and mense-blood (sometimes mixed by vicious women with the food or drink given to the male objects of their love unrequited, under the superstitious belief that such a food taken unknowing by a man would make him develop a blind love for the woman who contaminated the food in the above way), or poison resulting from an incongenial combination of food stuff given by enemies, or poisoned fish or polluted water or poison of slow potency, if taken with food, pollute the blood and the three doshas resulting in serious udara-roga due to the abnormal excess of the three doshas

Such a disease is much increased in a chilly and stormy weather and causes inflammation in the affected region,

making the patient anemic, thin, with his throat dry with thirst, and leading to the loss of his consciousness every now and then

(5) *Pleehodara and Jakrithudara.*

( see later ),

(6) *Baddhodara ( malignant constipation ).*

The inner surface of the intestines, in this disease, is covered with sticky food, hair, pebbles, etc, and cause the gradual accumulation of stools (like a heap of dust gradually accumulated), which passes out in small quantities and with great difficulty, leading to the enlargement of the space between the heart and the navel.

(7) *Kshatodara*

Nails, thorns, or such other prickly or pointed substances, taken with food or otherwise found their way inwards may pierce the intestines and stick to them, causing a profuse discharge, from those places, of watery substance which accumulates in the abdomen below the navel and passes often through the rectum causing an intense pain.

(8) *Jalodara ( dropsy ).*

Drinking of cold water or anointing the body with oil immediately after drinking of oil, clarified butter or tallow , application of douche of oil , vomiting, purgation, or application of a special douche, called niruha basti, corrupts the movements of watery fluids in the system leading to the oozing



out of water from the affected veins and accumulation of the same in the belly, which becomes glossy, enlarged, and swollen causing a painful sensation around the navel. In this disease, the belly, if tossed, rolls, and shakes with a kind of sound, exactly like a leather bag filled with water.

(9) Mahodara

Combination of more than one udara-roga is called mahodara. It is a very troublesome disease

उदररोग चिकित्सा ।

Treatment of Udara roga.

उदररोगी विरेचनम् ।

आदौ सर्व्वोदरानां च देयमुक्तं विरेचनम् । गोमूत्रैर्वाऽथ  
गोक्षीरै र्योज्यमेरण्डतैलकम् ॥ कर्षमात्रः प्रयत्नेन देयो ततो  
रसः पुनः ॥

*Purgation in udara roga*

In all sorts of udara-roga, the patient is first of all to be given a purgative such as binoda-vidyadhara or surechana rasa ) or one tola of castor oil mixed with cow's milk or cow's urine. He is then to be given medicines as given below.

जलोदरे जलस्रावः ।

नाभ्युत्तरे जलस्रावमपि शम्याज् जलोदरम् ।  
सर्व्वोदरहरं योज्यं गुड़नागरयोः पलम् ॥

*Tapping of water in dropsy*

Tapping of water, a little below the navel, helps to pacify dropsy Four tolas of molasses combined with shunthi may cure all sorts of udara-roga (in early stages)

Iatro-chemical medicines applicable in udara-rogas

त्रैलोक्यसुन्दर रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं द्विधा गन्धं ताम्बाभ्रं सैन्धवं विषम् । कृष्णजीरं विडङ्गञ्च  
गुडुचीसत्तृचित्रकम् ॥ उग्रगन्धा यवक्षारं प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रकम् ।  
निर्गुण्डिकाद्रवैरग्निबीजपुरद्रवैर्दिनम् ॥ मर्दयेच्छोषयेत् सोऽयं  
रसस्त्रैलोक्यसुन्दरः । गुञ्जाद्वयं घृतैर्लेह्यं वातोदरकुलान्तकम् ॥  
वह्निचूर्णं यवक्षारं प्रत्येकञ्च पलद्वयम् । घृतप्रस्थं विपक्तव्यं गोमूत्रैश्च-  
चतुर्गुणैः । घृतावशेषं कर्तव्यं कर्षमात्रं पिबेदनु ॥

*Traslokya sundara rasa*

One tola, each, of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, rock-salt, aconite black jeera, biranga, sugar-like essence of guruchi, roots of chitraka, bacha, and java-kshara, and two tola's of sulphur are to be mixed together and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of nurgundi, roots of chitraka and bijapura, for one day, each Pills are then to be made, two ractis in weight each, to be taken with a few drops of clarified butter. This medicine cures va'todara

The following ghritam is to be taken in doses of one

tola' only, just after taking the above medicine : One prastha (64 tolas) of cows ghritam and eight tolas, each, of powdered roots of chitraka and javaksha'ra are to be boiled (by mild heat in an iron cauldron) with 256 tolas of cow's urine, reducible to 64 tolás (to be sifted by means of a picec of cloth)

### इच्छाभेदी रसः ।

शुण्ठीमरिचसंयुक्तं रसगन्धकटङ्गणम् । जैपाला द्विगुणाः प्रोक्ताः  
सर्वमेकत्र पिषयेत् ॥ इच्छाभेदी द्विगुञ्जः स्यात् सितया सह पाययेत् ।  
पिवेत् तु चुल्लकान् यावत् तावद् वारान् विरेचयेत् ॥ तन्नीदनञ्च  
दातव्यं भेदात् परं यथेच्छया ॥

### *Ichha'bheda rasa*

One part, each, of shunthi, maricha, mercury, sulphur, and borax, and two parts of croton-seeds are to be rubbed together with water, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. One such pill is to be taken with sugar dissolved with water. Bowels will be moved as many times as sugar-water, contained in the hollow of the palm, will be sipped. Diet, boiled rice with butter-milk, to be given after the evacuation of the bowels

### शीतसेवनान्त रसः ।

शुद्धसूतस्य माषैकं गन्धकान्माषकत्रयम् । विभीतकस्य माषैकं  
धात्राश्वैव तु माषकम् ॥ माषद्वयञ्च पिपल्याः शुण्ठीनां माषकत्रयम् ।

जैपालबीजमज्जाया गुडकं विंशति तथा ॥ अम्ललोनीरसैः सार्द्धं  
तोयसुष्णं पिवेदनु । तावद् विरिच्यते वेगाद् यावच्छीतं न सेव्यते ॥

*Shrita-sebananta rasa*

one sixteenth tola of mercury, three sixteenth tola of sulphur, one sixteenth tola of bibhitaki, one sixteenth tola of ámalaki, one eighth tola of pippali three sixteenth tola of shunthi, and 20 in number of purified croton seeds are to be rubbed together with the juice of ámalaki, and made into pills two, ractis in weight, each, to be taken with a little of hot water and juice of ámalaki. Bowels are moved by this medicine so long as cold water is not drunk

स्वेच्छाभेदी रसः ।

सूतं गन्धञ्च मरिचं टङ्गनं नागराभये । जैपालबीजसंयुक्तं  
क्रमोत्तरगुणं भवेत् ॥ सर्व्वगुल्मीदरे देयः स्वेच्छाभेदी त्वयं रसः ।  
द्वित्रिगुञ्जां वटीं भुक्त्वा भक्ततोयं पिवेदनु ॥

*Swechha-bhedi rasa*

One part of mercury, two parts of sulphur, three parts of maricha, four parts of borax, five parts of shunthi, six parts of haritaki, and seven parts of croton seeds are to be rubbed together, and made into pills two or three ractis in weight each, to be taken with water in which boiled rice has been washed.

जलोदरहर रसः ।

पिप्पली मरिचं ताम्रं रजनीचूर्णसंयुतम् । स्रहीचीरैर्दिनं

मह्यं तुल्यं जैपालबीजकम् ॥ नित्यं गुञ्जाद्वयं खादेत् सद्यो हन्ति  
जलोदरम् । जलोदरहरो नाम रसो जलोदरप्रणुत् ॥ रेचनानाञ्च  
सर्वेषां दध्यन्नं स्तम्भने हितम् । दिनान्ते च प्रदातव्यमन्नं वा  
मुद्गयूषकम् ॥

*jalodara-hara rasa*

One part each, of pippali, maricha, copper, and powdered turmeric, and four parts of croton seeds are to be rubbed together, for one day, with the milk of snuhi, and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each This medicine cures dropsy very soon Diet, curd mixed with boiled rice, which can stop movement of the bowels, quickly Boiled rice with juice of mudga should also be given in the afternoon

जलोदरारि रसः ।

रसेन गन्ध द्विगुणं शिला च निशा च बीजं जयपालकस्य ।  
फलत्रयं त्रूषणकञ्च चित्रं सर्वं विचूर्णापि विभावयेच्च ॥  
दन्तीस्रह्रीमृङ्गरसे पृथक् च सम्भाव्य संशोष्य च सप्तवारान् । वयोवलं  
वीक्ष्य तथा ददीत जाते विरेके च ददीत पथ्यम् ॥ अन्नं सतक्रं  
शिशिरानुशायि जाते वले तत् पुनरेव दद्यात् । तक्त्रेण रोगः समुपैति  
शान्तिं सिद्धो रसो नाम जलोदरारिः ॥

*Jalodara'ri rasa*

One part of mercury, one part of sulphur, and two parts, each of realgar, haridra', croton seeds, triphala', trikatu, and roots of chitraka, are to be mixed together, and subjected

to bha'vana', for seven times each, with the juices, respectively, of roots of danti, leaves of snuhi, and leaves of bhringara'ja. Dose to be decided upon in consideration of the age and strength of the patient Cold diet is to be given with butter-milk, after a sufficient movement of the bowels. Butter-milk is to be drunk by the patient, every now and then This medicine cures jalodara ( dropsy ).

नाराच रसः ।

सूतं टङ्गणतुल्यांशं मरिचं सूततुल्यकम् । गन्धकं पिप्पली शुण्ठी  
द्वौ द्वौ भागौ विचूर्णयेत् ॥ सर्वतुल्यं क्षिपेद् दन्तीवीजं निसुषमेव  
च । द्विगुञ्जो रेचनं सिद्धं नाराचोऽयं महारसः । गुल्मं प्लीहोदरं  
हन्ति पिवेत् तण्डुलवारिणा ॥

*Na'ra'cha rasa*

One part, each of mercury, borax, and maricha, and two parts, each, of sulphur, pippali, and shunthi, and nine parts of purified croton seeds are to be rubbed with water and made into pills, two ractis in weight each to be taken with honey and rice water ( i, e water in which powdered rice has been kept immersed for at least twenty four minutes ) This medicine cures gulma and spleen

बह्मिरसः ।

सूतस्य गन्धकस्याषट्ठी रजनी त्रिफला शिलाः । प्रतेप्रकञ्च  
द्विभागं स्यात् त्रिहृज्जैपालचितकम् ॥ प्रतेप्रकं स्यात् त्रिभागञ्च  
व्योषं दन्तिकजीरकम् । प्रतेप्रकं सप्तभागं स्यादेकीकृत्य विचूर्णयेत् ॥

जयन्तीस्रुक्पयोभृङ्ग-वह्नि-वातारितैलकैः । प्रत्येकेन क्रमाद्भाष्यं  
सप्तवारं पृथक् पृथक् ॥ महावह्निरसो नाम्ना निष्कमुष्णजलैः पिबेत् ।  
विरेचकं भवेत् तेन तक्रभक्तं ससैन्धवम् ॥ दिनान्ते दापयेत्  
पथ्यं वर्जयेच्छीतलं जलम् । सर्व्वीदरहरः प्रोक्तः श्लेष्मवात-  
हरः परः ।

### *Maha'-bahni rasa*

Eight parts, each, of mercury and sulphur, two parts, each, of haridra', triphala', and manas-shila', three parts, each, of roots of triyrit, croton seeds, and roots of chitraka, and seven parts, each, of trikau, roots of danti, and jeera' are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times each, in succession, with the juice of leaves of jayanti, milk of snuhi, juice of bhringara'ja leaves, decoction of roots of chitraka, and castor oil Dose one fourth of a tola' to be taken with hot water Diet, boiled rice with butter-milk and roek-salt, to be taken only in the after-noon. Cold water is to be avoided. This medicine cures all sorts of udara-roga and excess of va'yu and kapha

पिप्पल्याद्यं लौहम् ।

पिप्पलीमूलचित्राभ्र-त्रिकत्रयेन्दुसैन्धवम् ।

सर्व्वचूर्णसमं लौहं हन्ति सर्व्वीदरामयम् ॥

### *Pippalya'dya lauha*

Equal quantity of roots of pippali, roots of chitraka, mica,

trikatu, triphala, trimada ( roots of chitraka musta', and biranga ), camphor, and rock-salt are to be mixed with iron, equal in quantity to all the above-named combined This medicine cures all sorts of udara-roga ( Dose, six iactis, each )

उदरारिसः ।

पारदं शिखितुल्यञ्च \* जैपालं पिप्पलीसमम् । आरग्वध  
फलान् मज्जा वज्रीक्षीरिण मर्हयेत् ॥ माषमात्रां बटीं खादेत्  
स्त्रीणां जलोदरं जयेत् । चिञ्चाफलरसं चानु पथ्यं दध्योदनं  
हितम् । जलोदरहरञ्चैव तीव्रेण रेचनेन च ॥ \*शिखि इत्यत्र  
शुक्ति इति पाठान्तरम् ।

*Udara'ra rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, copper-sulphate, croton seeds, and pippali are to be rubbed together with the ( black-coloured ) kernel of a'rag-badha, and made into pills, six iactis in weight, each Pulp (i, e, the soft portion clinging to the seeds ) of tamarind, dissolved with water, is to be drunk after taking the medicine Diet, curd with boiled rice This medicine is a strong purgative. It cures dropsy, especially of women-folk

श्रीवैद्यनाथादेश रसः ।

त्रिकटुकपारदपथ्यासमभागं कानकफलं द्विगुणम् । माषप्रमाणा  
बटिका कार्या स्वरसेनास्त्रलोनिकायाः ॥ प्रवलजलोदरगुल्मज्वर-  
पाण्डुामयनाशिनी प्रोक्ता । सतिमिरपटलविद्रधिप्रवलोदावर्त्त-



शूलहरी ॥ क्रिमिकोठकुष्ठकण्डुपिङ्काश्च निहन्ति रोगचयम् ॥  
सिद्धरसः प्रथितो भुवने श्रीवैद्यनाथपादाज्ञा ॥

*Bardhana'tha'desha rasa*

Equal quantities of trikatu, incinerated mercury, and haritaki are to be mixed with croton seeds, double in quantity of all the above-named combined, and rubbed with the juice of cha'ngari Pills are then to be made, six ractis in weight, each This medicine cures dropsy, gulma, fever, anemia, loss of eye-sight, growth of a white spot inside the pupil of the eye, bidradhi (a kind of tumour), uda'barta, colic, worms and leprosy This medicine was communicated in a dream, to a certain devotee by Lord, Vaidyana'tha.

बीरज रसः ।

रसो गन्धो बिषं तालं त्रिकटु त्रिफला तथा । टङ्गणं सम-  
भागञ्च जयपालं चतुर्गुणम् ॥ शृङ्गराजरसेनाथ केशराजरसेन वा ।  
मधुना बटिका कार्या गुञ्जाद्वयमिता शुभा ॥ बीरजाख्यो रसः  
ख्यातः शोथोदरविनाशनः । कामलां पाण्डुरोगञ्च आमवातं  
हलीमकम् । हन्यात् भगन्दरं कुष्ठं प्लीहानं गुल्ममेव च ॥

*Biraja rasa*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, aconite, orpiment, trikatu, and bora'x, and four parts of croton seeds are to be rubbed together with the juice of bhringara'ja or keshara'ja

and honey, and made into pills, two ractis in weight. each This medicine cures dropsy, udara-roga, jaundice, anemia, rheumatism, fistula, leprosy, spleen, and gulma.

विनोद-विद्याधर रसः ।

रसेन्द्रवलिटङ्कणैः सजयपालवीजैः समै रसः सुसृदितो भवेत् खलु विनोदविद्याधरः । पयोगुडयुतो हरेत् सकलरेचनीयामयान् ज्वरं च जठरामयान् गुदगदं सशूलं नृणाम् ॥ समग्रविरेचनाभावे सुन्नक्तायं पिवेदनु । भेदाधिक्ये पिवेत्तक्रं वर्व्वराणां त्वचो रसम् ॥

*Binoda vidyadhara rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, borax, and croton seeds are to be rubbed with water, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each One such pill, rubbed with a little molasses and cold milk, causes a good purgation and pacifies chronic fever, udara-roga, piles, and colic. Should this medicine fail to cause a satisfactory purgation, soup of mudga should be drunk sometime after taking the pill. In case of an unduly excess of purgation, butter-milk or juice of bark of babbula is to be drunk for stopping the movement of the bowels.

सुरेचन रसः ।

अष्टौ निस्तुषदन्तिबीजमपि चेच्छृणुग्रास्त्रयो गन्धकात् द्वौ च द्वौ मरिचस्य टङ्कणरसं चैकैकभागं पृथक् । गुञ्जामात्रमिदं सुरेचनकरं देयं । च शीताम्बना शोषं गुल्मजलोदरं प्रशमयेत् प्लीहामयघ्नं परम् ॥

*Surechana rasa*

Eight parts of croton seeds, three parts of shunthi, two parts of sulphur, two parts of maricha, one part of borax, and one part of mercury are to be rubbed together with water, and made into pills one racti in weight, each. One such pill, rubbed with cold water, causes a very good purgation. This medicine cures dropsy, gulma and enlargement of spleen.

## उदरघ्न रसः ।

जीमूतलोहसगन्धशिलालतास्त्रयोषाग्निकुष्ठमुसलीविषदीप्यचूर्णम् । निम्बकनीरलुलितं गुटिकीकृतं तद भुक्तं निशासु मधुना सकलोदरघ्नम् ॥

*Udaraghna rasa.*

Equal quantities of mica, iron, mercury, sulphur, realgar, orpiment, copper, trikatu, roots of chitraka, kustham, mushali, aconite, and jama'ni are to be rubbed together with lemon juice, and made into pills (one racti in weight, each), to be taken at night with honey. This medicine cures all sorts of udara-roga.

## मृत्युनिरोध रसः ।

द्विच्चारं तृषणं पञ्चलवणं शतपुष्पिकाम् । समभागमिदं सर्वं पटचूर्णं समाचरेत् ॥ तत्समौ रसगन्धौ च कृत्वा कज्जलिकां शुभम् । सर्वमेकत्र संमेल्य मर्दयेद्विषसत्रयम् ॥ अयं मृत्यु-

निरोधाख्यो रसः शोणप्रफलप्रदः । कथितो मलयार्येण सन्निपातहरः  
परम् ॥ सन्निपाति प्रयोक्तव्यो रक्तिकापञ्चमात्रिकः । चित्रकार्द्वक-  
मिन्धूत्यैर्कटुभिर्व्यामसन्वितः ॥ पीततीयं त्रिदोषार्त्तं निर्व्याति  
शाययेत् तम् । पथ्यं दध्योदनं देयं याचमानाय नान्यथा ॥  
गुणो न जायते यस्य तस्य देयो रसः पुनः ॥ हन्याद्वातगदं तथा  
कफगदं मन्दानलत्वं ज्वरं । शूलं सर्वमहामयान् जठरजां पीडां  
यकृतपाण्डुताम् ॥ शोफं गुल्मरुजं तथा ग्रहणिकां प्लीहामयं विड-  
ग्रहं । वान्तिं गुलमकृतां सकासमभितः श्वासं च हिक्कामपि ॥

*Mrityu nirodha rasa*

One part, each, of the following, finely powdered and sifted :—the two ksharas ( 1, c, ½ part of jayaksha'ra and ½ part of sarjiksha'ra, combined ), trikatu ( 1, c, 1 part, each, of shunthi, pippali, and maricha, combined ) pancha-lavanam ( 1, c, one fifth part, each of sandhava sanvarchala, bura, sa'mbara, and sa'mudra, combined ), and shatapuspi, and one part, each, of mercury and sulphur, (previously reduced to kajjali or black powder by being rubbed together ), are to be rubbed together for three days, and made into pills, five raktis in weight, each. This medicine is especially efficacious in diseases due to an abnormal excess of the three dosas. In sa'nnipa'tika fever, this medicine is to be given with honey and any one of the following —decoction of the roots of chitraka, juice of ginger, rock-salt, powdered trikatu. The patient, after taking the medicine, is to lie down in a room, not disturbed by drafts of air, and should be allowed to drink water only, when thirsty. Diet boiled rice with curd, to be given only when the patient asks for food, and not otherwise. The medicine may be repeated at suitable

intervals, if the first dose fails to bring about the desired effect

This medicine cures diseases due to an excess of va'yu, kapha, slowness of the digesting heat, fever, colic, all sorts of udara-roga, diseases affecting the liver, anemia, swelling due to anemia gulma chronic diarrhoea, enlargement of the spleen, constipation, vomiting due to gulma, cough, asthma, and hiccough

### त्रैलोक्यरञ्जन रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं द्विधा गन्धं ताम्बाभ्रं सैन्धवं विषम् । कृष्णजीरं विडङ्गं च गुडृचीसखचित्रकम् ॥ एलाचैव यवक्षारं प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रकम् । निगुण्डिकाद्रावैरग्निबीजपूररसैर्दिनम् ॥ मर्दयेच्छोषयेत् सम्यग् रसत्रैलोक्यरञ्जनः । गुञ्जाद्वयं घृतैर्लेह्यं वातोदरकुलान्तकः ॥ पलमेकं चित्रमूलं द्विगोमूत्रैश्चतुर्जजैः । पाच्यं यावद् भवेत् कल्कं घृतं कल्कं च योजयेत् । पलैकं च यवक्षारं क्षिप्त्वा पक्त्वा च तारयेत् । तत्कर्षकं पिवेच्चानु स्निग्धमुष्णं च भोजयेत् ॥

### *Trailakya ranjana rasa,*

One part, each, of mercury, copper, mica', rock-salt, aconite, black jeera, biranga, essence of guruchi, roots of chitraka, ela', and java-ksha'ra, and two parts of sulphur are to be mixed together (by rubbing, first of all, mercury with sulphur and thereby forming a black powder, and then mixing the other articles with it), and then rubbed for one day with the juices or decoctions of nirgundi, roots of

chitraka, and bijapura, and perfectly dried Dose, two ractis, a day, to be taken with a few drops of clarified butter It cures va todara radically One tola of the clarified butter, mentioned below, is to be drunk after taking the medicine stated above -

Four tola's of powdered roots of chitraka and eight tola's of cow's urine are to be boiled with 16 tola's of water and turned semi-solid It is then to be mixed with 16 tola's of cow's butter clarified, and boiled by a mild heat When the liquid is freed from water ( containing clarified butter only ), have it filtered by means of a piece of cloth The liquid, thus filtered, is to be mixed with four tola's of javaksha'ra Dose, one tola', a day

### महानल रसः ।

चतु. सूतस्य गन्धोऽष्टौ रजनी त्रिफला शिवा । प्रत्येक च द्विभागं स्यात् त्र्यष्वजीरकदन्तिकाः ॥ प्रत्येकमष्टभागं स्यादेकी-  
कृत्य विचूर्णयेत् । जयन्तीस्रूपयोभृङ्गवक्त्रिवातारितैलकैः ॥ प्रत्ये-  
केन क्रमाद्भाव्यं सप्तवारं पृथक् पृथक् । महानलरसो नाम  
निष्कमुष्णजलैः पिवेत् ॥ विरेचनं भवेत्तेन तक्रभक्तं ससैन्धवम् ।  
दिनान्ते भोजयेत् पथ्यं बर्जयेच्छीतलं जलम् ।

### *Maha'nala rasa.*

Four parts of mercury, eight parts of sulphur, two parts each, of haridra', triphala', and haritaki, and eight parts, each, of trikatu, jeera', and roots of dantu are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for seven times each, in succession, with the following —

Juice of leaves of javanti, milk of snuhi juice of bhringara'ja, decoction of roots of chitraka, and castor oil. Dose, one-fourth of a tola, to be taken with hot water. This medicine is a good purgative. Diet, boiled rice with butter milk mixed with rock-salt, to be taken in the afternoon (after the completion of purgation). Drinking of cold water is to be avoided. This medicine cures all sorts of Udara-roga.

### वैश्वानर रसः ।

रसगन्धकताम्राणि शिलाभित्कान्तलौहकम् । त्रिकटुश्चित्रकं  
कुष्ठं निर्गुण्डी मूसली विषम् ॥ अजमोदा च तत् सर्व्वं सम-  
भागेन कल्पयेत् । चूर्णीकृत्य ततः सर्व्वं निम्बकायेन भावयेत् ॥  
एकविंशत् प्रकारेण भृङ्गराजिन सप्तधा । सधुना गुटिका शुष्का  
रजन्धा तु प्रदापयेत् ॥ वैश्वानराभिधौ योगो जलोदरविशोषणः ॥

### *Baisuanara rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, shila'jatu, ka'nta-lauha, trikatu, roots of chitraka, kustham, nurgundi, musali, aconite, and ajamoda' are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for 21 times, with the decoction of nimba, and for 7 times, with the juice of bhringara'ja. Dose, two ractis a day, to be taken at night with a few drops of honey. This medicine cures dropsy.

### उदर मार्त्तण्ड रसः ।

पलोन्मितस्य शुल्वस्य सूक्ष्मपत्राणि कारयेत् । तत्समं गन्धकं  
दत्त्वा खल्ले सर्व्वं विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ जम्बीररसमयुक्तं दिनं घर्मे  
निधापयेत् । ततः शुल्बे द्रवीभूते रसकषे नियोजयेत् ॥ तत्

मुदरे धाज्यं शोफे चैव भगन्दरे । नान्ना तृदयसार्त्तं हृदयम  
प्रकीर्त्तितः ॥

*Udara marlanda rasa*

Four tola's of fine copper wire, as thin as possible, and equal quantity of sulphur are to be immersed in lime in a stone mortar, exposed to the sun. When the thing will melt and mix together, mix one tola ofcury with it. Reduce the compound to ashes by heat tghu-putam. Dose, two ractis a day, applicable in udara-dropsy and fistula.

ताम्रभस्म प्रयोगः ।

केवलं भसितं ताम्रं शृङ्गवेररमैः सह ।

द्विगुञ्जं भक्षयेत् प्रातः सर्वोदरविनाशनम् ॥

*Application of copper,*

Unmerated copper, rubbed with honey and ginger-juice, in the morning, in doses of two ractis a day, cures sorts of udara-roga.

पर्पटी प्रयोगः ।

पर्पटीसंज्ञकानां भैजज्यानां मधेर यानि यानि उत्तमानि तानि  
नि सर्वेषु उदररोगेषु अतिमात्रं फलदानेनैवानुभूयन्ते ।

*Application of parpati*

The best of the parpatis, taken with suitable accompani-



ments, are found to be very efficacious in all sorts of udara-rogas.

### उदर रोगे पथ्यानि ।

विरेचनं लङ्घनमव्दमश्नयाः कुक्ष्यमुद्गारुणशालयो यवाः ।  
 मृगद्विजा जाङ्गलमंजयान्विताः पेयाः सुरामांलिकसीधुमाधवाः ॥  
 तक्रं रसनोरुवृत्तैलमाद्रकं गालिञ्चशाकं कुलकं कठिञ्चकम् ।  
 पुनर्नवा शिग्रुफलं हरीतकी ताम्बूलमेला यावशूकमायसम् ॥  
 अजागवोष्ट्री मद्भिषीपयोजनं लवृनि तिक्तानि च दीपनान्यपि ।  
 वस्त्रेण संवेष्टनमग्निकश्मिता विप्रयोगेऽनुयुतो यथायथम् ॥ समीर-  
 णोत्थे घृतपानमादितः साभ्यञ्जनं वाप्यनुवासनं तथा । यथामलं  
 पथ्यगणोऽयमाश्रितः सखा नृणा स्यादुदरामये मति ॥

### *Diet and actions beneficial in udara-rogas :-*

Purgation, fasting, kulattha gram of one year old, mudga gram, red sha'li rice, barley, meat of wild beasts and birds, rice boiled with eleven times its weight of water, wine, ( except when taking medicines prepared from mercury and other minerals ), honey, sidhu, madhvi ( see page 372, vol 111 ), butter-milk, garlies, castor oil, ginger, sha'lincha leaves, patola, kerabella, punarnava', shigru ( drum sticks ), haritaki, betel leaves, ela', java-ksha'ra, iron, goat's milk cow's milk camel's milk, buffalo's milk goat's urine, cow's urine, camel's urine, buffalo's urine, light food, bitters, articles of food-stuff increasing the digesting heat, covering the belly with clothes, exposure of the belly to the heat of mild fire ( it considered necessary ), application of aconite

All these are to be used having regard to the condition

of the patient In va'todara, at early stages the following are considered very beneficial;—drinking of clarified butter, rubbing the whole body with oil, and application of douche of oil only

### उदररोगोपथ्यानि ।

संस्नेहं धूमपानं जलपानं शिराव्यधः । कृद्ध्यर्शनं दिवा-  
निद्रां व्यायामं पिष्टवैकृतम् ॥ श्रीदकानृपमांसानि पत्रशकां  
स्तिलानपि । उष्णानि च विदाहीनि लवणान्यशनानि च ॥ शिम्बी-  
धान्यं विरुद्धाश्च दुष्टनीरं गुरुणि च । महेन्द्रगिरिजातानां सरितां  
सलिलानि च ॥ विष्टम्भीनि विशेषात् तु खेदं क्षिद्रसमुद्भवे ।  
वर्जयेदुदरव्याधी वैद्यो रक्तं निजं यशः ॥

### *Actions and diet prohibited in udara-roga*

Drinking of oil, butter, and other fatty substance ( except clarified butter in the case of va'todara ), smoking, drinking of water ( in excess, of course ), blood shed, vomiting, use of conveyances ( for journey which is to be avoided ), sleeping in day time, physical exercise, taking of pistam ( i.e, food prepared by pestling rice and other cereals, and then roasting, baking, or boiling them ), meat of aquatic animals, meat of animals grazing near water ( such as goat ) pot herbs, sesamum seeds, hot food, brida'hi food ( see page 7, footnote), food prepared with much of salt, all sorts of pulses and beans ( except mudga ), food incongenial by combination, impure water, heavy food, water of rivers issuing out of the Eastern Ghats, articles of food-stuff causing flatulence, and fomentation ( which is especially to be avoided in kshatodara )

अथ प्लीहायक्तदुर्गनिदानम् ।

विदाह्यभिष्यन्दिगतस्य जस्तोः प्रदुष्टमत्यर्थं ममृक् कफश्च ।  
प्लीहाभिष्वङ्गिं कुरुतः प्रवृद्धौ प्लीहायमेतज्जठरं वदन्ति ॥ तद्वाम-  
पाश्वे परिवृद्धिमेति विशेषतः सीदति चातुरोऽत्र । मन्दज्वराग्निः  
कफपित्तलिङ्गैरुपद्रुतः क्षीणवलोऽति पाण्डुः । सव्यान्यपाश्वेऽयकृति  
प्रवृद्धे ज्ञेयं यकृद्दालादरं तदेव । उदावर्त्तरुजानाहैर्मोहदृ-  
ढह्रनज्वरैः । गौरवारुचिकाठिनैर बिद्यात् तत्र मलान् क्रमात् ॥

*Enlargement of spleen and liver.*

*Causes and symptoms*

Pleehodara or enlargement of spleen is due to the blood and phlegm turning impure, on account of eating food-stuff which is classed as bida hi and increaser of kapha

Jakrithudara or enlargement of the liver is also due to the same cause, as stated above

In these two kinds of udara-rogas, an abnormal excess of vāyu causes udā'barta, pain, and ā'na'ha, an excess of pittam causes loss of consciousness, thirst, sensation of heat, and fever, and an excess of kapha gives rise to heaviness of the limbs, aversion to food, and stiffness of the belly

अथ प्लीहायक्तं चिकित्सायां रसप्रयोगः ।

प्लीहान्तक रसः ।

हतशूलञ्च तारुञ्च गगनायममुक्तिका । टरुटं पुष्पकं सूतं  
गन्धकं नवमं तथा ॥ गुग्गुलु स्त्रिकटुरास्त्रा तथा जैपालवी-  
जकम् । त्रिफला कटका दन्ती देवदानी तु शैन्धवम् ॥ त्रिवृता

तु यवक्षारो वातारितैलमर्दितम् । अष्टोदराणि पाण्डुत्वमानाहं  
विषमज्वरम् । अजीर्णमामं सकफं क्षयञ्च सर्वशूलकम् ॥ कासं  
श्वासञ्च शोथञ्च सर्वमाशु व्यपोहति । प्लीहान्तको रसो नाम  
प्लीहोदरविनाशनः ।

Iatro-medical treatment for enlargement  
of spleen and liver.

*Pleehàntaka rasa*

Equal quantities of copper, silver, mica, iron, pearls, cinnabar, puspānjana or puspaka'sisa, mercury, sulphur, guggulu, trikatu, ra'sna, croton-seeds, triphala, katuki, roots of danti, devada'li, rock-salt, tribrit, and javaksha'ra are to be rubbed together with castor oil, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each This medicine cures eight different kinds of udara roga, anemia, a'na'ha, chronic fever, indigestion mucus, consumption due to an excess of phlegm, all sorts of colic, cough, asthma, and swelling due to anemia It is especially efficacious in enlargement of spleen and liver.

प्लीहार्णव रसः ।

हिङ्गुलं गन्धकं टङ्कमभ्रकं विषमेव च । प्रत्येकं पलिकं  
भागं चूर्णयेदतिचिक्कणम् ॥ पिप्पली मरिचञ्चैव प्रत्येकञ्च  
पलार्द्धकम् । मर्दयित्वा वटीं कुर्याद् वल्लभां प्रयत्नतः ॥ सेव्या  
सेफालिदलजैर्वटी माक्षिकसंयुता । प्लीहानं षट्प्रकारञ्च हन्ति  
शीघ्रं न संशयः ॥ ज्वरं मन्दानलञ्चैव कासं श्वासं वमिं भ्रमिम् ।  
प्लीहार्णव इति ख्यातो गहनानन्दभाषितः ॥

*Pleehàrnava rasa*

Four tola's, each, of cinnabar, sulphur, bora'x, mica', and aconite are to be rubbed together and mixed with two tola's, each, of pippali and maricha Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey and juice of shepha'lika' leaves. This medicine cures six kinds of spleen, fever, dullness of digesting heat, asthma, cough, vomiting, and giddiness.

## प्लीहशार्दूल रसः ।

सूतकं गन्धकं व्योषं समभागं पृथक् पृथक् । एभिः समं ताम्रभस्म योजयेद् वैद्यवृद्धिमान् ॥ मनःशिला वराटश्च तुल्यं रामस्त्रोद्धतः । जयन्ती रोहितश्चैव चारटङ्गनसैन्धवम् ॥ विडं चित्रं कानकञ्च रसतुल्यं पृथक् पृथक् । भावयेत् त्रिदिनं यावत् त्रिवृच्चित्रकषार्द्रकैः ॥ गुञ्जामात्रां वटीं स्वादेत् सद्यः प्लीहविनाशिनीम् । मधुपिप्पलीसंयुक्तां द्विगुंजां वा प्रयोजयेत् ॥ प्लीहानमयमांसञ्च यक्कदगुल्मं सुदुस्तरम् । आमाशयेषु सर्वेषु चोदरे शोथविद्रधौ ॥ अग्निमान्द्ये ज्वरे चैव प्लीङ्गि सर्वज्वरेषु च । श्रीमद् गहननाथेन भाषितः प्लीहशार्दूलः ॥

*Pleeha-sha'rdula rasa*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, trikatu, realgar, cowri-shell, copper-sulphate, hingu, iron, jayanti, rohitaka, jayaksha'ra, bora'x, rock-salt, roots of chitraka, and croton-seeds, and three parts of copper are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vana', for three days, each, in succession, with the juice or decoction of trivrit, roots of chitraka,

pippali, and ginger juice. Pills are then to be made one racti or two ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey and powdered pippali. This medicine cures enlargement of spleen, very quickly. It also cures agrama'nsa (swelling and stiffness of that part of the peritonium which lies between the spleen and the liver), enlargement of the liver, gulma, mucus, all sorts of udara-roga, swelling of the body due to anemia, bidradhi (a kind of tumour), dull-ness of the digesting heat, and all sorts of fever.

### प्लीहसूदन रसः ।

कर्पूकं तालचूर्णस्य तत्पादांशं सुवर्णकम् । पलाङ्गं मृत  
ताम्रञ्च तत्समं शुद्धमभ्रकम् ॥ मृगाजिनस्य भस्मापि कर्षमत्र  
प्रदापयेत् । लिप्साकाङ्क्षित्वचस्तद्वत् सर्वमेकत्र कारयेत् ॥ रस-  
गुञ्जप्रमाणेन वटिकां कारयेत् ततः । मधुना वक्लिचूर्णेन खादे-  
न्नित्यं यथावलम् ॥ असाध्यमपि प्लीहानं हन्तप्रवश्यं न संशयः ।  
यकृतं पाण्डुरोगञ्च गुल्मादिकभगन्दरान् ॥

### *Pleeha-sudana rasa*

One tola' of orpiment, one fourth tola' of gold, two tola's of copper, two tola's of mica', one tola' of deer's skin, incinerated, and one tola' of powdered bark of the root of a lemon fruit tree are to be mixed together, rubbed with water, and made into pills, six ractis in weight each, to be taken with honey and powdered roots of chitraka. This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, however malignant, anemia gulma, and fistula

## प्लीहारि रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं टङ्गं विषं व्योषं फलत्रिकम् । तोलकस्य  
समोपेतं जैपालञ्च तदर्धकम् ॥ किंशुकस्य रसेनैव याममात्रन्तु  
मर्हयेत् । गुग्गुलुञ्च वटीं कृत्वा च्छायायां शोषयेत् ततः ॥  
वटिकैका प्रदातव्या शृङ्गवेररसेन च । गुदाङ्गरे गुल्मशूले प्लीह-  
शोथे कफात्मके ॥ उदावर्त्ते वातशूले श्वासकासज्वरेषु च । रसः  
प्लीहारिनामायं कोष्ठामयविनाशनः । आमवातगदच्छेदी श्लेष्मा-  
मयविनाशनः ॥

*Pleeha'ri rasa.*

One tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, bora'x, aconite, trikatu, triphala', and half a tola' of croton seeds are to be rubbed, for three hours with the juice of the bark of pala'sha tree, and made into pills, one racti in weight. each, to be dried in the shade These pills are to be taken with a few drops of honey and ginger juice This medicine cures enlargement of spleen due to kapha, gulma, colic, uda'varta, colic due to va'yu, asthma, cough, fever, rheumatism, all sorts of udara-roga, and all sorts of diseases due to an excess of knpha.

## वासुकिभूषण रसः ।

सूतेन वङ्गं तु समं नियोज्यं तत्तुल्यशुद्धेन च गन्धकेन ।  
विमर्दयेदर्करसेन यामं मृदा च संलिप्य पुटं ददीत ॥ वासार-  
सैस्तं परिभावयेच्च रसो भवेद्वासुकिभूषणोऽयम् । प्लीहञ्च गुल्मस्य  
च शान्तयेऽस्य वल्लञ्च दद्यात् वसुचूर्णयुक्तम् ।

*Ba'suki-bhusana rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury sulphur, copper, and tin are to be rubbed together with the juice of leaves of arka, and made into a lump which is to be coated all round with mud, and dried This is then to be put inside two earthen basins and heated by putam, as usual The product is then to be subjected to bha'vana' with the juice of ba'saka, and made into pills, three ractus in weight, each, to be taken with honey and powdered rock-salt This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and gulma.

सद्योमृतपञ्चय रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धं जारिताम्रं समं तथा । गन्धस्य द्विगुणं  
लौहं मृतताम्रं चतुर्गुणम् ॥ द्विचारं सैन्धवं विडं वराटीभस्म  
शङ्खकम् । चित्रकं कुनटी तालं रामठं कटुका तथा ॥ रोहितं  
त्रिवृता चिञ्चा विशाला धवलाङ्गठः । अपामार्गस्तालरण्डमल्लिका  
च निशाद्वयम् ॥ प्रियङ्गुन्द्वयं पथ्या अजमोदा यमानिका ।  
तुल्यकं शरपुष्पा च यक्ष्मर्द्दिरसाञ्जनम् ॥\* प्रतेग्रकं शाणमानेन  
भावयेदार्द्रकद्रवैः । गुडुच्या खरसेनापि मधुनः कुडुवार्द्धतः ॥  
वटिकां कारयेद्द्वयो गुञ्जाषट्प्रमितां पुनः । अनुपानं प्रदातव्यं  
बुद्धा दोषानुसारतः ॥ भक्षयेत् प्रातरुत्थाय सर्व्वरोगकुलान्तकम् ।  
श्लेहानं ज्वरमुग्रञ्च कासञ्च विषमज्वरम् ॥ आमवातं यक्ष्मच्छूलं  
श्वासमर्शः शिरोरुजम् । गुल्मशोथोदरानाहमग्रमांसं यक्ष्मत्क्षयम् ।  
सकामलं पाण्डुरोगमुदरञ्च सुदारुणम् । रोगानीकविनाशाय

\* शरपुष्पा च इत्यत्र जयपालञ्च इति तत्र पाठान्तरम् ।



केशरी करिणो यथा ॥ सद्योमृत्युञ्जयो रसः प्लीहगुल्मविनाशनः ।  
प्राणिनान्तु हितार्थाय शम्भुना परिकीर्तितः ॥

*Sadyo-mrityunjaya rasa*

One-fourth tola', each, of mercury, sulphur, and mica', half a tola' of iron, one tola' of copper, and one-fourth tola' each, of javaksha'ra, sarji-ksha'ra rock-salt, bira-salt, incinerated cowri-shell, incinerated conch-shell, roots of chitraka, realger, orpiment, hingu, katuki, bark of rohitaka, tribrit, incinerated bark of tamarind roots of bisha'la', roots of white ankotha, roots of apa'marga (reduced to ashes), incinerated sprout growing at the top of a palm tree, mallika', haridra', da'ru-haridra', priyangu, indra-java, haritaki, ajamoda', jama'nika', copper-sulphate, sharapunkha', bark of rohitaka, and rasa'nja'nam are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of ginger and guruchi. The compound is then to be rubbed with eight tola's of honey, and made into pills six ractis in weight, each Accompaniment to be decided upon, having regard to the condition of the dosas, This medicine cures enlargement of spleen, intense fever, cough, chronic fever, rheumatism, pain in the liver, asthma, piles, head diseases, gulma, swelling due to anemia, a'na'ha, agrama'nsa, waste due to the inactivity of the liver, anemia, jaundice, and udara-rogas.

वज्रपाणि रसः ।

रमगन्धकलौहाभ्रं कुण्टी मृतताम्रकम् । विषमुष्टि वराटश्च  
तुल्यं शंखोरसाञ्जनम् ॥ जातिफलञ्च कटुकी द्विद्वारं कानकं तथा ।  
व्योषं हिङ्गु सैन्धवञ्च प्रतेरकं सूततुल्यकम् ॥ श्लक्ष्णाचूर्णकृतं सर्व-

मेकत्र भावयेत् ततः । सूर्यावर्त्तरसेनैव विस्वपत्ररसेन च ॥  
सूर्यावर्त्तेन मतिमान् वटिकां कारयेत् ततः । प्लीहानं यक्तं  
गुल्ममष्टीलाञ्च विनाशयेत् ॥ अग्रमांसं तथा शोथं तथा सर्व्वी-  
दराणि च । वातरक्तञ्च जाठरं चान्तर्विद्रधिमेव च ॥ वज्रपाणि-  
रसो ह्ययं रोगानां वज्रसंनिभः ।

*Bajrapāni rasa.*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, iron, mica', realger, copper, nuxvomica, incinerated cowri-shells, copper-sulphate, incinerated conch-shell, rasa'nja'nam, jātiphalam, katuki, javaksha'ra, sarpi-ksha'ra, croton seeds, trikatu, hingu, and rock-salt are to be mixed together, and subjected to bha'vana' with the juices of leaves of surya'varta and bilva. The product is then to be rubbed with the juice of leaves of surya'varta and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, agra-ma'nsa, gulma, asthila', udara-roga, b'ata-racta (a kind of leprosy), and internal bīdradhi (a kind of tumour).

लोकनाथ रसः ।

पारदं गन्धकं चैव समभागं विमर्दयेत् ॥ मृताम्ब्रं रसतुल्यञ्च  
पुनस्तत्रैव मर्दयेत् ॥ रसाद् द्विगुणलौहञ्च लौहतुल्यञ्च ताम्रकम् ।  
वराटिकाया भस्माथ ताम्रतस्त्रिगुणं कुरु ॥ नागवल्लीरसेनैव मर्द-  
येद् यत्नतो भिषक् । पुटेद् गजपुटे विद्वान् स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धरेत् ॥  
पिप्पलीमधुसंयुक्तां सगुडं वा हरीतकीम् । गोमूत्रञ्च पिवेच्चानु  
गुडं वा जीरकान्वितम् ॥ यक्तद्गुल्मोदरहरः प्लीहश्चयथुनाशनः ।

जीर्णज्वरं तथा पाण्डुं कामलाञ्च विनाशयेत् । अग्निमान्द्यञ्च  
शमयेन्नोक्तनाथो रसोत्तमः ॥

*Lokana'tha rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, and mica, two parts, each, of iron and copper, and six parts of incinerated cowri-shells are to be rubbed with the juice of betel leaves, and subjected to heat by Gaja-putam. When cooled by radiation of heat, the putam is to be broken open, and the medicine taken out. The following is to be taken just after taking the medicine :—cows' urine combined with powdered haritaki, mixed (1) with molasses only or (2) with powdered pippali and honey or (3) with molasses and powdered jeera. This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, gulma, udar-roga, swelling due to anemia, jeerna fever, anemia, jaundice, and dull-ness of the digesting heat

लोकराज रसः ।

रसगन्धौ समौ कृत्वा मर्दयेद्विद्वयामकम् । रसतुल्यं सृतञ्चाभ्रं  
द्विगुणं लौहताम्रकम् ॥ ताम्रस्य द्विगुणं भस्म कपट्कसमुद्भवम् ।  
ग्राहयेत्ततश्चैर्गन्धं मर्दयेदतिनिज्जर्णे ॥ ततो लघुपुटं दत्वा सुशीतं  
ग्राहयेत् तथा । द्विगुञ्जमार्द्रकद्रावैः खादिरत्वचसं पिवेत् ॥ यक्षत्-  
प्लीहोदरं शोथमग्निमान्द्यादिकं जयेत् । लोकराजरसो नाम सर्व-  
ज्वरविनाशनः ॥

*Lokara'ja rasa*

One tola' of mercury and one tola' of sulphur are to be rubbed together for one and half hour to form a black powder, with

which is to be mixed one tola' of mica, two tola's of iron, two tola's of copper, and four tola's of incinerated cowri shells. The compound is to be rubbed for three hours with the juice of betel leaves, and then subjected to heat by Laghuputam. The medicine is to be taken out when the putam gets cooled by radiation of heat Dose, two ractis, each, to be taken with ginger juice, a little of the exudation of the khadira plant (i, e, catechu) being drunk just after taking the medicine. This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, swelling due to anemia, dullness of the digesting heat, and all sorts of fever.

लोकेश रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं द्विधा गन्धं खल्ले कुर्याच्च कज्जलीम् । सूततुल्यं  
मृताभ्रकं मर्हयेत् कन्यकाम्बुना ॥ ततो द्विगुणितं दद्यात्  
ताम्रलीं प्रयत्नतः । सूतान्नवगुणं देयं वराटीसम्भवं रजः ॥  
काकमाचीरसेनैव सर्व्वं तद् गोलकीकृतम् । ततो गजपुटे  
पाच्यं स्वाङ्गशीतं समुदरेत् ॥ शिवं संपूज्य यत्नेन द्विजातीन्  
परितोष्य च । भक्षयेदस्य चूर्णस्य द्विगुञ्जं मधुना सह ॥  
प्लीहानमग्रमांसञ्च यकृतं सर्व्वरूपिणम् । जीर्णज्वरं तथा गल्मं  
कामलां च सुदारुणाम् ॥ निहन्ति स्वल्पकालेन रसोऽयं लोकेशाख्यकः ॥

*Lokesha rasa.*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be rubbed together to form a black powder, which is to be mixed with one part of mica, and rubbed with the juice of kanya'. The compound is then to be mixed with two parts of copper, two parts of iron, and nine parts of cowrie-shell

incinerated, all being rubbed together with the juice of kākama'chi, and made into a lump which is to be dried and heated by Gajaputam. When cooled by radiation of heat, the compound is to be taken out of the putam. Dose, two ractis, each, to be taken with honey. This medicine cures quickly enlargement of spleen and liver, agrama'nsa, jeerna jwara (remittent fever), gulma, and jaundice

ताम्रेश्वर वटी ।

हिङ्गु त्रिकटुकञ्चैव अपामार्गस्य पत्रकम् । अर्कपत्रं तथा स्नुही-  
पत्रञ्च समभागिकम् ॥ सैन्धवं तत्समं ग्राह्यं लौहं ताम्रञ्च-  
तत्समम् । प्लीहानं यकृतं गुल्ममामवातं सुदारुणम् ॥ अर्शांसि  
घोरमौदरं मूर्च्छां पाण्डुं हलीमकम् । ग्रहणीमतिसारञ्च निहन्ति  
शोथमेव च ॥

*Ta'mreswara bat*

One part, each, of hingu, trikatu, leaves of apa'ma'rga, leaves of arka, and leaves of snuhi, five parts of rock-salt, ten parts of iron, and ten parts of copper are to be mixed together, (rubbed with water and made into pills, two ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey) This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, gulma, rheumatism, piles, diarrhoea, acute and chronic, and swelling due to anemia.

चित्रकादिलौह ।

चित्रकं नागरं वासा गुड़ची शालपर्णिका । तालपुष्पम-  
पामार्गो माणकं कार्ष्णिकत्रयम् ॥ लौहमभ्रं कणा ताम्रं चारको

लवणानि च । पृथक् कर्षांशमेतेषां चूर्णमेकत्र चिकणम् ॥ चतुः-  
प्रस्थे गवां मूत्रे पचेन्मन्देन वह्निना । सिद्धशीतं समूढृत्य  
माक्षिकं द्विपलं क्षिपेत् ॥ चित्रकादिरयं लौहो गुल्मप्लीहो-  
दरामयम् । यकृतं ग्रहणीं हन्ति शोथं मन्दानलं ज्वरम् ।  
कामलां पाण्डुरोगञ्च गुदभ्रंशं प्रवाहिकाम् ।

*Chitraka'dr Lauha*

Three tola's, each, of roots of chitraka, shunthi, roots of a palm tree, ashes of the roots of apa'ma'rga, and tuber of m'ana, and one tola, each, of iron, mica, pippali, copper, java-ksha'ra, and pancha-lavanam are to be boiled with four prasthas (4 × 64 tol'as) of cows urine by a mild heat. When cooled, eight tola's of honey is to be mixed with the liquid. (Dose, six ractis, each). This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, gulma, chronic diarrhoea, swelling due to anemia, dullness of the digesting heat, fever, jaundice, anemia, dislocation of the rectum, and dysentery.

गणाधिप रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं पलं गन्धं द्विगुणन्तु मृताभ्रकम् । त्रिपलं मृत-  
ताम्रञ्च पलाञ्चं स्वर्णमाक्षिकम् ॥ जैपालं चित्रकं माणं  
शूरणं घण्टकर्णकम् । ग्रन्थिकं त्रिफला व्योषं त्रिवृता  
खरमञ्जरी ॥ दण्डोत्पला वृश्चिकाली कुलिशं नागदन्तिका ।  
सूर्यावर्तञ्च संचूर्णं कर्षमात्रं विमर्दयेत् ॥ आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव  
चूर्णयित्वा पुनः क्षिपेत् । त्रिपलं लौहचूर्णस्य ततः स्वादेच्छमे-  
ऽह्नि ॥ संपूज्य भास्करं विष्णुं गणनाथं द्विजोत्तमम् । मधुना

माषमात्रञ्च शीतजलं पिवेदनु ॥ रसो गणाधिपो नाम सर्व-  
रोगहरो भवेत् । कठोरप्लीहनाशनो गुल्मोदरहरस्तथा ॥ कामलां  
पाण्डुमानाहं यक्षत्क्रिमिकृतामयान् । विचर्च्चिमन्त्रपित्तञ्च कण्डुं  
कुष्ठं पिपापयेत् ॥ प्लीहानमन्त्रपित्तञ्चाप्यग्निमान्द्यं सुदुस्तरम् ।  
श्रीकरः कान्तिजननः शुक्रायुर्वलवर्द्धनः ॥

### *Gana'dhipa rasa.*

Four tola's, each, of mercury and sulphur, eight tola's of mica, twelve tola's of copper, two tola's of copper-pyrites, and one tola', each, of croton seeds, roots of pippali, triphala', trikatu, tribrit, apa'ma'rga, dandotpala, brischika'li, asthisanha'ra', na'gadanti (or na'ga'dani), and surya'varta, are to be rubbed together with ginger-juice and mixed with twelve tola's of iron. Dose, six ractis, to be taken with honey, cold water being drunk after taking the medicine. This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, and other udara-rogas, gulma, jaundice, anemia, a'na ha, worms, eczema, acidity, and biliousness, itches, and other skin diseases. It increases beauty, strength, semen, and longevity.

### विद्यामय रसः ।

गन्धकं तालकं ताप्यं मृतं ताम्रं मनःशिला । शुद्धसूतञ्च  
तुल्यांशं मर्हयेद् भावयेत् दिनम् ॥ पिप्पल्याञ्च कषायेण वज्र-  
क्षीरेण भावयेत् । वल्लञ्च भक्षयेत् क्षौद्रैर्गुल्मप्लीहादिकं जयेत् ।  
रसो विद्यामयो नाम गोदुग्धञ्च पिवेदनु ॥

### *Vidya' maya rasa*

Equal quantities of sulphur, orpiment, copper pyrites,

copper, realger, and mercury are to be rubbed together, and then subjected to bha'vana', for one day each, with the decoction of pippali and milk of snuhi. Pills are then to be made, three ractis in weight, each, to be taken with honey and cow's milk. This medicine cures gulma and enlargement of spleen.

### रसपति रसः ।

गन्धकेन मृतं ताम्रं शुद्धगन्धकतुल्यकम् । द्वयोः पादं शुद्ध-  
रसं मर्हयेच्छरणद्रवैः ॥ पुटेद् गजपुटे विद्वान् स्वाङ्गशीतं समु-  
द्धरेत् । गुञ्जाद्वयं लिहेत् क्षौद्रेः प्लीहगुल्मविनाशनम् ॥ यक्ष-  
च्छूलं ज्वरं हन्ति कान्तिपुष्टिविवर्धनम् । रसपतिरिति ख्यातो  
रोगवारणकेशरी ॥

### *Rasapati rasa*

One part of copper, incinerated with sulphur, one part of sulphur, and half a part of mercury, are to be rubbed with the juice of shurana, and then heated by Gaja-putam. When completely cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out. Dose, two ractis,, to be taken with honey. This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, gulma, colic, and fever. It increases beauty and nutrition.

### रोहीतक लौहम् ।

रोहीतकसमायुक्तं त्रिकत्रययुतस्तयः ।  
नीहानमग्रभांसञ्च शीथं हन्ति न संशयः ॥



*Rohitaka Lauham.*

Equal quantities of bark of rohitaka, trikatu, triphala', trimada ( biranga, musta', and roots of chitraka, combined in equal quantities ), and iron equal in quantity to all of the above-named, combined, are to be rubbed together, in an iron pot, with honey ( Dose, six ractis, each). This medicine cures enlargement of spleen, agrama'nsa, and swelling due to anemia

## यक्ष्मदरि लौहम् ।

द्विकर्षं लौहचूर्णस्य गगनस्य पलार्धकं । कर्षं शुद्धं मृतं ताम्रं  
लिम्बाकाङ्क्षित्वचं पलम् ॥ मृगाजिनभस्मपलं सर्वमेकत्र कारयेत् ।  
नवगुञ्जाप्रमानेन वटिकां कारयेद् भिषक् ॥ यक्ष्मप्लीहोदरश्चैव  
कामलाञ्च हलीमकम् । कासं श्वासं ज्वरं हन्ति वलवर्णाग्नि-  
कारकम् । यक्ष्मदरि त्विदं लौहं वातगुल्मविनाशनम् ॥

*Jakrithari Lauham*

Two tola's of iron, the same quantity of mica, four tola's of the powdered bark of lemon tree, and four tola's of deer's hide ( reduced to ashes by putam ), are to be rubbed together with water and made into pills, nine ractis in weight, each. This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, udara-rogas, jaundice, cough, asthma, fever, and gulma due to an excess of va'yu.

## यक्ष्मप्लीहोदरि लौहम् ।

हिङ्गुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकं लौहमभ्रकम् । तुल्यं द्विगुण-

ताम्रन्तु शिला च रजनी तथा ॥ जयपालं टङ्गणञ्च शिलाजतु  
समं रसात् । एतत् सर्व्वं समाहृत्य चूर्णीकृत्य विमिश्रयेत् ।  
दन्तीत्रिवृच्चित्रकञ्च निर्गुण्डी त्रूषणं तथा । आर्द्रकं भृङ्गराजञ्च  
रसैरेषां पृथक् पृथक् ॥ भावयित्वा बटी कुर्याद् वदरास्थिमितां  
भिषक् । प्लीहानं यकृतञ्चैव चिरकालानुबन्धिनम् ॥ एकजं  
हृन्दजञ्चैव सर्व्वदोषभवं तथा । हृन्त्यादष्टोदराणीह ज्वरं पाण्डुञ्च  
कामलाम् ॥ शोथं हलीमकं हन्ति मन्दाग्नित्वमरोचकम् । यकृतं  
प्लीहारिनामिदं लौहं जगति दुर्लभम् ॥

*Jakrit plihari Lauham.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, iron, and mica';  
two parts, each, of copper, realger, and haridra', and one  
part, each, of croton seeds, bora'x, and shila'jatu are to be  
rubbed together with water, and subjected to bha'vana',  
separately, with the juice or decoction of each of the follo-  
wing :—roots of danti, trivrit, chitraka, nirgundi, trikatu,  
ginger, and bhringara'ja Pills are then to be made, six ractis,  
in weight, each This medicine cures all sorts of enlargement  
of spleen and liver, all sorts of udara-rogas, fever, anæmia,  
jaundice, swelling due to anæmia, dullness of digesting heat,  
and aversion to food.

यकृतप्लीहोदरहर लौहम् ।

लौहार्द्धमभ्रकं शुद्धं सूतमभ्रार्द्धभागिकम् । त्रिगुणामयसञ्चूर्णात्  
त्रिफलां सार्द्धकाभ्रकात् ॥ द्विरष्ट वारिणो भागमष्टशेषन्तु कारयेत् ।  
तेन चाष्टावशेषेण समेनाज्येन यद्वतः । रसेन बहुपुत्राया द्विगुण

क्षीरसन्धितम् । लौहमय्या पचेद्द्वया पात्रे चायसि मृन्मये ॥  
 दिव्यौषधिहतं लौहं पुटितं पुटनौषधैः । पचेत् पाकविधिन्नसु  
 वङ्गिना मृदुना शनैः ॥ अभ्रकं निहतं कृष्णं सूतकं विधि-  
 मूर्च्छितम् । अयसश्चार्द्धभागन्तु आदौ पाके विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ कन्द-  
 कापालिकं च व्यं विडङ्गं सवृहद्वलम् ॥ शरपुङ्खा च पाठा च  
 चित्रकञ्च महीषधम् ॥ लवणानि च सर्वाणि सत्वारो वृद्धदारकः ।  
 दीप्यकञ्च तथा सिक्थं लौहाभ्रकसमं क्षिपेत् ॥ ग्रीहोदरयक्षद-  
 गुल्मान् हन्ति क्षाराग्निभिर्विना । प्रयोगोऽयं महावीर्यो लौहो  
 लौहविदां वरः ॥ ग्रीहोदरविनाशाय दद्याद् द्वे द्वे पुटे पृथक् ।  
 माखेन घण्टकण्ठेन शूरेणाधिकं पुनः ॥

*Jakrit plihodarahara Lauham.*

Four parts of iron, two parts of mica', one part of incine-  
 rated mercury, and fifteen parts of triphala' are to be mixed  
 together and boiled, by mild heat, with 352 (16×22 )  
 parts of water, which is to be reduced, to one-eighth  
 its quantity (i, e, 44 parts) With this is to be  
 mixed clarified butter, equal in quantity to the remaining  
 part of the boiled water (i, i, 44 parts), the same  
 quantity (i, e, 44 parts) of juice of shata'bari, and 88 parts  
 of milk. All these are to be boiled by mild heat, in a vessel  
 made of earth or iron, by means of an iron ladle. Of the  
 four parts of the iron referred to above, only half the  
 quantity, (i, e, two parts) is to be used at the outset,  
 the remainder (i, e, two) being mixed with the product, after  
 the completion of the boiling process. Six parts of each  
 of the following are also to be mixed with the substance,

just before the completion of the boiling process.—shuranam, ka'pālika, chabya, biranga, patwika' lodhra, shara-punksha', pa'tha', roots of chitraka, shuuthi, pancha-lavanam, java-ksha'ra, briddha-da'raka, jamāni, and madhuttham ( bee-hive ).

This medicine cures enlargement of spleen, liver, and gulma. It is to be subjected to bha'vana' for two times each, in succession, with the juices of the following, if it is to be applied in enlargement of spleen :—māna tuber, ghaṇṭākarna leaves, and shurana tuber

### लोकाधीश रसः ।

शुद्धसूतं द्विधा गन्धं खल्ले कृत्वा तु कज्जलम् । सूततुल्यं  
सूतान्नकं मर्द्दयेत् कन्यकाम्बुना ॥ ततो द्विगुणितं दद्यात् ताम्रं  
लौहं प्रयत्नतः । काकमाचीरसेनैव सर्व्वं तत् परिमर्द्दयेत् ॥  
तत् सर्व्वं गोलकीकृत्वा यत्नतस्तद् विशोषयेत् । सूताच्च द्विगुणं  
गन्धं वराटीसम्भवं रजः पिष्ट्वा जम्बीरनीरेण मूषामिकां प्रकल्पयेत् ।  
तन्मध्ये गोलकं क्षिप्वा वध्याद् यत्नेन तन्मुखम् ॥ मूषां तां सम्पुटे  
धृत्वा मृदुभस्मलवणाम्बुभिः । शरावसन्धिमालिष्य चातपे शोषयेत्  
क्षणम् ॥ ततो गजपुटं दत्त्वा स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धरेत् । पिष्ट्वा तु सर्व्व-  
मेकत्र स्थापयेद् भाजने शुभे ॥ खादेद्दुवल्लद्वयञ्चास्य मूत्रञ्चानु पिवेन्नरः ।  
मधुना पिप्पलीचूर्णं सगुडं वा हरीतकीम् । अजाजीं वा गुड-  
नैव भक्षयेत् तुल्ययोगतः ॥ यक्तुं प्लीहोदरोग्रञ्च ज्वरयथुञ्च विनाशयेत् ।  
वाताष्टीलाञ्च कमठीं प्रत्यष्टीलां तथैव च ॥ कांस्यक्रोडाग्रमांसञ्च  
शूलञ्चैव भगन्दरम् । वङ्गिमान्द्रञ्च कामञ्च लोकनाथ रसोत्तमः ॥

*Lokādhishā rasa.*

One part of mercury and two parts of sulphur are to be

rubbed together to form a black powder or kajjali, with which is to be mixed one part of mica, all of these being rubbed together with the juice of kanyá. The compound is then to be rubbed with two parts of copper and the same quantity of iron, and rubbed with the juice of kákama'chi, made into a lump, and dried. A crucible is then to be made of two parts of sulphur and two parts of incinerated cowri-shells rubbed with lime juice. The lump is then to be put inside the crucible, the mouth of which is to be closed. This crucible is then to be put in an earthen basin covered by another, the joint of the basins being cemented by means of a paste, made of mud, ashes, salt, and water. The putam, thus preparad, is to be dried in the sun, and heated by means of Gajaputam. When cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out and powdered. Dose, six ractis, each, to be taken with cow's urine mixed with any one of the following - ( a ) honey and powdered pippali, ( b ) molasses and powdered haritaki, ( c ) molasses and powdered black jeerá, the quantity of the powders in ( a ), ( b ), and ( c ) being six ractis each.

This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, swelling due to anemia, asthila', kamathi ( enlargement of spleen covering the belly in the shape of a tortoise ), pratyasthila', kánsya crora ( peritonitis ), aggramánsa ( growth of a piece of flesh in the region lying between the spleen and the liver ), colic fistula, dullness of the digesting heat and cough.

अनिकुमार लीहम् ।

तुत्यरामठटङ्गानि सैन्धव धन्वासीरुक् । यमानी मरिचं शुगठी  
नवङ्गेनाविडङ्गकम् ॥ प्रत्येकं दोषकं चूर्णं लीहचूर्णन्तु तत्समम् ।  
रसस्य गन्धकस्यापि एतेषां कण्ठसीरुतम् ॥ इतेन मधुना खाद्यं

लौहमग्निकुमारकम् । यक्षत्प्लीहीदरं हन्ति गुल्मश्चापि हलीमकम् ॥  
वलवर्णाग्निदं तच्च कान्तिपुष्टिविवर्द्धनम् । श्रीमद्गहननाथेन निर्मितं  
विश्वसम्पदे ॥

*Agni kum'ara lauham.*

One tola each, of copper sulphate, hingu, borax, rock-salt, dhanyá, jeerá, jam'ani, maricha, shunthi, lavanga, elá, and biranga, twelve tolás of iron, and two tolás, each, of mercury and sulphur, rubbed together to form a black powder or kajali, are to be mixed together, and taken in suitable doses with honey and clarified butter. This medicine cures liver, spleen, gulma, and jaundice. It increases strength, beauty, digesting heat, and nutrition.

प्राणवल्लभ रसः ।

लौहं ताम्रं वराटश्च तुल्यं हिंगु फलत्रिकम् । स्नेहीमूलं  
यवक्षारं जैपालं टङ्गनं त्रिवृत् । प्रतपकश्च पलं ग्राह्यं छागी-  
दुग्धेन पोषितम् । चतुर्गुञ्जा वटी खर्दिदं वारिणं मधुनापि वा ॥  
दोषं रोगश्च संवीक्ष्य युक्त्या वा त्रुटिवर्जनेन । प्राणवल्लभनामायं  
गहनानन्दभाषितः ॥ निहन्ति कामलां पाण्डुमानाहं श्लेपदार्ढ्यदम् ॥  
गलगण्डं गण्डमालां व्रणानि च हलीमकम् । अपचीं वातरक्तञ्च  
कण्डू विष्फोटकुष्ठकम् । नातः परतरं श्रेष्ठं कामलार्ति-  
भयेऽपि ॥

*Pra'na ballabha rasa.*

Four tolás, each, of iron, copper, incinerated cowri-shell, copper sulphate, hingu, triphalá, roots of snuhi, javakshára.

croton-seeds, borax, and tribrit are to be rubbed together with goat's milk and made into pills, four ractis, in weight, each, to be taken with water or honey. Other accompaniments may be used having regard to the condition of the disease, the doses, and the short coming of the medicine in particular cases. This medicine cures jaundice, anemia, *ánáha*, *shleepada* ( elephantiasis or filaria ), tumour, *galaganda*, *gandamálá* ( scrofula ), carbuncle, *apachi*, *bátaracta*, itches, boils, and other skin-diseases. It is a very good medicine for jaundice.

### ताम्रकल्पम् ।

अक्षपारदगन्धश्च कर्षद्वयमितं पृथक् । सर्वैः समं भवेत्  
ताम्रं जम्बीरान्तेन मर्ह्येत् ॥ सूर्यावर्त्तरसेः पश्चात् कणामोच-  
रसेन च । योजयेत् तोव्रधर्म्मं तु यावत् सर्व्वन्तु जीर्य्यति ॥ जम्बी-  
रस्य रसैर्भूयो रसं दण्डेन चालयेत् । दृढे शिलामये पात्रे  
चूर्णयेदति शोभनम् ॥ रक्तिद्वयक्रमेणैव योज्यं माषदयावधि ।  
क्लासयेच्च क्रमेणैव यथा चैनं विवर्द्धयेत् ॥ जीर्णे भुञ्जीत शाल्यन्नं  
क्षीरं घृतसमन्वितम् । हन्तृणां विविधां ग्रहणीं विषमज्वरम् ॥  
चिरज्वरं प्लीहगदं यक्ष्मद्रोगं सुदुस्तरम् । अग्रमांसं तथा शोथं  
कांस्त्रक्रोड़ं सुदुर्जयम् । कमठञ्च तथा शोथसुदरञ्च सुदारुणम् ॥  
धातुवृद्धिकरं वृष्वं वलवर्णकरं शुभम् । सद्यो वल्लिकरञ्चैव  
व्यर्थ्वरोगहरं परम् ॥ मुखशुद्धिर्विधातव्या पर्णैश्चूर्णसमन्वितैः ।  
ताम्रकल्पमिदं नाम्ना सर्व्वरोगप्रशान्तये ॥

### *Ta'mra Kalpam*

Two tolás, each, of sauvarchala salt, mercury, and sulphur, and six tolás of copper are to be rubbed with lime juice,

juice or decoction of suryávarṭa and pippalī, and exudation of sha'lmalī, and kept in the sun so long as the ingredients do not mix up together. The compound is then to be rubbed again with lime juice, dried, and finely powdered. Dose, two ractis on the first day, three ractis on the 3rd day and so on up to 12 ractis a day (being increased by one racti everyday), which is to continue until recovery. This dose of 12 ractis a day is then to be reduced by one racti a day till it reaches two ractis a day, after which the medicine is to be stopped altogether. Diet, boild shālī rice, mixed with milk and clarified butter, to be taken after the medicine is digested. This medicine cures acidity and biliousness, all sorts of chronic diarrhoea, chronic fever, fever of long standing, enlargement of spleen and liver, agramāṇsa, swelling due to anemia, káṇsya-kroram, kama-tham ( tortoise-shaped spleen ), and all sorts of udara-roga. It increses the dhatus nutrition strength, beauty, and power of digestion. The mouth is to be purified, after meal, with betel leaves prepared, as usual, with powdered lime, catechu, etc

उदरामयकुम्भिकेशरो रसः ।

रसगन्धकभस्मशुलुकं कटुकक्षारयुगं सटङ्गणम् । कणमूलक  
चव्यचित्रकं लवणान्येव यमानिरामठम् ॥ समभागमिदं विभा-  
वयेत् खरतापे त्वथ जम्बुवारिणा । उदरामयकुम्भिकेशरिरस एष  
प्रथितोऽस्य माषकः ॥ सुरवार्यनु दापयेद्विषकं प्रसभं हन्ति च  
सत्रणं गदं यकृतं किमिमग्रमांसकं कमठं प्लीहजलोदराह्वयम् ।  
जठरानलसादगुल्मकं परमं साममथान्त्रपित्तकम् ॥

*Udaramaya-kumbhi-keshari rasa*

Equal quantities of mereury, sulphur, copper, trikatu, java-kshára, sarjī kshara, borax, roots of pippalī, chavya, roots



of chitraka, pancha-lavanam, jamām, and hingu are to be rubbed with lime juice and dried by the intense heat of the sun. Dose, six ractis, to be taken with water named divya or divine. (These are of four kinds, viz—rain water (1) collected in the month when the sun is in the sign kanyā (virgo), (2) ice water, (3) water from hail stones, and (4) cold water derived from molten glacier (See Bhāva prakāsha). This medicine cures boils, enlargement of liver and spleen, worms, aggramāṇsa, tortoise shaped spleen, dropsy, loss of power of digestion, gulma, acidity with biliousness, and mucus.

### आग्निशोषण रसः ।

चतुर्विंशतिभागाः सुगन्धादङ्गं तदङ्गकम् । वङ्गभागाद्वेदङ्गः  
पारदः कृष्णमभ्रकम् ॥ चतुर्दशविभागं स्यान्मृतं तद्दीयते पुनः ।  
मृतलीहमष्टभागं मृतताम्रं नवात्र तत् ॥ मृतह्रिमद्वयं तेषां मृत-  
रूप्यञ्च सप्तकम् । अतिशुद्धमति स्थूलं मृतं हीरं त्रयोदशः ॥  
भागा ग्राह्या मात्तिकस्य विशुद्धस्यात्र षोडश । अष्टादशमितं  
ग्राह्यं नवकाशीशकं पुनः ॥ तुल्यं कञ्च षड्वात्र नवीनं ग्राह्यमेव च ।  
तालकञ्च चतुर्भागं शिला योज्यास्त्रयो बुधैः । शैलेयं पञ्च दातव्यं  
सर्वमेकत्र नूतनम् । मृतसौत्तिकभागैकं सौभाग्यं द्वयमेव च ॥  
कुट्टयित्वा विचूर्ण्य जम्बीरस्य रसेन वै । भावयेत् सप्तधा गाढं  
गुडिकां तस्य कारयेत् ॥ पानकद्वितये कृत्वा मुद्रयेत् पानकद्वयम् ।  
घटमध्ये निवेश्य दत्त्वा पूर्वञ्च वालुकाम् ॥ ऊर्ध्वञ्च तां पुन-  
र्दत्त्वा वालुकां मुद्रयेन्मुखम् । अहोरात्रं दहेदग्नी स्वाङ्गशीतं  
समुद्धरेत् ॥ वकुलस्य च बीजिन कण्टकारीद्वयेन च । गुडुचौ-  
त्रिफलावारा भावयेत् सप्तसप्ततः ॥ वृद्धदाररसेनापि तथा देया सु

भावनाः । गिरिकर्णया रसेनापि रोहितमत्स्यपित्ततः । एव' सिद्धो भवेत्  
मम्यक् रसोऽसौ वारिशोषणः ॥ देवान् गुरुन् समभ्यर्च्य यतीन् च ब्राह्म-  
णान् तथा । रक्तिकाद्वितयं देयं सन्निपाते समुच्छये । मरिचेन समं  
देयं तेन जागर्त्ति मानवः ॥ श्लैष्मिके च गदे देयं ग्रहस्थामग्नि-  
मान्द्यके । प्लीङ्गि पाण्डो प्रयोक्तव्यं त्रिकट्विफलाभ्रसा ॥ शूलरोगे  
प्रयोक्तव्यमुदावर्त्ते विगेषतः । कुष्ठे सदुष्टे देयोऽयं काकोडम्ब-  
रिकाभ्रसा ॥ अतिवह्निकरः श्वीटो बलवर्णाग्निवर्द्धनः । धन्वन्तरि-  
कृतः सद्यो रसः परमदुर्लभः । सर्वरोगे प्रयोक्तव्यो निःसन्देहं  
भिषग्वरैः ॥

*Ba'ra shosana rasa.*

24 parts of sulphur, 12 parts of tin 6 parts of mercury, 14 parts of mica, 8 parts of iron, 9 parts of copper, 2 parts of gold, 7 parts of silver, 13 parts of heavy dimond, 16 parts of copper pyrites, 18 parts of new iron-sulphate, six parts of new copper-sulphate, four parts of orpiment, 3 parts of realger, 5 parts of shilájatu, one part of pearls, and two parts of borax are to be rubbed together, and subjected to bha'vaná, for 7 times, with lime juice, and made into a lump. This lump is to be put inside two earthen basins, the joint of which is to be cemented, as usual The putam, thus prepared, is next to be put in side a vessel, the lower part of which is filled with sand The remaining part of the vessel is now to be completely filled with sand, and the mouth closed by means of an earthen basin Heat is then to be applied to the vessel for 24 hours When cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out, powdered, and subjected to bhávaná, for seven times each, in

succession, with the juice or decoction of the following — seeds of bakula, brihati, kantaka'ri, guruchi, triphalá, briddha-dáraka, and अपारा'jitá. In sannipa'tika fever, two ractis of this medicine, taken with a few drops of honey and a little of powdered maricha, brings back consciousness in the patient. It is similarly to be used in diseases due to an abnormal excess of kapha, in grahami, and in loss of power of digestion. It is to be given in enlargement of spleen, anemiá, colic, and udábartá with the decoction of trikatu and triphalá and in leprosy with the juice of ka'ka-udumbara. This medicine increases power of digestion, beauty, and strength. It may be used in all sorts of diseases without hesitation.

### सर्वतोभद्ररसः ।

सूतं गन्धं तपनगगनं कान्तलीहस्य चूर्णम् । कृत्वैकत्वं दृशदि  
पिषितं शृङ्गवेगस्य वारा ॥ युञ्ज्याद् रोगे यक्षति गुदजे प्लीहि सर्व-  
ज्वरेषु । शोथे पाण्डौ क्रिमिकृतगदे सर्वतः कामलायाम् ॥  
कासे श्वासे जठरजगदे सर्वदोषप्रभृते । ख्यातो योगः सुरमणिकृतः  
सर्वतोभद्रनामा ॥

### *Sarbatobhadra rasa*

Equal quantities of mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, and loadstone are to be rubbed in a stone mortar with ginger juice. This medicine cures enlargement of spleen and liver, fever, swelling due to anemia, jaundice, cough, and asthma.

## परपटी प्रयोगः ।

रक्तिकामितरामठसहिता आर्द्रकरसमर्द्रिताः परपटीसंज्ञका रसौ-  
षधाः यक्षत्प्लीहोदरे अत्येव शुभफलप्रदाः ।

### *Application of Parpati in enlargement of spleen and liver.*

The best of the parpatis are found to be very efficacious in these diseases, if applied with one racti of hingu and a little of honey and ginger juice.

अथ पथ्यापथ्य विधिः ।

### *Diet in enlargement of spleen and liver*

It is the same as in udara-roga

अथोदावर्त्त निदानम् ।

रुक्षैः कोद्रवजीर्णमुद्गचणकैः ५ क्रुद्धोऽनिलोऽधोवहन् । रुद्धा  
वर्त्मलं विशोथ्य कुरुते विण्मूत्रसङ्गं ततः ॥ हृत्पृष्ठोदरवस्तिमस्तक-  
रुजः सञ्ज्ञासकासं ज्वरं । गच्छन्तूर्ध्वमसौ हि नूनमनिशं कोपादुदा-  
वर्त्तयेत् ॥

### *Uda'barta and A'na'ha*

Causes and symptoms of udāvarta

Eating in excess of food, not containing fat, and of such articles of food-stuff as old mudga, chanaka, and other grams causes an irritation of vāyu moving in the abdomen Thus irritated, the wind blocks the passages through which stool and

urine pass, and mixes with them, causing ailments in the heart, back, belly, abdomen, and head ; and fever with cough and breathing difficulty. This wind then forces its way constantly upwards and pushes up stool and urine This is what is meant by udāvarta

अथानाह निदानम् ।

आमं शक्नुवा निचितं क्रमेण भूयो विवड्वं विगुणानिलेन । प्रवर्त्तमानं न यथास्वमेन विकारमानाहमुदाहरन्ति ॥

*Causes and symptoms of A'na'ha.*

That part of the chyle which is not converted into blood takes the form of mucus and is gradually accumulated in the intestines, if mixed with the wind That is also the case with stools, held up by wind, These two things cannot find their way downwards, giving rise to intestinal obstruction, which is called ānāha,

अथ उदावर्त्तानाह चिकित्सा ।

हिङ्गुमालिकसिन्धूलैः पिष्टैर्वर्त्ति' विनिर्भिताम् । घृताभ्यक्तां गुदे न्यस्येदुदावर्त्तविनाशिनीम् ॥

*Treatment of uda'varta and A'na'ha*

Udāvarta is cured by hingu, honey, and rock-salt, pestled together, saturated with clarified butter, and entered into the rectum

वैद्यनाथभाषित रसः ।

पथ्या त्रिकटु सूतञ्च द्विगुणं कानकं तथा । भेकपर्णैरसैरम्बलोनि-  
काया रसैः कृता ॥ गुड़िकोदरगुणमादि पाण्डू मयविनाशिनी ।  
किमिकुष्ठगात्रकण्डू पिड्काश्च निहन्ति च ॥ रसः मिद्धफलश्चासौ  
वैद्यनाथेन भाषितः ॥

*Vaidyana'tha bhasita rasa.*

One part, each, of haritaki, trikatu, and rasa-sindura ( see page 105, vol 1 ), and two parts of croton seeds are to be rubbed together with the juices of manduka-parṇi and chāng-eri, and made into pills ( one racti in weight, each ) This medicine cures uda'varta, gulma, anemia, worms, leprosy, and itches

विरेक रसः ।

सूतगन्धकतुल्यांशं मरिचं सूततुल्यकम् । टङ्गनं पिप्पली शुण्ठी  
ह्री ह्री भागौ विमिश्रयेत् सर्वतुल्यानि बीजानि दन्तीनां निस्तुषानि  
च । स्रुहीक्षीरेण संयुक्तं मर्दयेत् दिवसत्रयम् ॥ नारिकेलोदरे स्थाप्यं  
महागाढाग्निना ततः । तत्कल्कं पाचयेत् क्षिप्रं खल्लयित्वा निधा-  
पयेत् ॥ तन्मध्यनाभिलेपेन राजयोम्यं विरेचनम् । वटिकालेपमात्रेण  
दशवारं विरेचयेत् । तद्गन्धघ्राणमात्रेण विरेको जायते भ्रुवम् ॥

*Bireka rasa.*

One part, each, of mercury, sulphur, and maricha , two parts, each, of borax, pippali, and shunthi , and nine parts of

croton-seeds are to be rubbed together, for three days, with the milk of snuhi. The substance is then to be put inside a cocoanut shell ( which is to be coated all over with mud and dried ), and heated by a strong fire. When cooled by radiation of heat, the medicine is to be taken out and powdered. Bowels are moved by putting this medicine, saturated with water, in the navel. A mere inhaling of this medicine causes purgation, which pacifies udāvarta.

### खेच्छाभेदक रसः ।

शुद्धं पारदटङ्गणं समरिचं गन्धाश्मत्तुल्यं त्रिवृद् । बिश्वा च द्विगुणा ततो नवगुणं जैपालचूर्णं क्षिपेत् । खल्ले दण्डयुगं विमर्द्दय विधिना चार्कस्य पत्रे ततः ॥ खेदं गोमयवह्निना च मृदुना खेच्छावशाद्भेदकः ॥ शुद्धैकप्रमितो रसो हिमजलैः संसेवितो रेचयेद् । यावन्नोष्णजलं पिवेदपि वरं पथ्यञ्च दध्योदनम् । आमं सर्व्वभवं सुजीर्णमुदरं गुल्मं विशालं हरेद् । वह्नेर्दीप्तिकरो वलासहरणः सर्वाभयध्वंसनः ॥

### *Svechh'a-bhedaka rasa*

One part, each, of mercury, borax, maricha, and sulphur, two parts, each, of tribrit and shunthi, and nine parts of croton-seeds are to be rubbed together, for forty eight minutes, with the juice of arka leaves. The compound is then to be heated by laghu putam, and made into pills, one racti in weight, each, to be taken with cold water. Purgation will continue so long as hot water is not drunk. Diet, curd mixed with boiled rice. This medicine cures all sorts of mucus, udāvarta, gulma, weakness, and many other diseases.

उदावर्त्ते अन्यानि भैषज्यानि ।

त्रैलोक्यतिलकः रसः, वैद्यनाथादेश रसः, सद्योमृत्युञ्जयरसः,  
वारिशोषण रसः, प्लीहारि रसः इत्यादि ।

*Other medicines for udāvarta and ānāha*

trailakya tilaka rasa, vaidya nāthādesha rasa. sadyo-  
mrityunjaya rasa, bārishosana rasa, plihāri rasa, etc.

उदावर्त्तं पथ्यानि ।

स्नेहस्वेदविरेकाश्च वस्तयः फलवर्त्तयः । अभ्यङ्गाश्च यवाः सर्व्वे  
मृष्टविण्मूत्रमारुतम् ॥ ग्राम्यौदकानूपरसा रुबुतैलञ्च वारुणी । वाल-  
मूलकशम्पाकत्रिबुत्तिलसुधादलम् ॥ शृङ्गवेरं मातुलुङ्गं यवक्षारो  
हरीतकी । लवङ्गं रामठं द्राक्षा गोमूत्रं लवणानि च ॥ पथ्य-  
मेतदुदावर्त्ते तयानाहे विजानीयात् ।

Diet and actions salutary in udāvarta and ānāha :—

Fomentation of the belly after rubbing it with oil, purga-  
tion, application of douche, phalabarti \*saturated with oil and

मदनं पिप्पली कुष्ठं वचा गौराश्च सर्षपाः ।

गुडक्षारसमायुक्ताः फलवर्त्तिरिहोच्यते ॥

Equal quantities of madana fruit, pippali, kustham, bachá,  
white mustard, molasses and java-kshára, rubbed together and  
entered into the rectum, pacifies udāvarta. This paste is  
called phalabarti



entered into the rectum , rubbing of oil all over the body, everything tending to purge stool, urine, and wind, soup of meat of goat, ram, deer, game-fowl, and fish, castor oil, váruni wine (see page 373, vol. III), green radish, leaves of áragbdha, trivrit, tila ( sesamum ), leaves of snuhi, ginger, mátulunga, java-kshara, haritaki, lavanga, hingu, grapes, cow's urine, and salts

### उदावर्त्त'ऽपथ्यानि ।

वमनं वेगरोधञ्च शिम्बीधान्यानि कोद्वम् । नालीतशाकं शालुकं  
जाम्बवं कर्कटीफलम् ॥ पिन्दाकमालुकं सर्व्वं करीरं पिष्टवैकृतम् ।  
विष्टम्भीनि विरुद्धानि कषायाणि गुरुणि च । उदावर्त्तो तथानाही  
यत्नतः परिवर्जयेत् ॥

*Diet and actions insalutary in uda'varta and a'n'aha :—*

vomiting, suppression of calls of nature, pulses and beans, kodrava rice, na'lita leaves, tuber of water-lily, jambu fruits, karkati fruit, sesamum paste, all sorts of potatoes, karira ( bamboo sprout ), pistam ( all sorts of food pestled and then roasted, baked, or boiled ), food which causes flatulence, food incongenial by combination, astringents, and heavy food.

इति वैद्यकुलपति श्रीभूदेव देवशर्मणा सुखोपाध्यायोपाधिकेन  
विरचिते रसजलनिधिनामकमहाग्रन्थे  
चतुर्थखण्डं समाप्तम् ॥

ॐ नमः शिवाय ॥

## Appendix

Diet and actions injurious in piles —

( See page 335 )

Meat of cow, buffalo, rhinoceros, hog, water-fowl of all sorts, crabs and shells, fish, paste of sesamum and mustard seeds, curd, puddings prepared by pestling of cereals and then boiling, baking, or roasting the same, ma'sa, bamboo sprouts, beans, vill' a fruit. alábu, upodiká ( a kind of pot herb ), ripe mangoes, tuber of water lily, food causing heaviness of the stomach, heavy food, exposure to the sun, drinking of much water, vomiting, application of douche, diet incongenial by combination, air draft, suppression of calls of nature sexual intercourse, riding on horse-back, sitting in an inconvenient posture, and articles of food stuff increasing the dosas causing piles In bleeding piles, the restrictions prescribed for racta pittam are also to be followed.

### शुद्धिपत्रम् ।

अशुद्धपाठः	शुद्धपाठः	पंक्तिः	पृष्ठम्
रञ्जणः	रञ्जनः	१६, १८	६२
पत्थी	पत्नी*	२०	१८१

\* पत्नी इत्यत्र मान्निक्ती ।

वक्त्रिरसः	महावक्त्रिरसः	३४७
श्रीवैद्यनाथरसः	वैद्यनाथरसः	३४८

# Alphabetical

## *Index to Medicines*

### A

Abhaya nrisingha rasa		201
Abhra rasa'janam		250
Achintya shakti rasa		80
A'ditya rasa		276
Agastya rasa	...	252
Agnibibardhana rasa	..	223
Agni kuma'ra lauham		379
Agni kuma'ra rasa		218
Agnisaha'ya rasa		279
Agni-surhid rasa		305
Agnisuta rasa	..	253
Agni-tundi rasa	.	284
Ajrna kantaka rasa	.	278
Ajrna'ri rasa	.	293
A'ma parpati rasa		247
Amrita kalpa rasa	.	282
Amrita manjari rasa	. .	92
Amrita rasa	.	306
Amrita'rnava rasa	. .	202
Anala-janaka rasa	. .	308
A'nanda baibhaba rasa	.. .	211

Ananda bhairava rasa	204
A'nanda sa'gara rasa	95
Anjana bhairava	151
Ardha narishwara rasa	126
Arkamurti rasa	127
Arkesha rasa	324
A'rogya bhairava rasa	124
A'rogya-chinta'mani rasa	105
Arsha-bina sha-rasa	326
Aisha-kripa'na-rasa	330
Arsha-kutha'ra rasa	315
Asta nga rasa	334

## B

Bahni dipana rasa	242
Bahni jwa'la' rasa	220
Bahni pradipana rasa	286
Baidya na'tha' rasa	91
Baidya na'tha'desha rasa	350
Baishwa'nara-pottali-rasa	300
Baishwa'nara rasa	356
Bajradhara rasa	221
Bajra kapa'ta rasa	217
Bajrapa'ni rasa	367
Bajra parpati	268
Baraba'gni rasa	296
Baraba'mukha rasa	226

Baraba'nala rasa	277, 102
Baraba'nani rasa	301
Baraba'nibha rasa	308
Bara-na ga'di rasa	320
Ba'ri shosana rasa	383
Basanta ma'lati rasa	176
Bāsuleva rasa	231
Ba'sukī-bhusana rasa	365
Batuk-bhairava rasa	61
Beta'la rasa	97
Bhakta-bipa'ka rasa	283
Bhāskara rāsa	294
Bhubaneshwara rasa	77
Bhudeva ranjana rasa	62
Bhuta bha'bana rasa	184
Bidhubhusana rasa	316
Bidhumauli rasa	239
Bidhwansa rasa	302
Bijaya rasa	249
Bikrama keshari rasa	188
Binoda vidyadhara rasa	351
Birabhadra'bhrakam	299
Biraja rasa	350
Bireka rasa	387
Bishwana'tha rasa	208
Bishwa-pa'laka rasa	107
Bishweshwara rasa	155

Bishwa-vandya rasa	94
Bishwoddipaka bhram	310
Brahma-randhra rasa	163
Briddha-jwara'nkusha rasa	60
Brihat-jwara'nkusha rasa	61
Brihat jwara'ntaka lauham	187

## C

Chakradhara rasa	331
Chanchat-kutha'ra rasa	331
Chandeswara rasa	82
Chandra'ditya rasa	74
Chandra na'tha rasa	156
Chandra shekhara rasa	122
Chandrodaya rasa	193
Chaturthaka gaja'nkusha rasa	184
Chaturthaka niba'ana rasa	183
Chaturthaka nisudana rasa	189
Chaturthaka'ri rasa	154
Chinta'mani rasa	104
Chira-sundara rasa	179
Chitraka'di lauha	371
Chura'mani rasa	146

## D

Dakṣa'yani rasa	213
Daradādi rasa	241

Dardura rasa	203
Digambara rasa	190
Dipika' rasa	106
Dugdha-bati	257
Dwiĵa-supti rasa	246
Dwitiya-kraṇyáda rasa	303

## G

Gada-mura'ri rasa	85
Gagana sundara rasa	197
Gana'dhipa rasa	372
Gandhaka rasa	244
Ghora nrisingha rasa	135
Ghrita-ma'nsáshi rasa	297
Girisha karuna' rasa	150
Girisha sundara rasa	209
Grahani bhairava rasa	225
Grahani bajra kapáta	227
Grahani-gaja-keshari	235
Grahani gajendra rasa	241
Grahani kapa'ta rasa	222
Grahani sha'rdula rasa	224

## H

Haṇsa pottali rasa	227
Hima'ngshu-shekhara rasa	180
Hiranya garbha pottali rasa	254

Hiranya sundara rasa	323
Huta'shana rasa	277

## I

Ichhábhedhi rasa	344
Isha'na-sundara rasa	58

## J

Jakrithari lauham	374
Jakrit pliha'ri lauham	375
Jakrit plihodarahara lauham	376
Jalamanjari rasa	115
Jalodara-hara rasa	346
Jalodara'ri rasa	346
Ja'tiphala'di rasa	243
Jaya mangala rasa	173
Jivana rasa	307
Jwála'nala rasa	285
Jwara bhairava rasa	123
Jwara-bhanji rasa	70
Jwara-dhuma-ketu-rasa	81
Jwara-gajahari-rasa	59
Jwaraka'laketu rasa	159
Jwara-kesari rasa	124
Jwara kunajra pa'rindra rasa	153
Jwara-ma'tanga-keshari rasa	121
Jwara-mrityunjaya-rasa	66
Jwara mura'ri rasa	120



Jwara-nisudana rasa	.	146
Jwaránkusha rasa	.	192
Jwara nrisingha rasa	.	147
Jwarántaka rasa	.	145
Jwarári rasa	.	158
Jwara'shani rasa	.	158
Jwarasudana rasa	..	145
Jwara'surári rasa	.	122

## K

Kálágni bhairava rasa	.	101
Kálánala rasa	.	138
Kalpadruma rasa	.	171
Kalpataru rasa	.	172
Kambu rasa	.	292
Kanaka prabha' rasa	.	197
Kanaka sundara rasa	.	196
Kánta rasa	.	116
Kaphaketu rasa	..	129
Kapháshani rasa	...	106
Karunámaya rasa	.	329
Kárunya sa'gara rasa	..	210
Kasturi bhairava rasa	..	130
Kasturi bhusana rasa	.	148
Kasturi vijaya rasa	.	129
Kravyáda rasa	..	298
Ksemasundara rasa	...	149

Kshemeshwara rasa	85
Ksudhásindhu rasa	282

## L

Laghu siddhábhraha rasa	232
Laksmi-bilása rasa	168
Lauha parpati	265
Lauha Samasta rasa	167
Lavangádi rasa	287
Lokádhisha rasa	377
Lokanátha rasa	368
Lokarája rasa	368
Lokesha rasa	369
Lokendra rasa	64.

## M

Madhumálati rasa	245
Maha-bahni rasa	348
Mahágnikáraka rasa	280
Mahá-jwaránkusha rasa	143
Mahá-jwárántaka rasa	144
Mahámrityunjaya rasa	109
Mahánala rasa	355
Mahárája rasa	169
Maháshankha rasa	289
Mahá shankheshwara rasa	388
Mahesha mangla rasa	212

Mahesha parpati	967
Mahodadhī rasa	295
Mahodaya pratyayasāra rasa	321
Majja-Sārādi rasa	287
Mārkaṇḍeya rasa	223
Meghanāda rasa	58 188
Mritajivana rasa	181
Mrita-śanjibana rasa	113
Mrita-Sanjibana-Suchīkābharaṇa rasa	143
Mritot-thāpana rasa	93
Mrityu bighātana rasa	92
Mrityu-nirodha rasa	353
Mrityunisudana rasa	114
Mrityunjaya rasa	60
Mula-kuthāra rasa	318
Mulāri rasa	316

## N

Na'ga'di rasa	..	...	26
Nāga sundara āśā	...	...	207
Nandikeshwara rasa	.	...	62
Nārācha rasa	.	...	347
Nava-jwara-hara rasa	..	..	72
Nava-jwaramulāri rasa	.	.	117
Navajwarāṅkusa rasa			69
Navajwara'ri rasa			68

Nava-jwarebha-sinha rasa	...	71
Nava-jwarebhánkusha rasa		71
Nilakantha rasa	...	95
Nityodita rasa	...	333
Nripabllabha rasa	...	228
Nripati ballabha rasa	...	238
Nripendra ballabha rasa	...	229

## P

Pncha bactra rasa	..	93, 109
Pnchánana rasa		181
Pnchámrita Parpati		266
Pnchámrita rasa		285
Panchamukha rasa	.	333
Párbati Sankara rasa		69
Parna khandeshwara rasa	.	156
Parpatiká rasa	.	115
Parpati rasa	...	166
Párvati karuna' rasa	.	160
Páshupata rasa	...	281
Pijusaballi rasa	...	251
Pipplyádyá lauham	...	348
Piyusa bati	...	258
Pleehántaka rasa	...	361
Pleehári rasa	.	364
Pleehárnava rasa		362
Pleeha shardula rasa	.	362

Ratnagiri rasa	—	—	67
Rohitaka lauham	—	—	374

## S

Sadāshiva rasa	—	—	182
Sadyo-mrityunjaya rasa	—	—	366
Sandipana rasa	—	—	290
Sangrahanihara rasa	—	—	226
Sangrahanī kapāta rasa	—	—	240
Sannipāta bhairava rasa	—	—	94,99
Sannipāta gajānkusha rasa	—	—	108
Sannipāta kuthāra rasa	—	—	110
Sannipāta mārtanda rasa	—	—	132
Sanaipāta mrityunjaya rasa	—	—	98
Sannipāta sudana rasa	—	—	136
Sannipāta surya rasa	—	—	87
Sarānana rasa	—	—	175
Sarbānga sundara chinta'mani rasa	—	—	73
Sarbatobhadra rasa	—	—	384
Sarniska tailam	—	—	214
Sarva jwarahara lauham	—	—	117
Sarva jwarānkusha rasa	—	—	161
Sarva jwara'ri rasa	—	—	66
Sarva-lokāshraya rasa	—	.	317
Sarva-roga'ntaka rasa			309
Sarva'rogya rasa	.	...	233

Sarva'mayaghna rasa		291
Saubha'gya'di rasa		76
Shambhu prasa'da rasa	.	248
Shankha rasa	..	292
Shankheshwara rasa	. .	288
Sharvari ballava rasa	...	151
Shighra prabhába rasa	...	237
Shila'-gandhaka batiká	.	332
Shita-bhanji-rasa	. .	59
Shitaghna rasa	.	186
Shita sebana'nta rasa	. .	345
Shita'ri rasa	. .	96
Shiva-durga' rasa	. .	57
Shiva'-prasa'dana rasa		136
Shiva sa dhana rasa	.	253
Shlesma ka'la'nala rasa	-	131
Shlesma-shailendra rasa		165
Siddha pra'neshwara rasa	- ..	196
Sinha-náda rasa	.. ...	103
Sreera'ma rasa	.	81
Subarna'di rasa	. ...	149
Suchika'-bharana rasa	.	134
Suchika' ksepana rasa		133
Suchi mukha rasa	.	139
Sudha'nshu-shekhara rasa	.. .	117
Sudha'-sa'ra rasa	. .	205
Sudha'-sindhu rasa	.. -	207

Sukha sanjibani rasa	.	.	195
Surechana rasa		..	352
Sutendraparpatı	.	.	264
Sutendra rasa	.		79
Suvarna sundara rasa	.	...	219
Swachanda bhairaba rasa			70
S $\text{achanda na'yak}^2$ rasa	...	..	163
Swarna parpatı		..	265
Swechha' bhedaka rasa	.		388
Swechha' bhedi rasa	..	...	345
Sweda-shaitya'ri rasa			89

**T**

Ta'mrakalpam	.	...	380
Ta'mreswara batı	..	..	370
Tiksna'dana rasa	.	..	330
Tiksna-mukha rasa	.	.	325
Trailokya chinta'mani rasa		..	137
Trailokya dumburu rasa	...	.	84
Trailokya-mohana rasa	...	.	74
Trailokya ranjana rasa		..	354
Trailokya-tilaka rasa	...	..	327
Trailakya sundara rasa		.	343
Tridosa barabánala rasa		...	101
Tridosa da'ba'nala rasa	...		126
Tridosa dábánala kálamegha rasa	.		128
Tridosa-niha'ra surya rasa	...	.	88
Trimurti rasa	..	..	219

[ xxxiii ]

Triphala' lauha <sup>ni</sup>	.	309
Tripura bhairaba rasa	.	83
Tripurá'ri rasa	.	160
Tryáhika'ri rasa	.	154

U

Udaraghna rasa		352
Udarama'rtanda rasa	...	357
Udara'maya-kumbhi-keshari rasa		381
Udara'ri rasa	..	349
Udaka-manjari rasa		85
Uma'prasa'dana' rasa		191

V

Vaidyana'tha bha'sita rasa	.	387
Va'tapitta'ntaka rasa	..	152
Vidya'-ballabha rasa	.	172
Vidya'dhara rasa	...	125
Vidya'maya rasa		372
Vijaya pãrpati		268
Visa'ma-jwara-hrid rasa	.	177
Visamajwara'ntaka rasa	..	174



# षौषधानां सूचीपत्रम्

अ

अर्कमूर्त्ती रसः			१२७
अर्केश रसः	.	..	३२४
अगस्त्य रसः	..	.	२५२
अग्निकुमार लौहम्		..	३७८
अग्निकुमार रसः	...		२१८
अग्नितुण्डी रसः	..	..	२८४
अग्निविवर्द्धन रसः			२२२
अग्निसूत रसः	.		२५२
अग्निसहाय रसः	.	...	२७८
अग्निसुहृद् रसः	.	.	३०४
अचिन्ताशक्ति रसः	.	..	७८
अजीर्णकण्टक रसः	..	...	२७७
अजीर्णारि रसः	.	..	२८३
अञ्जन भैरवः	.	..	१५१
अर्द्धनारीश्वर रसः			१२६
अनलजनक रसः			३०८
अभयनृसिंह रसः		.	२०१
अभ्ररसायनम्	..	.	२४८
अमृत रसः	..	..	३०५
अमृतकल्प रसः	...	...	२८१

अमृतमञ्जरी रसः	.	.	८१
अमृतार्णव रसः	..	.	२०२
अर्शःकुठार रसः	..	.	३१५
अर्शःकृपाण रसः	..	.	३३०
अर्शीविनाश रसः	.	..	३२५
अष्टाङ्ग रसः	...	...	३३३

आ

आदित्य रसः	.	.	२७६
आनन्दभैरव रसः	.	.	२०३
आनन्दवैभव रसः	.	.	३११
आनन्दसागर रसः	..	.	८५
आमपर्पटी रसः	..	.	२४७
आरोग्यचिन्तामणि रसः	.	...	१०४
आरोग्यभैरव रसः	..	.	१२३

इ

इच्छाभेदी रसः	...	...	३४४
---------------	-----	-----	-----

ई

ईशानसुन्दर रसः	..	...	५८
----------------	----	-----	----

उ

उदकमञ्जरी रसः	..	.	८३
उदरघ्न रसः	..	.	३५२
उदरमार्त्तण्ड रसः	...	.	३५६
उदरामयकुम्भिकेशरी रसः	..	.	३८१

उदरारि रसः	.	३४८
उमाप्रसादन रसः		१८१

क

कनकप्रभा रसः		१८७
कनकसुन्दर रसः	...	१८६
कफकेतु रसः	.	१२८
कफाशनि रसः	..	१०५
कम्बुरसः	.	२८२
करुणामय रसः	.	३२८
कल्पतरु रसः		१७१
कल्पद्रुम रसः	.	१७०
कस्तूरीविजय रसः		१२८
कस्तूरीभूषण रसः		१४८
कस्तूरीभैरव रसः		१३०
कान्त रसः		११६
काँक्षसागर रसः		२१०
कालाग्निभैरव रसः	..	१००
कालानल रसः	.	१३८
क्रव्याद रसः	...	२८७

ग

गगनसुन्दर रसः	.	१८७
गङ्गाधिप रसः	...	३७१
गदसुरारि रसः	..	८४

गन्धक रसः	.	२४४
गिरिशक्ररुणा रसः		१५०
गिरिशसुन्दर रसः	.	२०८
ग्रहणीकपाट रसः	...	२२२
ग्रहणीगजकेशरी रसः	..	२३४
ग्रहणगर्जम्भ रसः	...	२४०
ग्रहणी अजकपाट रसः	..	२२७
ग्रहणीभैरव रसः		२२५
ग्रहणीगार्दूल रसः	...	२२४

घ

घोरवृमिह रसः	...	१३४
घृतमासाश रसः	...	२८७

च

चक्रधर रसः	.	३३१
चक्षुत्कुठार रसः	...	३३१
चण्डेश्वर रसः	...	८२
चतुर्थक गजाङ्गुश रसः	...	१८३
चतुर्थक निवारण रसः	...	१८३
चतुर्थकनिस्रटन रसः	...	१८८
चतुर्थकार्ग रसः	...	१५४
चन्द्रनाथ रसः	...	१५५
चन्द्रशेखर रसः	...	१२१
चन्द्रादित्य रसः	...	७३

चन्द्रोदय रसः	...	...	१८३
चित्रकादि लौह	...	...	३७१
चिन्तामणि रसः	...	...	१०३
चिरसुन्दर रसः	...	...	१७८
चूडामणि रसः	...	...	१४६

ज

जयमङ्गल रसः	...	...	१७३
जलमञ्जरी रसः	...	...	११४
जलोदरहर रसः	...	...	३४५
जलोदरारि रसः	...	...	३४६
जातीफलादि रसः	...	...	२४३
जीवन रसः	...	...	३०७
ज्वरकालकेतु रसः	...	...	१५८
ज्वरकुञ्जरपारीन्द्र रसः	...	..	१५२
ज्वरकेशरी रसः	...	...	१२४
ज्वरगजहरि रसः	...	...	५८
ज्वरधूमकेतु रसः	...	...	८१
ज्वरनिसूदन रसः	...	...	१४५
ज्वरनृसिंह रसः	...	...	१४७
ज्वरभञ्जी रसः	...	...	६८
ज्वरभैरव रसः	...	...	१२३
ज्वरमातङ्गकेशरी रसः	...	...	१२१
ज्वरसुरारि रसः	...	...	१२०

ज्वरमृत्युञ्जय रसः	..	६५
ज्वरसूदन रसः	...	१४५
ज्वराङ्गुश रसः	.	१८१
ज्वरान्तक रसः	...	१४४
ज्वरारि रसः	...	१५७
ज्वरगणनि रसः	.	१५८
ज्वरासुरारि रसः	..	१२२
ज्वालानल रसः	..	२८५

त

ताम्रकल्पम्	.	३८०
ताम्रेश्वर वटौ	...	३७०
तीक्ष्णमुख रसः	.	३२५
तीक्ष्णादन रसः	.	३२८
त्रिदोष-दावानल-कालमेघ रसः	...	१२७
त्रिदोषनीहार सूर्यरसः	...	८८
त्रिदोष वडवानल रसः	...	१०१
त्रिपुरभैरव रसः		८३
त्रिपुरारि रसः	...	१६०
त्रिफलालौहम्	...	३०८
त्रिमूर्त्ति रसः	...	२१८
त्रैलोक्यचिन्तामणि रसः		१३७
त्रैलोक्यडुम्बुर रसः		८४
त्रैलोक्यतिलक रसः	...	३२६

तैलोक्यमोहन रसः	...	७५
तैलोक्यरञ्जन रसः	..	३५४
तैलोक्यसुन्दर रसः	.	३४३
तयाहिकारी रसः	.	१५३

द

दरदादि रसः	..	...	२४१
ददुर रसः	.	..	२०३
दाक्षायणी रसः	..	..	२१३
दिगम्बर रसः	...	.	१८०
द्विजसुप्ति रसः		.	२४६
द्वितीयक्रव्याद रसः	...	.	३०२
दोषिका रसः	...		१०६
दुग्धवटी			२५७

. न

नन्दिकेश्वर रसः	...		६२
नवज्वरसुरारि रसः	...	.	११७
नवज्वरहर रसः	...	..	७१
नवज्वराङ्गुश रसः		.	६८
नवज्वरारि रसः	...	...	६८
नवज्वरेभमिंह रसः	...	...	७१
नवज्वरेभाङ्गुश रसः	...	...	७०
नागसुन्दर रसः	...	...	२०६
नागादि रसः	..	...	८६

नाराच रसः	...	.	३४७
नित्योदित रसः	...	...	३३३
नीलकण्ठ रसः		...	८५
नृपतिवल्लभ रसः	...	...	२३७
नृपवल्लभ रसः		..	२२८
नृपेन्द्रवल्लभ रसः	...	...	२२८

## प

पञ्चमुख रसः	...	...	३३२
पञ्चवक्त्र रसः	...	...	८०, १०८
पञ्चानन रसः	..	...	१८१
पञ्चामृत रसः	...	...	२८४
पञ्चामृत पर्पटी	..	.	२६५
पर्णखण्डेश्वर रसः		...	१५६
पर्पटिका रसः	...	...	११५
पर्पटी रसः	...	...	१६५
पार्वतीकरुणा रसः	...	...	१५८
पार्वतीशंकर रसः	...	...	६८
पाशुपत रसः	...	...	२८०
पिप्पल्याद्य लौहम्	...	...	३४८
पीयूषवटी	...	...	२५८
पीयूषवल्ली रसः	...	.	२५१
प्रीहशार्दूल रसः	.	.	३६२
प्रीहसूदन रसः	...	...	३६३



प्लोहाणं व रसः	...	३६१
प्लोहान्तक रसः	...	३६०
प्लोहारि रसः	...	३६४
पुरुषोत्तम रसः	...	१६२
पूर्णचन्द्रोदय रसः	...	२०८
पूर्णानन्द रसः	...	१७७
पोटली रसः	...	२१८
प्रचण्डेश्वर रसः	...	८१
प्रतापतपन रसः	...	८८
प्रतापभैरव रसः	...	२१२
प्रतापमात्त रसः	...	८१
प्रतापरावण रसः	...	११८
प्रतापलङ्केश्वर रसः	...	११०
प्रदीपन रसः	...	२८४
प्राणवल्लभ रसः	...	३७८
प्राणेश्वर रसः	...	२०१, ११२
प्रेतसञ्जीवन रसः	...	१८८

व

वज्रकपाट रसः	...	२१७
वज्रधर रसः	...	२२१
वज्रपाटी	...	२६८
वज्रपाणि रसः	...	३६६
वटुकभैरव रसः	...	६१
वडवाग्नि रसः	...	२८६

वङ्गवाननी रमः	..	३०१
वङ्गवानन रमः	...	२७६, १०२
वङ्गवानन रमः	...	३०७
वङ्गवामुख रमः	...	२२६
वसनागादि रमः	...	३१८
वसन्तमालती रमः	...	१७६
वक्त्रिज्वाला रमः	...	२२०
वक्त्रिदोषन रमः	...	२४२
वक्त्रिप्रदोषन रमः	...	२८६
वक्त्रिरमः	...	३४७
वातपित्ताक्तक रमः	...	१५२
वारिशीषण रमः	...	३८२
वासुकिभूषण रमः	...	३६४
वासुदेव रमः	...	२३१
विक्रमकेशरी रमः	...	१८७
विजय पर्वटी	...	२६७
विजय रमः	...	२४८
विद्याधर रमः	...	१२५
विद्यावल्लभ रमः	...	१७२
विद्यामय रमः	...	३७३
विधुभूषण रमः	...	३१५
विधुमालि रमः	...	२३८
विध्वंस रमः	...	३०२
विनोट-विद्याधर रमः	..	३५१

विरिक रसः	३८७
विश्वनाथ रसः	२०८
विश्वपाल रसः	१०७
विश्ववन्द्य रसः	८४
विश्वेश्वर रसः	१५५
विश्वोद्दीपकाभ्रम्	३०८
विषमज्वरहृद् रसः	१७६
विषमज्वरान्तक रसः	१७४
वीरज रसः	३५०
वीरभद्राभ्रकम्	२८८
वेतालरसः	८७
वैद्यनाथ रसः	८०
वैद्यनाथभाषित रसः	३८७
वैद्यनाथादेश रसः	३४८
वैश्वानर रसः	३५६
वैश्वानर षोडशी रसः	३००
वृद्धज्वराहृद् रसः	६०
वृद्धज्वराहृद् रसः	६०
वृद्धज्वरान्तक लौहम्	१८६
व्रह्मरन्ध्र रसः	१६२

भ

भक्तविपाक रसः	२८३
भास्कर रसः	२८४

विश्वक रसः		३८७
विश्वनाथ रसः		२०८
विश्वपालक रसः		१०७
विश्ववन्द्य रसः		८४
विश्वेश्वर रसः		१५५
विश्वोद्दीपकाभ्रम्	.	३०८
विषमज्वरहृद् रसः	..	१७६
विषमज्वरहृत् रसः	.	१७४
वीरज रसः	.	३५०
वीरभद्राभ्रकम्	.	२८८
वेतालरसः	.	८७
वैद्यनाथ रसः	.	८०
वैद्यनाथभाषित रसः	.	३८७
वैद्यनाथदेश रसः	.	३४८
वैश्वानर रसः	.	३५६
वैश्वानर पोटली रसः	.	३००
वृहज्ज्वराहृद् रसः	...	६०
वृहज्ज्वराहृद् रसः	..	६०
वृहज्ज्वरान्तक लौहम्	.	१८६
वृहज्ज्वरान्तक रसः	.	१६२

भ

भक्तविपाक रसः	.	२८३
भास्कर रसः	.	२८४

मृतजोवन रसः	१८०
मृतसञ्जीवन रसः	११३
मृतसञ्जीवनसूचिकाभरण रसः	१४०
मृतोत्थापन रसः	८३
मृत्युञ्जय रसः	६०
मृत्युनिरोध रसः	३५३
मृत्युनिसूदन रसः	११३
मृत्युविघातन रसः	८२

## य

यकृद्गिरि लोहम् .	३७४
यकृद्ग्लोहारि लौहम्	३७४
यकृतृप्ताहादरहर लोहम्	३७५

## र

रत्नगिरि रसः	६७
रसनागादि रसः	२८५
रसपति रसः	३७३
रसघर्षटी	२६१
रसराज रसः	५७
रसराजिन्द्र रसः	८६
रसेन्द्रघर्षटी	६३
राजशिखर रसः	०४
राजेन्द्रवल्लभ रसः	३०
संज्ञास्थान रसः	७८

रक्षित रसः	० ० .	.	३०६
रोहीतक लौहम्	० १०	.	३७३
	० ०	.	
	ल		
लघुसिद्धाभ्रक रसः	.		२३२
लवङ्गादि रसः	...	..	२८६
लक्ष्मीविलासः	.	...	१६७
लोकनाथ रसः	...	...	३६७
लोकराज रसः	.	.	३६८
लोकाधीश रसः	..	.	३७७
लोकेन्द्र रसः	..	.	६३
लोकेश रसः	..	.	३६८
लौहपर्पटी	...	..	२६४
लौहसमस्त रसः	...		१६६

## श

शंख रसः	..	...	२८१
शङ्खेश्वर रसः	...	...	२८८
शम्भूप्रसाद रसः	...	..	२४८
शर्वरीवल्लभ रसः	..	..	१५०
शिवदुर्गा रसः	.	..	५६
शिवसाधन रसः	.	...	२५३
शिवाप्रसादन रसः	...	.	१३६
शिलागन्धक वटकः		..	३३२
शीतघ्न रसः	..	.	१८५

श्रीसुप्रभाव रसः	...	...	२३६
श्रीवभञ्जी रसः	...	...	५८
शीतसेवनान्त रसः	.	...	३४४
शीतारि रसः	...	...	८६
श्रीराम रसः	...	...	८१
श्रीकालानल रसः	...	...	१३१
श्लेष्मशैलेन्द्र रसः	...	...	१६४
ष			
षड्, निष्क तैलम्	...	...	२१४
षडानन रसः	...	...	१७५
स			
संग्रहणी कपाट रसः	...	...	२३८
संग्रहणीहर रसः	...	..	२२५
सदाशिव रसः	.	..	१८२
सद्योमृत्युञ्जय रसः	..	.	३६५
सन्निपात कुठार रसः	..	..	११०
सन्निपातगजाङ्गुश रसः	.	..	१०८
सन्निपात भैरव रसः	...	...	८४, ८८
सन्निपात मार्त्तण्ड रसः	..	...	१३२
सन्निपात-मृत्युञ्जय रसः	.	.	८७
सन्निपातसूदन रसः	.	.	१३५
सन्निपातसूर्य रसः	...	.	८७
सन्निपात रसः	..	.	२८८
सर्वज्वरहर लौहम्	.	.	१६८

सर्वज्वरारि रसः	.	...	१६१
सर्वज्वरारि रसः	..	...	६६
सर्वलोभद्र रसः	...	...	३८४
सर्वरोगान्तक रसः	...	...	३०८
सर्वलोकाश्रय रसः	...	...	३१७
सर्वाङ्गसुन्दर चिन्तामणि रसः	...	...	७२
सर्वामयन्न रसः	..	...	२८०
सर्वारोग्य रसः	...	..	२३३
सिंहनाद रसः	..	..	१०३
सिद्धप्राणेश्वर रसः	.	..	१८५
सुखसञ्जीवनी रसः	...	.	१८५
सुधांशुशेखर रसः	..	...	११६
सुधासार रसः	...	...	२०४
सुधासिन्धु रसः	...	...	२०७
सुवर्णसुन्दर रसः	...	...	२१८
सुवर्णादि रसः	...	...	१४८
सुरेचन रसः	...	...	३५१
सूचिकाभरण रसः	..	...	१३४
सूचिकाक्षेपन रसः	...	...	१३३
सूचीसुख रसः	...	...	१३८
सूतेन्द्र पर्पटी	...	...	२६३
सूतेन्द्र रसः	...	...	७८
सौभाग्यादि रसः	...	...	७५
सौवर्चलादि चूर्णम्	...	...	२५६



[ xxxxxx ]

स्वच्छन्द नायक रसः	...	...	१६३
स्वच्छन्द भैरव रसः	...	...	७०
स्वर्ण पर्पटी	.. ...	..	२६५
स्वेच्छामेदक रसः	...	...	३८८
स्वेच्छामेदी रसः	...	.	३४५
स्वेदशैत्यारि रसः	...	...	८८

ह

हंसपोटली रसः	...		२२७
हिमांशुशेखर रसः	...	...	१७८
हिरण्यगर्भ पोटली रसः	...		२५४
हिरण्यसुन्दर रसः		...	३२३
हुताशन रसः	..	...	२७७

क्ष

क्षेमसुन्दर रसः	...		१४८
क्षेमेश्वर रसः	...	...	८५
क्षधासिन्धु रसः	...	...	२८२

## ERRATA.

Page	XXVI	line last but one, read 288 for 388
,	XXVII	1st line „ 267 for 967
„	„	9th „ „ 140 for 143
„	„	17th „ „ 96 for 26
„	XXVIII	8th „ „ 90 for 93
„	XXIX	9th „ „ 91 for 21
„	XXX	19th „ „ 170 for 117

# SELECT OPINIONS ON RASA-JALA-NIDHI

( 1 )

Edward Peters, Esq, 3280 Helen Avenue, Detroit,  
Mich, U S A :—

I consider you are performing one of the world's greatest good works to-day, in making available this marvellous ancient wisdom of India, which is the only source and storehouse of real knowledge. I shall anxiously await the publication of the remaining volumes of your priceless work.

( 2 )

Albert G. Ingalls, Associate Editor, "*Scientific American*" :—

These books have been given a special place in the library of the journal, reserved for works which are eminently worthy of preservation for the edification of future editors

( 3 )

Prof M Winterniz of the Prague University ( Czecho  
Slovakia ) —

It is an interesting contribution to our knowledge of Hindu Chemistry, alchemy, and medicine. I shall make a mention of your great work in the revised edition of Vol III of my History of Indian literature.

Chemical News of London, dated 13-1-28 :—

Dr. Bhudeb Mookerji has undertaken the heavy task of compiling, in about 10 volumes, a systematic and comprehensive treatise on the almost lost and little known Science of Hindu Chemistry. His first volume was well received and the second part has quickly followed it. Succeeding volumes will be awaited with impatience. Dr Bhudeb Mookerji's second volume maintains the high standard of his first, and is a valuable contribution to alchemical literature.

Journal of the Society of Chemical Industry (London),  
May 18, 1928 :—

Any Chemist who is (a) dissatisfied with his family doctor, or, (b) tired of ions, PH enzymes, and covalencies, may be recommended to read this book, where he will at least find much that is novel. We fancy that most of his recipes will be new to the Society of Chemical Industry -- This and much other remarkable and unexpected knowledge came to Mr Mookerji partly from ancient books and partly from a learned yogi with whom he studied. Alchemy finds its place among the iatro chemical remedies. We look forward with ill-controlled excitement to the publication of Mr Mookerji's chemical investigations but, in the meantime, there can be no doubt of the efficacy of his remedies.

Chemists will certainly get their money's worth if they buy this book.

E. J. Holmyard.

Sir C H Setalvad Vice-chancellor, Bombay University.—

It is indeed very creditable to you to have carried on your researches in Indian Chemistry and publish the results in such comprehensive form,

"Bharatvarsha" the leading Bengali magazine of Calcutta :—

The work, when completed, will no doubt prove to be the greatest and the most comprehensive treatise on Hindu Chemistry and alchemy... The author is an eminent and successful physician and most probably he has been able to earn a high reputation by prescribing the medicines described in the book under review. Physicians in general, we are sure, will be profited by a study of the book.

Journal of Ayurveda, Calcutta, March 1928 :—

The volumes are worth reading as the author introduces many a new information in them. He had to study many ancient and new works in a scholarly way before writing the volumes under review. As he did not begin as an amateur, his work is bound to be reliable and useful.

Besides compiling, the author had to write for himself portions of Sanskrit texts whenever he found something wanting or lost, and this reflects a great credit on the author's profound scholarship.

We recommend these volumes to all lovers of Ayurved, as the treatise may be said to have introduced a new era in the revival of Ayurved. We anxiously await the publication of the remaining volumes

---

## **Indian Civilization and its Antiquity.**

Price Rs. 2 ( cloth-bound, thick edition )

Re 1-8 ( popular edition ).

By

BHUDEB MOOKERJI, M A. (triple),

Sankhya-Vedanta-tirtha, Rasacharya,

Ayureedic Physician 20, Grey Street, Calcutta.

### **OPINIONS.**

(1) Hon'ble Justice Sir Manmatha Nath Mookherji of the Calcutta High Court —

I have gone through your "Indian Civilization and its Antiquity" with pleasure, and if I may be permitted to say, with immense profit to myself. The book embodies in a short compass much that is not known and much more that is often unnoticed. It is the product of your valuable and original research on a subject which is very close to the heart of every Indian and every lover of India, and to me it has been well worth a perusal.

(2) Dr W S. URQUHART, VICE-Chancellor, Calcutta University —

I have read part of it with great pleasure and I am looking forward to study it more thoroughly

(3) Mahamahopadhyaya DR. G. NGANATH JHA.

Vice Chancellor, Allahabad University :—

I am sure it will be useful. It shows signs of much study, thought, and labour

(4) Doctor Sudhindra Bose M.A. Ph.D. Professor of Political Science, state university, Iowa U.S.A. —

You have made a very timely contribution to the problems of Indian civilization, which are pressing themselves upon the attention of the thoughtful scholars everywhere. You have shown the way the scientist should approach the study of Indian culture

(5) The Tribune, October 7, 1928 Lahore —

Mr Mookerji's book seeks to establish by historical and philological research the antiquity of Indian civilisation at a much earlier period than is conceded by most of the western scholars. Mr Mookherji himself is a great scholar, his treatise on Hindu Chemistry (of which only three out of the ten volumes are yet out) created a great stir on the occasion of its publication

The chapter on Phallism may very properly be sent to Miss Mayo as a reply to her ignorantly foolish remarks on the worship of the Shiv-ling in India. The most interesting chapters, and from the point of view of a student of philology, the most instructive, are those that deal with Gipsies and

the borrowings from Sanskrit into English. They are very carefully and convincingly written

Mr. Mookherji's book should attract the attention of all those who are interested in making available to the public the past achievements of India in the fields of art and science

(6) Indian Daily Mail, Bombay, September 30th 1928

Great scholars, both Indian and Europeans have, often come to the conclusion that Indian civilization is a very ancient one, but no one up till now took up the subject exclusively for a thorough and scientific study We congratulate Dr Bhudeb Mookerji for having thrown a flood of light on the subject through his book "Indian Civilization and its Antiquity"

Although the book is not very voluminous, yet it contains in a nut-shell a good deal of new and useful information The essays are very interesting and fully prove that Indian civilization is a very ancient one They give a sufficient evidence of the research done by the author and a clear proof of his independence of thought We heartily commend the volume to our readers

(7) The Vaitarani Cuttack, October, 1928

This is a very valuable book of research, No mere fragmentary criticism will do justice to the book It is a book which ought to be read, marked, and digested